John Taylor

Feb. 24 1816

# A SHORT INTRODUCTION OF GRAMMAR,

*generally to be used:*

Compiled and set forth for the bringing up of all those, that intend to attain the Knowledge of the

## LATIN TONGUE.

k Language.

*LONDON:*
Printed for W. LILLY, and JOHN WARD.

THE

# PREFACE.

IF *we look back to the origin of our common* Latin grammar, *we ſhall find it was no haſty performance, nor the work of a ſingle perſon; but compoſed at different times by ſeveral eminent and learned men, till the whole was at length finiſhed, and by the order of K.* Henry viii. *brought into that form, in which it has ever ſince continued.*

*The* Engliſh introduction *was written by the reverend and learned Dr.* John Colet, *dean of St. Paul's, for the uſe of the ſchool he had lately founded there; and was dedicated by him to* William Lilly, *the firſt high maſter of that ſchool, in the year* 1510 [1]; *for which reaſon it has uſually gone by the name of* Paul's Accidence. *The ſubſtance of it remains the ſame, as at firſt; tho' it has been much altered in the manner of expreſſion, and ſometimes the order, with other improvements.*

*The* Engliſh ſyntax *was the work of* Lily, *as appears by the title in the moſt antient editions, which runs thus:* Guilielmi Lilii Angli Rudimenta. *But it has been greatly improved ſince his time, both with regard to the method, and an inlargement of double the quantity.*

Carmen de moribus, *and the* Rules for the genders of nouns, *were alſo compoſed by* Lily, *and bear his name in all editions to this day. Theſe latter, after the death of* Lily, *were republiſhed with large* annotations *by* Thomas Robertſon, *who was afterwards dean of* Durham, *and had, as* Bale *ſays*, the greateſt character for his ſkill in the Latin and Greek tongues of any Engliſhman at that time [2]. *He added that verſe under* Maſcula excepta ex non creſcentibus.

Huc *anus* addenda eſt, huc myſtica *vannus* Iacchi.

*The eleven verſes alſo at the end, which make up the two firſt* obſervations *relating to the genders of adjectives, and begin,* At ſunt, quae flexu, etc. *were not* Lily's; *nor are they in the edition of*

1 Colet. Epiſt. G. Lilio, *prefixed to ſeveral antient edit.* 2 Script. Brit. cent. xi. 91. Vir multae eruditionis, et utriuſque linguae, Graecae et Latinae, in Anglia peritiſſimus per ſuam aetatem habebatur.

of Robertſon, *but have been added ſince. In other reſpects that edition agrees with thoſe, which are more modern, except here and there in the variation of a ſingle word.*

*As to the* Heteroclites, *it is plain from the two verſes immediately following thoſe laſt mentioned, that* Lily *deſigned to have given ſome rules concerning them; and ſoon after his death ſome ſuch were publiſhed, which bore his name. But, as* Robertſon *ſais, either* Lily *did not write them, or not deſign to publiſh them; for which reaſon he undertook that province himſelf, and drew up thoſe, which we now have. His own edition bears this title:* Thomae Robertſoni Eboracenſis De nominibus heteroclitis opuſculum, cum annotationibus ejuſdem. *It wants the two following verſes in the* aptotes, *which are found in later editions:*

Multa et in *u*, ſimul *i*, ut ſunt haec, *cornuque*, *geluque*;
Sic *gummi*, *frugi*; ſic Tempe, tot, quot, *et omnes*.

*In other reſpects the variations are inconſiderable. In an old edition of the grammar, printed in* 1585, *the title of theſe rules ſtands thus:* De nominibus heteroclitis. Reb. Robinſ. *And in another edition of* 1596, *there are only the initial letters of the name* R. R. *But in an edition printed afterwards at* London, *in the year* 1606, *by* John Norton, *the name is altered to that of* Thomae Robertſoni. *Again in another edition, printed at* Cambridge *in* 1621, *by* Cantrel Legge, *it is* Rob. Robinſ. *But later editions, differing from all the former, have printed it* Tho. Robinſon; *as he is likewiſe called by* William Haine[1], *in his* Epiſtle, *prefixed to* Lily's rules conſtrued, &c. *which are uſually bound up with the grammar. So uncertain was the tradition hitherto concerning this part of the work.*



[1] *This* William Haine *was maſter of Merchant Taylors ſchool, and wrote a little treatiſe called,* Certain Epiſtles of *Tully* verbally tranſlated, etc. *printed at* London 1611. *in which he ſais, that among other books verbally tranſlated, which he had uſed upwards of twenty years, but had not then publiſhed, was* Grammatica tota Lilii. *But* John Stockwood, *ſchoolmaſter of* Tunbridge, *had before this publiſhed the* figures, *conſtrued in the ſame manner, and printed by* John Norton 1609. *And their example was afterwards followed by* Barnaby Hampton, *with regard to the* proſody.

# The PREFACE.

*The* Rules concerning the perfect tenſes and ſupines of verbs *are* Lily's, *and have his name prefixed to them in all editions. Theſe were publiſhed alſo by* Tho. Robertſon, *with large* annotations. *But the laſt verſe in the rules for the* perfect tenſe of the firſt conjugation *is wanting in that edition, namely:*

*Do das* rite *dedi, ſto ſtas* formare *ſteti* vult.

*In thoſe of the* ſecond:

*Spondeo* habere *ſpopondi*; *tondeo* vultque *totondi.*

*And in theſe of the* third, *at the beginning:*

Tertia praeteritum formabit, ut hic manifeſtum.

*And afterwards:*

*Quo* fit *qui: ut, linquo liqui: coquo* demito *coxi.*

*As likewiſe the two following verſes in thoſe of compound verbs.*

A *placeo* ſic *diſpliceo*; ſed ſimplicis, uſum
Haec duo, *complaceo* cum *perplaceo*, bene ſervant.

*And in thoſe, which change the firſt vowel into* i *in the* preſent root:

Nil variat *facio*, niſi praepoſito praeeunte:
Id docet *olfacio*, cum *calfacio*; *inficio*que.

*But there is before,* facio *for* capio. *Laſtly, under theſe of* neuter paſſives, *the laſt verſe:*

*Maereo ſum maeſtus:* ſed Phocae nomen habetur.

*The reſt of the variations are chiefly of ſingle words, and theſe no great number. From hence a judgment may be formed of the alterations, which have been made in theſe rules ſince* Lily's *time.*

*The* Supplement of defective verbs *was added likewiſe by* Tho. Robertſon, *which in his edition has the following title:* Thomae Robertſoni Eboracenſis De verbis defectivis appendix, interjectis etiam annotatiunculis. *But theſe rules have been ſince abridged, tho for the ſubſtance they are pretty much the ſame.*

*The* Latin ſyntax *was firſt drawn up by* Lily, *and then ſent by dean* Colet *to* Eraſmus *for his review; who ſo far altered it, that neither of them afterwards thought he had a right to own it: for which reaſon it was at firſt publiſhed without any author's name, and only an* Epiſtle *of* Colet *prefixed to it; in*

*which*

*which his affectionate concern for the ſucceſs of his new ſchool, and great generoſity in founding it, are finely expreſſed in the following paſſage,* Haud aliter mihi videor affectūs in novam hanc ſcholam noſtram, *Lili* cariſſime, quam, in unicum filium patar, etc. Namut huic eſt parum genuiſſe, niſi eundem diligenti educatione ad bonam frugem provexerit: ita meo animo non ſatis eſt, quod ludum hunc inſtitui, hoc eſt genui, quodque, inſumpto patrimonio univerſo, vivus etiam ac ſuperſtes ſolidam haereditatem ceſſi; niſi modis omnibus dem operam, ut piis moribus et bonis literis diligenter educatus ad maturam frugem adoleſcat. *This* Epiſtle *bears date* 1513, *and is written to* Lily, *recommending to him the uſe of the book; from whence ſome at that time imagined, that the book was written by the dean himſelf*[1]. *But this miſtake was ſoon removed by an epiſtle of* Eraſmus, *printed with it in the year* 1515[2], *in which he ſaith expreſſly, that it was compoſed by* Lily *at the requeſt of* Colet; *and takes occaſion to commend* Lily *for* his uncommon knowledge of the languages, and admirable ſkill in the inſtruction of youth[3]. *This* ſyntax, *not many years after its firſt publication, was illuſtrated with* notes *by* Henry Prime, *maſter of a public ſchool at* Munſter[4]. *Other* notes *were alſo written upon it by* Leonard Cox, *ſchoolmaſter at* Reading, *and afterwards at* Carleon *in* Wales[5]; *whom* Bale *places in the year* 1540, *and celebrated as a* grammarian, rhetorician,



1 *Vid.* Epiſt. Gerard. Noviomagi editioni Lovan. 1514, *which has* Colet's *epiſtle before it, dated in* 1513. 2 *In an edition printed at* London *in* 1533, *by* Wynkyn de Worde, *the dates of theſe epiſtles are by a ſtrange miſtake* 1523 *and* 1525; *when* Colet *died in* 1519, *and* Lily *in* 1522. *And in another edition by* Colinaeus *in the year* 1524, Colet's *epiſtle is dated in* 1521, *ſix years after that of* Eraſmus. *But they are both rightly publiſhed, as here given, in an* Antwerp *edition* 1536. 3 Vir utriuſque literaturae haud vulgariter peritus, et minus recte inſtituendae pubis artifex. *But his character may be ſeen more at large in* Bale, Script. Brit. cent. viii. 64. 4 Gymnaſiarcha apud Monaſterienſes, Grammat. edit. Antwerp. 1536. *When* Tho. Hayne, *in the preface to his* Gram. Lat. compend. *and from him* John Twelles *pref. to his* Gram. reformata, *call* ſchoolmaſter of the Monaſtry. 5 *Wood's* Athen. Ox. *Vol.* 1. *col.* 56.

rician, poet, *and* divine[1]. *But this part has been ſince in a manner new framed, and much inlarged.*

*The* Verbal figures *were taken from* Pet. Moſellanus, *tho neither the definitions, nor examples are intirely the ſame with his. And the* Figures of conſtruction *were borrowed from* Ger. Liſtrias[2], *a learned phyſician and friend of* Eraſmus; *and they differ but little from his, except that the method is ſometimes altered for the better. In ſome antient editions the reſpective names of thoſe authors are prefixed to theſe figures.*

*The* Proſody *was firſt drawn up by* Thomas Robertſon, *and intitled* Compendium verſificandi. *It began with an account of the* letters; *then proceeded to deſcribe an* hexameter *and* pentameter verſe, *taking no notice of any other ſorts; and after that went on to treat of the* quantity of ſyllables: *the whole being interſperſed with learned and uſeful* annotations[3]. *This part therefore has been very much inlarged ſince that time.*

*Laſtly* John Ritwiſe, *the ſon in law and ſucceſſor of* Lily *in* Paul's ſchool, *whom* Anthony Wood *calls* a moſt eminent grammarian[4], *wrote a* Latin interpretation of the regular nouns and verbs, *contained in the two books of* Lily *upon theſe ſubjects; but not of the* heteroclites, *as* Wood *relates. Tho theſe indeed were afterwards added in King* Henry's *grammar, under the reign of Queen* Elizabeth, *with an* Engliſh *explication of the whole, which was of good uſe, till all thoſe rules came to be conſtrued into* Engliſh; *ſince which time that* interpretation *has ſerved for little elſe, but to increaſe the bulk of the book.*

*Moſt of theſe parts of the grammar, which have been hitherto mentioned, were publiſhed in ſeveral editions, either at* London *or in foreign parts, before King* Henry *gave it his royal ſanction. And ſome learned men had, as we have ſeen,*



1 Script. Brit. cent. ix. 31. Liberalibus diſciplinis bene inſtitutus, grammaticus, rhetor, poeta, ac theologus. 2 *Vid.* Franc. Swertii Athen. Belgic. 3 *All thoſe tracts of* Tho. Robertſon *above mentioned were printed together at* Basil *in* 1532, *in one* quarto *volume; and dedicated to Dr.* Longland, *biſhop of* Lincoln. 4 Athen. Ox. *Vol* 1. *col.* 17.

*early employed their labour in commenting upon and explain-*
*them.*

*There were in* England *contemporary with* Lily, *several*
*other persons famous for their skill in grammar, and who like-*
*wise wrote upon the art*; *as* John Holt, John Stanbridge, Ro-
bert Whittington, *created* doctor of grammar and rhetoric *at*
Oxford; *also* Will. Horman, Dr. Tho. Linacer, J. Lewis
Caius, *and some others*[1]. Whittington *was a great antagonist*
*of* Lily, *and vied with him for reputation. But the celebrated*
*character, which* Lily's *writings had soon gained, and the pre-*
*eminence that was given to them above others, is evident from*
*hence*; *that cardinal* Wolsey *having founded a grammar*
*school at* Ipswich, *by a* Letter *dated* 1528, *recommends*
*to the masters of it the use of* Lily's *rules*[2]. *However, the*
*many and different compositions of that age, written by per-*
*sons famed for their learning, could not but occasion a diver-*
*sity in the method of teaching*; *since each of them had his*
*followers, as is usual in such cases. Wherefore to prevent this*
*inconvenience, and to introduce a right grammatical institution,*
*which is of so great consequence to the public, as being the*
*foundation of all other literature*; *King* Henry viii. caused
one kind of grammar by sundry learned men to be diligently
known, and so to be set out, only every where to be taught,
for the use of learners, and for the hurt in changing of schoole-
misters[3]. *This seems to be what is meant by Sir* Thomas
Eliot, *when speaking of that prince he says*, that he did not him-
self disdaine to be the chiefe authour, and setter forth of *An in-*
*troduction into grammar*, for the children of his lovyng subi-
ects[4]. *The time when this work was completed, has been dif-*
*ferently related by writers.* Thomas Hayne *places it in the*
*year* 1543[5], *and* Anth. Wood *in* 1545[6]. *But neither of these*
*accounts can be right*; *for I have seen a beautiful copy, printed*
*upon*

1 Vid. *Bale's* Script. Brit. *and Wood's* Athen. Oxon. 2 Grammat.
Antw. 1536. 3 Epistle to the reader *before the grammar*. 4 *Pro-*
*face to* The castel of helthe, 1541 *And so the* Prymer, *published in*
*1535 was said to be* set forth by the Kinges highnes and his clergye.
Preface *to his* Gramm. Lat. compend. 6 Athen. Ox. *Vol.* 1. *col.* 135.

*upon vellum, and illuminated,* anno 1542. *in* quarto[1]. *And it may be doubted, whether this was the first edition, from what is said by Sir* Tho. Elliot; *the book, from whence that passage is taken, having been published in the year* 1541. *Among the persons appointed to compile this* grammar, *Dr.* Richard Cox, *instructor to Prince* Edward[2], *and afterwards bishop of* Ely, *is mentioned as one*[4]. *And it is not improbable that he might for that reason cause the Prince's name to be placed at the beginning of the* English Introduction, *where it is said* EDVARDVS is my proper name; *instead of* JOANNES, *dean* Colet's *name, which was there before. As they have taken care to insert the King's name at the beginning of the* Latin part, *where we meet with* HENRICVS, ANGLIA[4].

*But how much the public has been indebted to those learned men for their joint labours in this work, will best appear by comparing it, as compiled by them and formed into one system, with the several parts of it above mentioned. The* Epistle to the reader *was written after the grammar was completed, and published; tho the method of teaching prescribed in it contains nothing more, than the use of the* English part. *It is not in the edition of* 1542, *but is given here from a collation of other antient editions. The alterations and improvements made both in the* English introduction *and* syntax, *as likewise in the* Rules or the genders of nouns, heteroclites, *and* formation of verbs, *with the* Latin syntax *and* prosody, *since first composed by their several authors, have been recited above in the particular accounts given of them. And it is reasonable to suppose, that most of these are owing to the persons ingaged in forming the present system. To which may be added the* Latin orthography, *and such parts of the* etymology, *as are not included in those already described. Tho by comparing the edition of* 1542 *with one of* 1557, *many alterations, and large editions, were found*

1 *I am indebted to my worthy friend, Mr.* Henry Newcome *of* Hackney, *for the sight of this rare and curious book, as likewise the* Collections *of* Tho. Robertson, *which have so much contributed to clear up the history of this work.* 2 *Bale* Script. Brit. cent. ix. 90. 3 *Hayne,* ubi supra. 4 *Page* 4.

*found in the later thro the whole; and again several variations from this in others since. From whence it appears, what continued care and attention has been employed to cultivate and improve this work from time to time. But because some of the first and chief parts of it, which children usually learn at schools, were both written and published for the use of* Paul's *school, and* Lily *had so considerable a hand in their composition, the whole grammar, as it is now modelled, has generally gone under his name.*

*As this grammar was at first enjoined by the King's authority to be* the only one taught in schools[1]; *so for a long time bishops at their visitations used to enquire of the schoolmasters within their respective dioceses,* whether they taught any other[2]? *But as persons of later times have had greater opportunities to search into these studies, and the art of grammar, among other parts of polite literature, has been much cultivated by many eminent and learned men, both at home and abroad; several complaints have been made against our common grammar, many new schemes and models published to rectify what has been thought amiss in it, and even some attempts made in convocation to reform it*[3]. *However it still so far maintains its reputation, that the generality of our* English *youth continue to learn it; while most of the other schemes have been chiefly confined to those schools, for whose particular use they were written, and many of them have scarce outlived their authors.*

*But the present patentees being desirous to do every thing in their power, in order to remove the objections made against it, collected together a great number of different editions, printed at* London, Oxford, Cambridge, *and in* Ireland; *with several others containing particular parts of it, as they were published, before it was brought into its present form. These they took care*

1 Vid. *The* Epistle to the reader, *and* Title *to the* Latin part. 2 *Among the articles of inquiry at every visitation in* 1 Q. Eliz 1559. *art* xxx *is,* Whether there be any other grammar taught in any school within this diocese, than that, which is set forth by the authority of K. Henry viii? *So in the articles of bishop* Juxon 1640; Doth he teach them any other grammar, than that, which was set forth by King Henry viii. and hath since continued? 3 *Vid.* Synod. Anglican. p. 115. 117, 123, 124. Append.

*care to have diligently collated; by which means it was found, that ſeveral errors and miſtakes had gradually crept in, ſome from the preſs, and others by alterations made from time to time in the copies. Thus for inſtance, in the figure* zeugma, *all former editions from K.* Henry's *time have theſe words:* De quibus in concordantiâ verbi et nominis ſupra eſt dictum: ut *Cic.* Qua e, ut arbitror, prius hic te nos, quam illic tu nos videbis. *The place referred to is that rule at the beginning of the* Latin ſyntax: Verbum inter duos nominativos etc. *But* inter *here is found only in the editions ſince Q.* Elizabeth, *thoſe before read* poſt, *which makes the reference juſt, whereas* inter *does not. And therefore when* poſt *was altered into* inter, *that paſſage in the figure* zeugma *ought to have been omitted; as likewiſe theſe two examples in the rule:* Quid enim, niſi vota ſuperſunt? *and,* Nihil hìc, niſi carmina deſunt; *which belong indeed to* zeugma, *but not to the rule, as now expreſſed. Both theſe are now rectified, and mentioned here, becauſe they are not taken notice of in the* notes. *Another occaſion of miſtakes has ſometimes proceeded from hence, that the grammarians of that age ſeem too eaſily to have taken up with the obſervations of the antient grammarians; ſome of which have ſince been diſcovered to be falſe, and others of them not founded upon any ſufficient authority of good writers. Inſtances of this kind will frequently occur, where ſuch miſtakes are either amended, or ſufficiently guarded againſt in the* notes.

*A clear and regular method is neceſſary in all ſyſtems of art, and more eſpecially in ſuch, as are chiefly deſigned for the uſe of children. The want of this in ſome inſtances has been charged upon our grammar, as occaſioning obſcurity. Thus the parts of* Proſodia *are ſaid to be* tonus, ſpiritus, *and* tempus; *but ſoon after, the account of* ſpiritus *is introduced in all former editions before that of* tonus *is finiſhed. So likewiſe in the rules of the* Latin ſyntax *concerning the government of adjectives it is ſaid:* Forma vel modus rei adjicitur nominibus in ablativo. *And one example under that rule has always been this:* Sum tibi naturâ parens, praecepto conſiliis. *By which it is*

*plain*

*plain, the conſtruction of ſubſtantives, as well as adjectives, was intended by the rule. And therefore in ſome late editions the words,* tùm ſubſtantivis tum adjectivis, *are added to* nominibus *by way of explication. But it would have been more regular to have changed* nominibus *into* adjectivis, *and brought the example,* Sum tibi naturâ parens, etc. *under the conſtruction of ſubſtantives, which have likewiſe an ablative caſe after them of the cauſe or manner. And as the ſeveral writers of this grammar have not always defined the ſame things exactly alike, at leaſt not in the ſame words; this alſo has been thought ſometimes to occaſion obſcurity. An example of this may be ſeen in former editions, by comparing the account of the* ſupines *in the* Engliſh Introduction *with that in the* Lation etymology. *Theſe are but ſingle inſtances of each kind out of ſeveral, which are now rectified, either by ſome ſmall alterations in the text, or ſhort obſervations upon them in the* notes.

*But there has been no objection more commonly made, or with greater plauſibility, than againſt the* Latin ſyntax; *by which children have been uſually put upon learning the conſtruction of a language, they were unacquainted with, from rules given them in that very language. The difficulty of which has not been a little increaſed, by that variety of expreſſions made uſe of in the rules, where the ſame ſenſe was intended. Indeed ſome proviſion was deſigned againſt this inconvenience by the* Engliſh ſyntax; *but whether from the ill manner of printing it, or becauſe ſo many of the examples were not tranſlated, or for both theſe reaſons, it has moſt commonly been neglected, and children taught only the* Latin ſyntax. *Wherefore to remove this obſtruction all the examples of the* Engliſh ſyntax, *are now tranſlated; and the rules printed in ſuch a manner, as to correſpond better with the* Latin ſyntax, *for the eaſe of thoſe who learn both, which has been the cuſtom of ſome ſchools. And not only the* Engliſh ſyntax, *but likewiſe the whole* introduction, *is ſo diſpoſed, and every thing put in ſo clear a light, as it is reaſonable to hope, may for the future render the many* Examinations *and* Explications *of it, publiſhed with a deſign to make*

*it*

it plainer, intirely uſeleſs. Nor will the advantages ariſing from the diſpoſition and method of printing the Latin part be found leſs conſiderable.

It were to be wiſhed, that all the examples of the Latin ſyntax had been taken from Roman writers of the beſt authority. But it is plain, that many of them were the authors own; and others very much differed from the writers words, to whom they were aſcribed; and ſome were taken from bad copies. The firſt of theſe continue as they were; but the reſt, ſo far as there was opportunity for it, have been compared and corrected by the beſt editions of the reſpective writers, and the places refered to, where they may be found; except ſome few, in which the true reading did not anſwer to the rule, which have therefore been omitted. One inſtance of this among others was that under poſterius ſupinum, taken from Cic. de off. II. 38. Qui pecuniâ non movetur, hunc dignum ſpectatu arbitramur. Where the genuine reading is, hunc igni ſpectatum arbitramur, and ſo has nothing to do with that rule.

But notwithſtanding the ſeveral things already mentioned, and many others which might be added, the alterations occaſioned by them are generally ſo ſmall, as not to give much trouble to thoſe, who have learned any former edition; and will be abundantly compenſated by the much plainer light, in which every thing will now appear; beſides the advantage of being ſecured from many miſtakes, which before were in a manner unavoidable. Nor are any of theſe alterations greater, than are to be met with in ſome former editions. This will plainly appear to any one, who conſults two editions particularly, both printed at London by Roger Norton the patentee, one in the year 1645, and the other in 1662, where no reaſons are given to account for the alterations. But that all may be ſatisfied of the juſtneſs of the emendations now made, they are generally taken notice of, and the reaſons for them aſſigned in the notes at the bottom of the page, except where the thing appeared ſo evident, as not to require it. Nor ever in ſuch caſes would it have been omitted, but to prevent the book from ſwelling to a larger ſize, than it

was

*was before. For which reaſon the* interpretation of nouns and verbs, *which was ſhewn above to be of little or no uſe at preſent, is left out. But that nothing might be wanting, which could be of ſervice, ſeveral other ſhort and uſeful* notes *have been added thro' the whole, for explaining any difficulties of the rules in the cleareſt manner to the capacities of children; by which means the maſter will be eaſed of much trouble, and the ſcholar learn them with greater pleaſure. And there are now ſubjoined to the* Engliſh part *ſome ſhort and plain* Rules for conſtruing Latin into Engliſh, *which before were very much wanted, as likewiſe a brief account of the* Roman kalendar. *It would be too tedious to enumerate here all the improvements of this edition above others; ſeveral of which (beſides thoſe already mentioned) may be found in the* Advertiſement *at the end of the following* Epiſtle to the reader; *and the reſt will eaſily be obſerved by peruſing the book itſelf. And thoſe parts of the grammar, which were long ſince conſtrued by* William Haine, *and lately by Dr.* Willymot, *are likewiſe added, the tranſlation having been firſt reviſed, and accommodated to the preſent edition.*

*Upon the whole therefore, ſince the patentees have ſpared no trouble nor expence, to give this edition all the advantages, either for uſefulneſs or ornament, which were in their power; and have printed it with new types, and upon better paper than was done formerly; it is hoped, it will meet with a candid reception from the public.*

JOHN WARD.

# To the READER.

TO exhort every man to the learning of grammar, that intendeth to attaine to the understanding of the tongues (wherein is contained a great treasure of wisdome and knowledge) it would seeme but vaine, and lost labour; for so much as it is knowne, that nothing can surely be ended, whose beginning is either feeble or faultie; and no building be perfect, when as the foundation and ground worke is readie to fall, and unable to upholde the burden of the frame. Wherefore it were better for the thing it selfe, and more profitable to the learner, to understand how he may best come to that, which he ought most necessarilie to have; and to learn the gainest way of obtaining that, which must be his best and certainest guide both of reading and speaking; than to fall in doubt of the goodnesse, and necessitie thereof: which I doubt, whether he shall more lament that he lacketh or esteeme that he hath it; and whether he shall oftener stumble in trifles, and bedeceived in light matters, when he hath it not; or judge truly and faithfully of divers weightie things, when he hath it. The which hath seemed to many very hard to compasse aforetime; because that they, who professed this art of teaching grammar, did teach divers grammars, and not one: and if by chance they taught one grammar, yet they did it diversly, and so could not do it all best; because there is but one bestnesse, not onely in everie thing, but also in the manner of everie thing.

As for the diversitie of grammars, it is well and profitably taken awaie by the King's Majesties wisedome; who foreseeing the inconvenience, and favourably providing the remedie, caused one kind of grammar by sundry learned men to be diligently drawn, and so to be set out, only every where to be taught, for the use of learners, and for the hurt of changing of schoolemaisters.

The varietie of teaching is divers yet, and alwaies will be; for that everie schoolemaister liketh that he knoweth, and seeth not the use of that he knoweth not; and therefore judgeth that the most sufficient waie, which he seeth to be the readiest meane, and perfectest kinde, to bring a learner to have a thorough knowledge therein.

Where-

# To the READER.

Wherefore it is not amiſſe, if one ſeeing by trial an eaſier and readier waie, than the common ſort of teachers do, would ſhie what he hath prooved, and for the commoditie allowed; that other, not knowing the ſame, might by experience prohve the like, and then by proofe reaſonable judge the like; not hereby excluding the better way, when it is found, but in the meane ſeaſon forbiding the worſe.

The firſt and chiefeſt point is, that the diligent maiſter make not the ſchollar haſt too much; but that he in continuance and diligence of teaching make him to rehearſe ſo, that while he hath perfectly that, that is behinde, he ſuffer him not to go forwarde. For this poſting haſte overthroweth and hurteth a great ſort of wittes, and caſteth them into an amazednesſe, when they knowe not how they ſhall either go forward or backward; but ſtick faſt, as one plunged, that cannot tell what to doe, or which way to turne him: and then the maiſter thinketh the ſchollar to be a dullard, and the ſchollar thinketh the thing to be uneaſie, and too hard for his witte; and the one hath an evill opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is in neither, but in the kinde of teaching. Wherefore the beſt and chiefeſt point throughly to be kept is, that the ſchollar have in minde ſo perfectly that, that he hath learned, and underſtand it ſo, that not only it be not a ſtoppe for him, but alſo a light and helpe unto the reſidue that followeth. This ſhall be the maiſter's eaſe, and the child's incouraging; when the one ſhall ſee his labour take good effect, and [be] thereby in teaching the leſſe tormented; and the other ſhall thinke the thing eaſier, and ſo with more gladneſſe [be] readie to go about the ſame.

In going forward let them have of every declination of nounes, and conjugation of verbes, ſo many ſeveral examples, as they paſſe them; that it may ſeeme to the ſchoolemaiſter, no word in the Latine tongue to be ſo hard for that part, that the ſchollar ſhall not be able praiſably to enter into the forming thereof. And ſurely the multitude of examples (if the eaſieſt and commoneſt be taken firſt, and ſo come to the ſtraunger and harder) muſt needes bring this profit withall, that the ſchollar ſhall beſt underſtand, and ſooneſt conceive the reaſon of the

rules, and beſt be acquainted with the faſhion of the tongue. Wherein it is profitable, not only that he can orderly decline his noune, and his verbe, but every way, forward, backward, by caſes, by perſons; that neither caſe of noune, ne perſon of verbe can be required, that hee cannot without ſtoppe or ſtudie tell. And unto this time I count not the ſchollar perfect, nor readie to go any further, till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly doe, and hath learned every part, not by rote, but by reaſon, and is cunninger in the underſtanding of the thing, than in rehearſing of the words (which is not paſt a quarter of a years diligence, or very little more, to a painefull and diligent man, if the ſchollar have a meane witte) then let him paſſe to the concordes, to knowe the agreement of partes among themſelves, with like way and diligence as is afore deſcribed. Wherein plaine and ſundrie examples, and continuall reherſall of things learned, and ſpecially the daily declining of a verbe, and turning it into all faſhions, ſhall make the great and heavy labour ſo eaſie, and ſo pleaſant, for the framing of ſentences; that it will be rather a delight unto them, that they be able to do well, then paine in ſearching of an unuſed and unacquainted thing.

When theſe concordes be well knowne unto them (an eaſie and pleaſant paine, if the foregrounds be well and throughly beaten in) let them not continue in learning of their rules orderly, as they lie in the ſyntax, but rather learne ſome pretty booke, wherein is contained not onely the eloquence of the tongue, but alſo a good plaine leſſon of honeſtie and godlineſſe; and thereof take ſome little ſentence, as it lieth, and learne to make the ſame firſt out of Engliſh into Latine, not ſeeing the booke, or conſtruing it thereupon. And if there fall any neceſſary rule of the ſyntax to be knowne, then to learne it, as the occaſion of the ſentence giveth cauſe that daie; which ſentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the wordes of the booke, then to take the book and conſtrue it; and ſo ſhall he be leſſe troubled with the parſing of it, and eaſilieſt carrie his leſſon in minde.

And although it was ſaid before, that the ſcholar ſhould learne but a little at once, it is not ment, that when the maiſter

ſter hath heard him a while, he ſhould let him alone (for that were more negligence for both parts) but I would, all their time they be at ſchoole, they ſhould never be idle, but alwaies occupied in a continuall rehearſing, and looking back again to thoſe things they had learned, and be more bound to keepe well their olde, than to take forth any new.

Thus if the maiſter occupie them, he ſhall ſee a little leſſon take a great deale of time; and diligently inquiring and examining of the parts, and the rules; not to be done ſo quickly and ſpeedily, as it might be thought to be. Within a while by this uſe the ſchollar ſhall be brought to a good kind of readineſſe of making, to the which if there be adjoyned ſome uſe of ſpeaking (which muſt neceſſarily be had) he ſhall be brought paſt the wearieſome bitterneſſe of his learning.

A great helpe to further this readineſſe of making and ſpeaking ſhall be, if the maiſter give him an Engliſh booke, and cauſe him ordinarily every day to turn ſome part into Latine. This exerciſe cannot be done without his rules; and therefore doth eſtabliſh them, and ground them ſurely in his minde for readineſſe, and maketh him more able to ſpeak ſuddenly, whenſoever any preſent occaſion is offered for the ſame. And it doth helpe his learning more a great deale to turne out of Engliſh into Latine, than contrariwiſe.

Furthermore we ſee many can underſtand Latine that cannot ſpeak it; and when they reade the Latine word in a booke, can tell you the Engliſh thereof at any time; but when they have laid away their bookes, they cannot contrariwiſe tell you for the Engliſh the Latine again, whenſoever you will aſk them. And therefore this exerciſe helpeth this ſore well, and maketh thoſe words, which he underſtandeth, to be readieſt by uſe unto him, and ſo perfecteth him in the tongue handſomly.

Theſe preceptes well kept will bring a man cleanepaſt the uſe of this grammar booke, and make him as readie as his booke, and ſo meete to further things, whereof it were out of ſeaſon to give preceptes here. And therefore this may be for this purpoſe inough, which to good ſchoolemaiſters and ſkilful is not ſo needeful; to other meaner and leſſe practiſed it may be not onely worth the labour of reading, but alſo of the uſing.

## An ADVERTISEMENT to the Reader.

*IN this edition, for the greater profit and eaſe both of the maſter and ſcholar, in the* Engliſh rules, *and* Latin ſyntax, *thoſe words, wherein the force of the example lieth, are noted with letters, where need is: the governor, director, or guider, or that which is in the place of it, with* [a]; *the governed, or that which is guided by it, with* [b]: *as,* [b] Venit ad me [a] *quidam. p.* 45.

*And if there be more governors, or governed; each of the former is noted with* [a], *and the latter with* [b]: *as,* [a] Rex et [a] regina, [b] beàti. *p.* 47. [a] Cujus eſt domus? Non [b] veſtra, ſed [b] noſtra, *p.* 53.

*But where the nature of the conſtruction ſeemed to require it, the number of letters are increaſed in their proper order: as* [a] Pùdet [b] me [c] negligentiae. *p.* 68. Felix, [c] quem [b] faciunt alièna [a] pericula cautum. *p.* 49.

*And where it ſo happeneth, that the governing word is not expreſſed, the governed hath two letters prefixed to it: as,* Habeo te [ab] loco parèntis, *that is,* [a] in [b] loco. *p.* 71.

*And if the force of of the example lieth in one ſingle word, it is noted only by the letter* [a]: *as,* In ignem poſita eſt, [a] fletur. *p* 68.

*By theſe helps, in ſaying the examples, children may, where or when the maſter pleaſeth, render again only thoſe words, which are the example: as ſaying,* Quis, niſi [b] mentis [a] inops, oblàtum reſpuat aurum? *they may repeat again,* [a] inops [b] mentis. *p.* 55.

*Moreover both in the* Engliſh *and* Latin ſyntax, *where words of a different kind or ſignification are contained under one rule, they are marked with the figures* 1, 2, 3, &c. *which are again put to the examples, that belong to each of them. See p.* 47, 52.

*The Greek Letters* α, ε, &c. *in the body of the book, refer to the* Notes *at the bottom of the ſame page.*

*And the diphthongs* ae *and* oe *are printed in two diſtinct letters, and not in one character* æ *and* œ; *the pronunciation of which may be learnt from the following page.*

*Laſtly, in order to aſſiſt children in their pronunciation of* Latin, *as almoſt* all words in that language, containing more than two ſyllables, have the accent, or elevation of the voice, either upon the laſt ſyllable but one or the laſt but two; where it is on the laſt but one, it is noted thro' the* Introduction *with this mark* (ˊ) *over the vowel: as,* amáre. *So that where that mark is not found, the accent muſt be placed upon the laſt ſyllable but two; and in words conſiſting but of two ſyllables always on the firſt.*

* *See the* Latin grammar, p. 125.

## The Latin letters are thus writen.

*The capital letters.*

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V X Y Z *a.*

*A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V X Y Z.*

*The ſmall letters.*

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r ſ s t u v x y z.

*a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r ſ s t u v x y z.*

## *Letters are divided into vowels and conſonants.*

A vowel is a letter, which maketh a full and perfect ſound of itſelf. And there are five in number: namely, *a, e, i, o, u:* whereunto is added the Greek vowel *y.*

A conſonant is a letter, which muſt needs be ſounded with a vowel, as, *b* with *e.* And all the letters, except the vowels, are conſonants.

A ſyllable is the pronouncing of one letter, or more, with one breath: as, *A-ve.*

A diphthong is the ſound of two vowels in one ſyllable. And of them there be four in number: namely, *ae, oe, au, eu:* whereunto is added *ei:* as, *Aenèas, coena, audio, euge, hei.*

Inſtead of *ae* and *oe* we commonly do pronounce *e* β.

## The Greek letters are thus writtēn.

*The capital letters.*

Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω.

*The ſmall letters.*

α β γ δ ε ζ η ϑ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ τ υ φ χ ψ ϖ.

α *This firſt alphabet expreſſes the antient Roman capitals, in which the letters* I *and* V *have the ſame form, whether vowels or conſonants.* β *The diphthongs* ae *and* oe *are often printed in one character,* æ *and* œ; *but the pronunciation is the ſame, as when the letters ſtand ſeparate.*

PRE-

## *PRECATIO.*

*DOMINE Pater, coeli et terrae effector, qui liberaliter tribuis ſapientiam omnibus eam cum fiduciâ abs te petentibus, exórna ingenii mei bonitátem, quam cum ceteris naturae viribus mihi infudiſti, lumine divínae gratiae tuae: ut non modó, quae ad cognoſcéndum te et Servatórem noſtrum Dominum Jeſum valeant, intelligum; ſed etiam totá* a *mente et valuntáte perſequar, et indies benignitáte tuâ tum doctrinâ tum pietáte proficiam: ut, qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me reſplendeſcere dona tua facias ad gloriam ſempitérnam immortâlis majeſtâlis tuae.*

AMEN.

## A PRARER.

O ALMIGHTY Lord and merciful Father, maker of heaven and earth, which of thy free liberality giveſt wiſdom abundantly to all that with faith and full aſſurance aſk it of thee, beautify by the light of thy heavenly grace the toward-neſs of my wit, the which with all powers of nature thou haſt poured into me: that I may not only underſtand thoſe things, which may effectually bring me to the knowledge of thee and the Lord Jeſus our Saviour; but alſo with my whole heart and will conſtantly follow the ſame, and receive daily increaſe through thy bountiful goodneſs towards me as well in good life as doctrine: ſo that thou, which workeſt all things in all creatures, mayeſt make thy gracious benefits ſhine in me to the endleſs glory and honour of thine immortal majeſty. SO BE IT.

a *All the editions which I have ſeen ſince the year* 1607 *have* ita mente *in this place; but all to that time* totâ, *which appears to be the true reading from the words,* with my whole heart, *in the Engliſh prayer.*

AN

AN

# INTRODUCTION

OF THE

## *Eight parts of Latin ſpeech.*

IN ſpeech be theſe eight parts following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| NOUN, PRONOUN, VERB, PARTICIPLE, | declined; | ADVERB, CONJUNCTION, PREPOSITION, INTERJECTION, | undeclined. |

## OF A NOUN.

A NOUN is the name of a thing α.

Of nouns ſome be ſubſtantives, and ſome be adjectives.

A NOUN ſubſtantive ſtandeth by itſelf, and requireth not another word to be joined with it to ſhew its ſignification: as, *homo*, a man; *domus*, an houſe; *bonitas*, goodneſs.

And it is declined with one article; as, *hic magiſter*, a maſter: or elſe with two at the moſt; as *hic* and *haec parens*, a parent, father or mother.

A NOUN adjective cannot ſtand by itſelf in reaſon or ſignification, but requireth to be joined with another word: as, *bonus*, good; *pulcher*, fair.

And it is declined either with three terminations; as, *bonus*, *bona*, *bonum*; or elſe with three articles; as, *hic*, *haec*, *hoc felix*, happy; *hic* and *haec levis*, *hoc leve*, light.

A NOUN ſubſtantive either is proper to the thing that it betokeneth; as, *Edvárdus* is my proper name: or elſe is common to more; as, *homo*, is a name common to all men.

α *By* thing *we are to underſtand her eall ſorts of beings, real or imaginary, with their affections or properties. The words which followed in this definition* (*viz.* that may be ſeen, felt, heard, or underſtood) *having been juſtly eſteemed by many both obſcure and unneceſſary, are therefore omited.*

NUMBERS

## NUMBERS OF NOUNS.

IN nouns be two numbers; the ſingular, and the plural.
The ſingular number ſpeaketh but of one: as, *lapis*, a ſtone.
The plural number ſpeaketh of more than one: as, *lapides*, ſtones.

## CASES OF NOUNS.

NOUNS be declined with ſix caſes, ſingularly and plurally; the nominative, the genitive, the dative, the accuſative, the vocative, and the ablative.

The nominative caſe cometh before the verb, and anſwereth to this queſtion, *who?* or, *what?* as, *Magiſter docet*, The maſter teacheth.

The genitive caſe is known by this token, *of*; and anſwereth to this queſtion, *whoſe?* or, *whereof?* as, *doctrina magiſtri*, the learning of the maſter.

The dative caſe is known by this token, *to*; and anſwereth to this queſtion, *to whom?* or, *to what?* as, *Do librum magiſtro*, I give a book to the maſter.

The accuſative caſe followeth the verb, and anſwereth to this queſtion, *whom?* or, *what?* as, *Amo magiſtrum*, I love the maſter.

The vocative caſe is known by calling or ſpeaking to: as, *O magiſter*, O maſter.

The ablative caſe is commonly joined with prepoſitions ſerving to the ablative caſe: as, *de magiſtro*, of the maſter; *coram magiſtro*, before the maſter.

Alſo, *in*, *with*, *through*, *for* α, *from*, *by*, and *than* after the comparative degree, are ſigns of the ablative caſe.

## ARTICLES.

ARTICLES are borrowed of the pronoun, and be thus declined. β

α For *is ſometimes alſo the ſign of a dative caſe.* β *An Article is only the ſign of a gender, without any ſignification of its own. And therefore the Latin tongue has properly no articles, tho' grammarians have introduced them in imitation of the Greeks; for* hic, haec, hoc, *are always pronouns, and have a diſtinct ſenſe from that of the word they are joined with: as,* hic vir *does not barely ſignify* a man, *but* this man.

*Singulariter,*

| | *Singulariter,* | | | | *Pluraliter.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Maſc. | Foem. | Neut. | | Maſc. | Foem. | Neut. |
| Nominativo | *Hic,* | *haec,* | *hoc,* | Nom. | *Hi,* | *hae,* | *haec,* |
| Genitivo | *Hujus,* | *hujus,* | *hujus,* | Gen. | *Horum,* | *harum,* | *horum.* |
| Dativo | *huic,* | *huic,* | *huic,* | Dat. | *His,* | *his,* | *his,* |
| Accuſativo | *Hunc,* | *hanc,* | *hoc,* | Acc. | *Hos,* | *has,* | *haec,* |
| Vocativo | caret. | | | Voc. | caret. | | |
| Ablativo | *Hoc,* | *hac,* | *hoc,* | Abl. | *His,* | *his,* | *his.* |

## GENDERS OF NOUNS.

GENDERS of nouns be ſeven; the maſculine, the feminine, the neuter, the common of two, the common of three, the doubtful, and the epicene.

The maſculine gender is declined with this article, *hic*: as, *hic vir*, a man.

The feminine gender is declined with this article, *haec*: as, *haec mulier*, a woman.

The neuter gender is declined with this article, *hoc*: as, *hoc ſaxum*, a ſtone.

The common of two is declined with *hic* and *haec*: as, *hic et haec parens*, a parent, father or mother.

The common of three is declined with *hic*, *haec*, and *hoc*: as, *hic*, *haec*, *hoc felix*, happy.

The doubtful gender is declined with *hic* or *haec*: as, *hic vel haec dies*, a day.

The epicene gender is declined with one article, and under that one article both ſexes [α] are ſignified: as, *hic paſſer*, a ſparrow; *haec aquila*, an eagle, both he and ſhe.

## DECLENSIONS OF NOUNS.

### *There be five declenſions of ſubſtantatives.*

THE firſt is, when the genitive and dative caſe ſingular end in *ae*, the accuſative in *am*, the vocative like the nominative, the ablative in *â*; the nominative plural in *ae*, the ge-

[α] *See the* Latin grammar, p. 12. n. α

nitive

nitive in *árum*, the dative in *is*, the accuſative in *as*, the vocative like the nominative, the ablative in *is*: as in example.

| *Singulariter.* | | | *Pluraliter.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. *haec* | Muſ-a, | *a ſong,* | N. *hae* | Muſ-ae, | *ſongs,* |
| G. *hujus* | Muſ-ae, | *of a ſong,* | G. *harum* | Muſ-árum, | *of ſongs,* |
| D. *huic* | Muſ-ae, | *to a ſong,* | D. *his* | Muſ-is, | *to ſongs,* |
| A. *hanc* | Muſam, | *a ſong,* | A. *has* | Muſ-as, | *ſongs,* |
| V. *ô* | Muſ-a, | *a ſong,* | V. *ó* | Muſ-ae, | *o ſongs,* |
| A. *ab hac* | Muſ-â, | *from a ſong,* | A. *ab his* | Muſ-is, | *from ſongs.* |

*Haec* men-ſa, ae, *a table*. *Hic* pœt-a, ae, *poet*. *Hic et haec* conviv-a, ae, *a gueſt*.

*Obſ.* 1. *Filia*, a daughter; *nata*, a daughter; *equa*, a mare, do make the dative and the ablative plural in *is* or in *ábus*

*Obſ.* 2. Alſo *dea*, a goddeſs; *mula*, a ſhe mule; *libérta*, a free woman; make the dative and the ablative plural in *ábus* only *a*.

THE ſecond is, when the genitive caſe ſingular ends in *i*, the dative in *o*, the accuſative in *um*, the vocative for the moſt part like the nominative; the ablative in *o*; the nominative plural in *i*, the genitive in *órum*, the dative in *is*, the accuſative in *os*, the vocative like the nominative, the ablative in *is*: as in example.

| *Singulariter,* | | | *Pluraliter.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. *hic* | Magíſt-er, | *a maſter,* | N. *hi* | Magiſtr-i, | *maſters,* |
| G. *huj.* | Magíſtr-i, | *of a maſter,* | G. *hor.* | Magíſtr-órum, | *of maſters,* |
| D. *huic* | Magíſtr-o, | *to a maſter,* | D. *his* | Magíſtr-is, | *to maſters,* |
| A. *hunc* | Magíſtr-um, | *a maſter,* | A. *hos* | Magíſtr-os, | *maſters,* |
| V. *ô* | Magíſt-er, | *o maſter,* | V. *ó* | Magíſtr-i, | *o maſters,* |
| A. *abhoc* | Magíſtr-ô, | *by a maſter,* | A. *abbis* | Magíſtr is, | *by maſters.* ¢ |

*Hic* lib-er, ri, *a book*. *Hic* pu-er, puer-i, *a boy*. *Hic* vir, i, *a man*.

*Obſ.* 1. When the nominative endeth in *us*, the vocative ſingular ſhall end in *e*; except *Deus*, God, that maketh *ô Deus*.

*a See the* Latin grammar, p. 22. ¢ *Since all the caſes, which follow the genitive ſingular, are formed from it (except the vocative ſingular) children ſhould be told that caſe; otherwiſe they will be at a loſs to decline many nouns of this and the following declenſion, the formation of whoſe genitive ſingular is not exactly the ſame with the examples here given.*

*Singulariter.*

| *Singulariter,* | | | *Pluraliter,* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. *hic* | Domin-us, | *a lord,* | N. *hi* | Domin-i, | *lords,* |
| G. *hujus* | Domin-i, | *of a lord,* | G. *hor.* | Domin-órum, | *of lords,* |
| D. *huic* | Domin o, | *to a lord,* | D. *his* | Domin-is, | *to lords,* |
| A. *hunc* | Domin-um, | *a lord,* | A. *hos* | Domin-os, | *lords,* |
| V. *ó* | Domin-e, | *o lord,* | V. *ó* | Domin-i, | *o lords,* |
| A. *ab hoc* | Domin-o, | *by a lord,* | A. *ab his* | Domin-is, | *by lords.* |

*Hic* corv-us, i, *a raven.* *Haec*, aln-us, i, *an alder-tree.*

*Obſ.* 2. When the nominative endeth in *ius*, if it be a proper name of a man, the vocative ſhall end in *i*: as, *Nominative hic Georgius, Voc. ó Georgi*, George. Alſo, *filius*, a ſon, maketh *ó fili*; and *genius*, a genius, *ó geni* α

*Obſ.* 3. Alſo theſe nouns following make their vocative ſingular in *e*; or in *us*: as, *lucus*, a grove; *populus*, a people; *chorus*, a choir; *fluvius*, a river β.

*Obſ.* 4. Note alſo, that all nouns of the neuter gender, of what declenſion ſoever they be, have the nominative, the accuſative, and the vocative alike in both numbers; and in the plural number they end all in *a*: as in example.

| *Singulariter,* | | | *Pluraliter,* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. *hoc* | Regn-um, | *a kingdom,* | N *haec* | Regn-a, | *kingdoms,* |
| G. *huj.* | Regn-i, | *of a kingdom,* | G. *hor.* | Regn-órum, | *of kingdoms,* |
| D. *huic* | Regn-o, | *to a kingdom,* | D. *his* | Regn-is, | *to kingdoms,* |
| A. *hoc* | Regn-um, | *a kingdom,* | A. *haec* | Regn-a, | *kingdoms,* |
| V. *ó* | Regn-um, | *o kingdom,* | V. *ó* | Regn-a, | *o kingdoms,* |
| A. *abhoc* | Regn o, | *from a kingdom.* | A *abbis* | Regn-is, | *from kingdoms,* |

*Hoc* damn-um, i, *a loſs.* *Hoc* mal-um, i, *an apple.* *Hoc* verb-um, i, *a word.*

*Obſ.* Except *ambo*, both; and *duo*, two; which make the neuter gender in *o*, and be thus declined:

| | *Pluraliter,* | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nom. | Amb-o, | amb-ae, | amb-o, | *both,* |
| Gen. | Amb-órum, | amb-árum, | amb-órum, | *of both,* |
| Dat. | Amb-óbus, | amb-ábus, | amb-óbus, | *to both,* |
| Acc. | Amb-os, | amb-as, | amb-o, | *both,* |
| Voc. | Amb-o, | amb-ae, | amb-a, | *both,* |
| Abl. | Amb-óbus, | amb-ábus, | amb-óbus, | *with both.* |

α Filius *is placed as it ſtands here in ſome antient editions.* β *See the* Latin grammar, p. 22. n. ε.

THE third is, when the genitive ſingular endeth in *is*, the dative in *i*; the accuſative in *em*, and ſometimes in *im*, and ſometimes in both; the vocative like the nominative; the ablative in *e*, or *i*, and ſometimes in both: the nominative plural in *es*; the genitive in *um*, and ſometimes in *ium*; the dative in *ibus*; the accuſative in *es*; the vocative like the nominative; the ablative in *ibus*: as in example.

| *Singulariter*, | | | *Pluraliter*, | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. *haec* | Nub-es, | *a cloud* | N. *hae* | Nub-es, | *clouds*, |
| G. *hujus* | Nub-is, | *of a cloud* | G. *harum* | Nub-ium, | *of clouds*, |
| D. *huic* | Nub-i, | *to a cloud* | D. *his* | Nub-ibus, | *to clouds*, |
| A. *hanc* | Nub-em, | *a cloud*, | A. *has* | Nub-es, | *clouds*, |
| V. *ô* | Nub-es, | *o cloud*, | V. *ô* | Nub-es, | *o clouds*, |
| A. *ab hac* | Nub-e, | *from a cloud* | A. *ab his* | Nub-ibus, | *from clouds*. |
| N. *hic* | Lap-is, | *a ſtone*, | N. *hi* | Lapid-es, | *ſtones*, |
| G. *hujus*, | Lapid-is, | *of a ſtone*, | G. *horum* | Lapid-um, | *of ſtones*, |
| D. *huic* | Lapid-i, | *to a ſtone*, | D. *his* | Lapid-ibus, | *to ſtones*, |
| A. *hunc* | Lapid-em, | *a ſtone* | A. *hos* | Lapid-es, | *ſtones*, |
| V. *ô* | Lap-is, | *o ſtone*. | V. *ô* | Lapid es, | *o ſtones*, |
| A. *ab hoc* | Lapid-e, | *from a ſtone*. | A. *ab his* | Lapid ibus, | *frō ſtones*. |
| N. *hoc* | Op-us, | *a work*, | N *haec* | Oper-a, | *works*, |
| G. *hujus* | Oper-is, | *of a work*, | G *horum* | Oper-um, | *of works*, |
| D. *huic* | Oper-i, | *to a work*, | D. *his* | Oper-ibus, | *to works*, |
| A. *hoc* | Op-us, | *a work*, | A. *haec* | Oper-a, | *works*, |
| V. *ô* | Op-us, | *o work* | V *ô* | Oper-a, | *o works*, |
| A. *ab hoc* | Oper-e | *from a work*. | A. *ab his* | Oper-ibus, | *frō works*. |
| N. *hic et haec* | Pa-rens, | *a parent*, | N. *hi et hae* | Parént-es, | *parents*, |
| G. *hujus* | Parént-is, | *of a parent*, | G. *hor et har.* | Parént-um, | *of parents* |
| D. *huic* | Parént-i, | *to a parent*, | D. *his* | Parent ibus, | *to parents*, |
| A. *hunc et hanc* | Parént-em, | *a parent* | A. *hoc et has* | Parént-es, | *parents*, |
| V. *ô* | Par-ens, | *o parent*, | V. *ô* | Parént-es, | *o parents*, |
| A. *ab hoc et hac* | Parént-e, | *by a parent*. | A. *abhis* | Parent-ibus, | *by parents*, |

*Hic* pan-is, is, *a loaf*. *Hic* pat-er, patr-is, *a father*. *Haec* virt-us, virtút-is, *virtue*. *Hic* cap-ut, caput-is, *an head*. *Hoc* calc-ar, calcar-is, *a ſpur*. *Hoc* anim-al, animal-i, *an animal*. *Hoc* cubil-e, is, *a bed-chamber*. *Hic vel haec* bub-o, bubón-is, *an owl*.

THE

THE fourth is, when the genitive caſe ſingular endeth in *ûs*, the dative in *ui*, the accuſative in *um*, the vocative like the nominative, the ablative in *u*; the nominative plural in *us*, the genitive in *uum*, the dative in *ibus*, the accuſative in *us*, the vocative like the nominative, the ablative in *ibus*: as in example.

| *Singulariter,* | | | *Pluraliter,* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. *hic* | Grad-us, | *a ſtep,* | N. *hi* | Grad us, | *ſteps,* |
| G. *hujus* | Grad ûs, | *of a ſtep,* | G. *horum* | Grad-uum, | *of ſteps,* |
| D. *huic* | Grad-ui, | *to a ſtep,* | D. *his* | Grad-ibus, | *to ſteps,* |
| A. *hunc* | Grad-um, | *a ſtep,* | A. *hos* | Grad-us, | *ſteps,* |
| V. *ô* | Grad-us | *o ſtep,* | V. *ô* | Grad-us, | *o ſteps,* |
| A. *ab hoc* | Grad-u | *from a ſtep.* | A. *ab his* | Grad-ibus, | *frō ſteps.* |

*Hic* Fruct-us, ûs, *fruit.* *Haec* man-us, ûs, *an hand.* *Haec* portic-us, ûs, *a porch.* *Hoc* corn-u, u, *an horn.*

THE fifth is, when the genitive and dative caſe ſingular end in *éi* β, the accuſative in *em*, the vocative like the nominative, the ablative in *e*; the nominative plural in *es*, the genitive in *érum*, the dative in *ébus*, the accuſative in *es*, the vocative like the nominative, the ablative in *ébus*: as in example.

| *Singulariter,* | | | *Pluraliter,* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. *haec* | Faci-es, | *a face,* | N. *hae* | Faci-es, | *faces,* |
| G. *hujus* | Faci-éi, | *of a face,* | G. *harum* | Faci-érum, | *of faces,* |
| D. *huic* | Faci-éi, | *to a face,* | D. *his* | Faci-ébus, | *to faces,* |
| A. *hanc* | Faci-em, | *a face,* | A. *has* | Faci-es, | *faces,* |
| V. *ô* | Faci-es, | *o face,* | V. *ô* | Faci-es, | *o faces,* |
| A. *ab hac* | Faci-e, | *from a face.* | A. *ab his* | Faci-ébus, | *frō faces.* |

*Haec* aci-es, éi, *an edge.* *Haec* r-es, ei, *a thing.*

*Obſ.* All nouns of the fifth declenſion be of the feminine gender, except *dies*, a day; and *meridies*, mid-day.

*a Nouns in* us *of this declenſion being regularly maſculine by the* Latin grammar, *the example of* manus *here is altered to* gradus; *as in the following declenſion* meridies *for a like reaſon has in ſome former editions been changed into* facies. *See the* Latin grammar, p. 13. β Fides, *faith, in the gen. and dat. ſingular is founded* fid-ei.

## *The declining of adjectives.*

A NOUN adjective of three terminations is declined after the firſt and ſecond declenſion of ſubſtantives: as,

| | *Singulariter,* | | | *Pluraliter,* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | M. | F, | N. | M. | F. | N. |
| N. | Bon-us, | bon-á, | bon-um, | Bon-i, | bon-ae, | bon-a, |
| G. | Bon-i, | bon-ae, | bon-i, | Bon-órum | bon-árū, | bon órū. |
| D. | Bon-o, | bon-ae, | bon-o, | Bon-is, | bon-is, | bon-is, |
| A. | Bon-um, | bon-am, | bon-um, | Bon-os, | bon-as, | bon-a, |
| V. | Bon-e, | bon-a, | bon-um, | Bon-i, | bon-ae, | bon-a, |
| A. | Bon-o, | bonâ, | bon-o. | Bon-is, | bon-is, | bon-is. |

Tard-us, a, um, *ſlow.* Nig-er, nigr-a, um, *black.* Satur, a, um, *full.*

*Obſ.* There are beſides theſe certain nouns adjective, that make the genitive caſe ſingular in *ius*, and the dative in *i*: which be theſe that follow, with their compounds.

| | *Singulariter,* | | | *Pluraliter,* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N. | Un-us, | un-a, | um-um, | Un-i, | un-ae, | un a, |
| G. | Un-ius, | un ius, | un-ius, | Un-órum, | un-árum, | un ó.ū, |
| D. | Un-i, | un-i, | un-i, | Un-is, | un-is, | un-is, |
| A. | Un-um, | un-am, | un-um, | Un-os, | un-as, | un a, |
| V. | Un-e, | un-a, | un-um, | Un-i, | un-ae, | un-a, |
| A. | Un-o, | un-â, | un-o. | Un-is, | un-is, | un-is.* |

* *Unus*, one, hath ſeldom the plural number, but when it is joined with a word that lacketh the ſingular number: as *unae literae*, one letter or epiſtle; *una moenia*, one wall.

*Obſ.* In like manner be declined *ſolus*, alone; *totus*, the whole; and alſo *alius* α, another; *alter*, the other; *ullus*, any; *nullus*, none; *uter*, either; *neuter*, neither; ſaving that theſe ſix laſt want the vocative caſe.

α Alius *hath* aliud *neuter, and* alter *in the genitive caſe is ſounded* alé-rius.

A NOUN adjective of three articles is declined after the third declenſion of ſubſtantives: as, *triſtis*, ſad; *felix*, happy.

| *Singulariter,* | | *Pluraliter,* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. *hic et haec* | Triſt-is, *hoc* triſt-e, | N. *hi et hae* | Triſt-es, *haec* triſt-ia, |
| G. *hujus* | Triſt-is, | G. *hor. har. hor.* | Triſt-ium, |
| D. *huic* | Triſt-i, | D. *his* | Triſt-ibus, |
| A. *hunc et hanc* | Triſt-em, *hoc* triſt-e, | A. *hos et has* | Triſt-es, *haec* triſt-ia, |
| V. *ó* | Triſt-is, *et* triſt-e, | V. *ó* | Triſt-es, *et* triſt-ia, |
| A. *ab hoc hac hoc* | Triſt-i, | A. *ab his* | Triſt-ibus *α*. |

Lev-is *et* lev-e, is, *light*. Meli-or *et* meli-us, meliór-is *better*. Ac-er; acr-is, acr-e; or acr-is, *et* acr-e; is, *ſharp*. Celer, celer-is, celer-e; *or* celer-is, *et* celer-es; is, *ſwift*.

| *Singulariter,* | | *Pluraliter,* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. *hic haec hoc* | Fel-ix, | N. *hi et hae* | Felíc-es, *haec* felic-ia |
| G. *hujus* | Felíc-is, | G. *hor. har. hor.* | Felic-ium, |
| D. *huic* | Felíc-i, | D. *his* | Felic-ibus, |
| A. *hunc et hanc* | Felíc-em, *hoc* fel-ix, | A. *hos et has* | Felíc-es, *haec* felic-ia |
| V. *ó* | Fel-ix, | V. *ô* | Felíc-es, *et* felic-ia, |
| A. *ab hoc hac hoc* | Felíc-e *vel* felíc-i, | A. *ab his* | Felic-ibus. |

Cap-ax, capác-is, *capable*. In-gens, ingént-is, *great*. Sol-ers, ſolért-is, *ſubtle*. Vet-us, veter-is, *old*.

## COMPARISON of ADJECTIVES.

ADJECTIVES, whoſe ſignification may increaſe or be diminiſhed, may form compariſon *β*.

There be three degrees of compariſon; the poſitive, the comparative, and the ſuperlative.

*α In this and all words declined with three articles, thoſe caſes which have but one termination expreſſed, end alike in all genders.*

*β See the* Latin grammar, p. 33. n. *β*.

THE poſitive betokeneth a thing abſolutely without exceſs: as, *durus*, hard.

THE comparative ſomewhat exceedeth its poſitive in ſignification: as, *durior*, harder, or more hard.

And it is formed of the firſt caſe of its poſitive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *or* and *us*: as,

Of *duri*, hard; *hic et haec du-rior, hoc duri-us*, harder:
*triſti*, ſad; *hic et haec triſti-or, hoc triſti-us*, ſader:
*dulci*, ſweet; *hic et haec dulci-or, hoc dulci-us*, ſweeter.

THE ſuperlative exceedeth its poſitive in the higheſt degree: as, *duriſſimus*, hardeſt, moſt or very hard.

And it is formed of the firſt caſe of its poſitive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *ſ* and *ſimus*; as,

Of *duri*, hard; *duri-ſſimus*, hardeſt:
*triſti*, ſad; *triſti-ſſimus*, ſadeſt:
*dulci*, ſweet; *dulci-ſſimus*, ſweeteſt.

*Obſ.* 1. From theſe general rules are excepted theſe that follow:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Bonus*, | good; | *melior*, | better; | *optimus*, | beſt. |
| *Malus*, | bad; | *pejor*, | worſe; | *peſſimus*, | worſt. |
| *Magnus*, | great; | *major*, | greater; | *maximus*, | greateſt. |
| *Parvus*, | little; | *minor*, | leſs; | *minimus*, | leaſt. |
| *Multus*, *Multa*, *Multum*, | much; | *plus*, | more; | *plurimus*, *plurima*, *plurimum*, | moſt. |

*Obſ.* 2. If the poſitive endeth in *er*, the ſuperlative is formed of the nominative caſe, by adding *rimus*: as, *pulcher, fair*; *pulcher-rimus*, faireſt.

*Obſ.* 3. Theſe adjectives ending in *lis* make the ſuperlative by changing *is* into *limus*: as,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Agil-is*, | nimble; | *agil-limus* α, | nimbleſt. |
| *Facil-is*, | eaſy; | *facil-limus*; | eaſieſt. |
| *Gracil-is*, | ſlender; | *gracil-limus*; | ſlendereſt. |
| *Humil-is*, | low, | *humil-limus*; | loweſt. |
| *Simil-is*, | like; | *ſimil-limus*; | likeſt β. |

α *See Ainſworth's preface to his* Dictionary, *page* xxiii. *ed.* 2.
β *But ſee alſo* Lat. Gram. p. 34. *n.* β.

All

All other adjectives ending in *lis* do follow the general rule aforegoing: as, *utili-s*, useful; *utili-ſſimus*, very useful.

*Obſ.* 4. Also if a vowel come before *us*, the compariſon is made by *magis*, more, and *maximè*, moſt; as,

*Pius*, pious; *magìs plus*, more pious; *maximè pius*, moſt pious.

*Aſſiduus*, conſtant; *magìs aſſiduus*, more conſtant; *maximè aſſiduus*, moſt conſtant.*

* *So* arduus, *lofty*; igneus, *fiery*; impius, *wicked*; ſtrenuus, *ſtout*, *&c.*

## OF A PRONOUN.

A PRONOUN is a part of ſpeech put for a noun, in ſhewing, or rehearſing.

There be fifteen pronouns:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *ego*, | I; | *iſte*, | that; | *ſuus*, | his; |
| *tu*, | thou; | *hic*, | this; | *noſter*, | ours; |
| *ſui*, | of himſelf; | *is*, | he; | *veſter*, | yours; |
| *ille*, | he; | *meus*, | mine; | *noſtras*, | of our country; |
| *ipſe*, | himſelf; | *tuus*, | thine; | *veſtras*, | of your country. |

Whereof four only have the vocative caſe: *tu*, *meus*, *noſter*, and *noſtras* α.

To theſe may be added their compounds: *egomet*, I myſelf; *tute*, thou thyſelf; *idem*, the ſame: and alſo *qui*, who, or what.

Theſe eight pronouns, *ego*, *tu*, *ſui*, *ille*, *ipſe*, *iſte*, *hic*, and *is*, are called *primitives*; becauſe they are not derived of others. And they be alſo called *demonſtratives*, becauſe they ſhew a thing not ſpoken of before.

And theſe ſix, *hic*, *ille*, *eſte*, *is* β, *idem*, and *qui*, are called *relatives*; becauſe they rehearſe a thing, that was ſpoken of before.

Theſe ſeven, *meus*, *tuus*, *ſuus*, *noſter*, *veſter*, *noſtras*, and *veſtras*, are called *derivatives*; becauſe they are derived of their primitives, *mei*, *tui*, *ſui*, *noſtri*, *veſtri*.

α *All the pronouns, as* Voſſius *obſerves, have the vocative caſe, except* ego *and* ſui, *which latter alſo wants the nominative; but becauſe the reſt are ſeldom uſed by Latin authors in the vocative caſe, therefore grammarians commonly aſſign it to thoſe four only, which are here mentioned.* β *The* Latin grammar *adds* ipſe *to theſe*, p. 36.

THERE

THERE belong to a pronoun theſe five things: number, caſe, and gender, as are in a noun; declenſion, and perſon, as here follow.

## DECLENSIONS of PRONOUNS.

### *There be four declenſions of pronouns.*

THESE three, *ego, tu, ſui,* are of the firſt declenſion, and be thus declined:

| *Singulariter,* | | | *Pluraliter,* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nom. | Ego, | *I.* | Nom. | Nos, | *we,* |
| Gen. | Mei, | *of me.* | Gen. | Noſtr-ûm *vel* i, | *of us,* |
| Dat. | Mihi, | *to me.* | Dat. | Nobis, | *to us,* |
| Acc. | Me, | *me.* | Acc. | Nos, | *us,* |
| Voc. | *caret.* | | V. | *caret,* | |
| Abl. *a* | Me, | *by me.* | A. *a* | Nobis, | *by us,* |
| Nom. | Tu, | *thou* or *you,* | Nom. | Vos, | *ye,* |
| Gen. | Tui, | *of thee,* | Gen. | Veſtr-ûm *vel* i, | *of you,* |
| Dat. | Tibi, | *to thee,* | Dat. | Vobis, | *to you,* |
| Acc. | Te, | *thee,* | Acc. | Vos, | *you,* |
| Voc. *ô* | Tu, | *o thou,* | Voc. *ô* | Vos, | *o ye,* |
| Abl. *a* | Te, | *by thee,* | Abl. *a* | Vobis, | *by you.* |

*Singulariter* and *Pluraliter.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nominatívo | *caret,* | | |
| Genitívo | Sui, | *of himſelf* α; | or *themſelves,* |
| Datívo | Sibi, | *to himſelf;* | or *themſelves,* |
| Accuſatívo | Se, | *himſelf;* | or *themſelves,* |
| Vocatívo | *caret,* | | |
| Ablatívo *a* | Se, | *by himſelf;* | or *themſelves,* |

THESE ſix, *ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is,* and *qui,* are of the ſecond declenſion, and be thus declined:

α Herſelf *or* itſelf. *Obſ.* Ego, tu, ſui, *are pronouns ſubſtantive of the ſame gender with the perſon, or thing, which they reſpect; and all the reſt are pronouns adjective.*

*Singulariter,*

| *Singulariter,* | | | *Pluraliter,* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| M. | F. | N. | M. | F. | N. |
| N. Iſt-e, | iſt-a, | iſt-ud, | N. Iſt-i, | iſt-ae, | Iſt-a, |
| G. Iſt-íus, | iſt-íus, | iſt-íus, | G. Iſt-órum, | iſt-árum, | iſt-órum, |
| D. Iſt-i, | iſt-i, | iſt-i, | D. Iſt-is, | iſt-is, | iſt-is, |
| A. Iſt-um, | iſt-am, | iſt-ud, | A. Iſt-os, | iſt-as, | iſt-a, |
| V. *caret*, | | | V. *caret*, | | |
| A. Iſt-o, | iſt-â, | iſt-o. | A. Iſt-is, | iſt-is, | iſt-is. |

*Obſ. Ille* is declined like *iſte*; and alſo *ipſe*, ſaving that the neuter gender in the nominative and accuſative caſe ſingular maketh *ipſum*.

*Nominativo, hic, haec, hoc: Genitivo, hujus: Dativo, huic: &c.* as afore in the noun.

| *Singulariter,* | | | *Pluraliter,* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nom. | Is, | ea, id, | Nom. | Ii, | eae, ea, |
| Gen. | Ejus, | ejus, ejus, | Gen. | Eórum, | eárum, eórum, |
| Dat. | Ei, | ei, ei, | Dat. | Iis *vel* eis, | |
| Acc. | Eum, | eam, id, | Acc. | Eos, | eas, ea, |
| Voc. | *caret*, | | Voc. | *caret*, | |
| Abl. | Eo, | eâ, eo, | Abl. | Iis *vel* eis. | |
| Nom. | Qui, | quae, quod, | Nom. | Qui, | quae, quae, |
| Gen. | Cujus, | cujus, cujus, | Gen. | Quorū, | quarū, quorū, |
| Dat. | Cui, | cui, cui, | Dat. | Quibus *vel* queis, | |
| Acc. | Quem, | quam, quod, | Acc. | Quos, | quas, quae, |
| Voc. | *caret*, | | Voc. | *caret*, | |
| Abl. | Quo, quâ, quo *vel* qui α, | | Abl. | Quibus *vel* queis β. | |

*Obſ.* Likewiſe *quis, quae, quid*, who, or what, is thus declined, whether it be interrogative or indefinite γ.

THESE five, *meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter*, and *veſter*, are of the third declenſion, and be declined like nouns adjective of three terminations in this wiſe:

α Qui *in the ablative ſingular is of all genders.* β *The dative and ablative caſe plural of* is *and* qui *are the ſame in all genders.* γ *See the compounds of* quis *in the* Latin grammar, p. 38, 39.

*Singulariter,*

| | *Singulariter*, | | | *Pluraliter*, | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | M. | F. | N. | M. | F. | N. |
| N. | Me-us, | me-a, | me-um, | Mei, | me-ae, | me-a, |
| G. | Me-i, | me-ae, | me-i, | Meó-rum, | meá-rũ, | meorũ, |
| D. | Me-o, | me-ae, | meo, | Me-is, | me-is, | me-is, |
| A. | Me-um, | me-am, | me-um, | Me-os, | me-as, | me-a, |
| V. | Mi, | me-a, | me-um, | Me-i, | me-ae, | me-a, |
| A. | Me-o, | me-â, | me-o. | Me-is, | me-is, | me-is. |

Noſt-er, noſtr-a, um. Veſt-er, Veſtr-a, um.

*NOSTRAS* and *veſtras* are of the fourth declenſion, and be thus declined, as alſo *cujas* α.

| *Singulariter*, | | *Pluraliter*, | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N. *hic* } | Noſtr-as, | N. *hi* } | Noſtrát-es, *haec* noſtrat-ia, |
| *haec hoc* } | | *et hae* } | |
| G. *hujus* | Noſtrát-is, | G. *hor.* } | Noſtrat-ium, |
| D. *huic* | Noſtrát-i, | *har. hor.* } | |
| A. *hunc* } | Noſtrát-em, *hoc* noſtras, | D. *his* | Noſtrat-ibus, |
| *et honc* } | | A. *hos* } | Noſtr-átes, *haec* noſtrat-ia, |
| V. *ô* | Noſtr-as, | *et has* } | |
| A *abhoc* } | Noſtrát-e *vel* noſtrat-i | V. *ô* | Noſtrát-es *et* noſtrat-ia, |
| *hac hoc* } | | A. *ab his* | Noſtrat-ibus β. |

*Obſ. Noſtras, veſtras,* and *cujas* are called *gentiles*; becauſe they properly betoken a relation to countries or nations, to ſects or factions.

## A PRONOUN hath three PERSONS.

THE firſt perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf: as, *ego*, I; *nos*, we.

The ſecond perſon is ſpoken to: as, *tu*, thou; *vos*, ye. And of this perſon is alſo every vocative caſe.

The third perſon is ſpoken of: as, *ille*, he; *illi*, they. And therefore all nouns, pronouns, and participles, be of the third perſon γ: except *ego*, *nos*; *tu*, and *vos*.

α *See the* Latin grammar, p. 36. β *See* Latin grammar, p. 37.

γ *Adjectives and participles are not ſtrictly ſpeaking of any perſon, but may be joined to ſubſtantives of all perſons.*

OF

## OF A VERB.

A VERB is a part of ſpeech declined with mood and tenſe, and betokeneth *doing*; as *Amo*, I love: or *ſuffering*; as, *Amor*, I am loved: as *being*; as, *Sum*, I am.

Of verbs ſuch as have different perſons, be called perſonals: as, *Ego amo*, I love; *Tu amas*, thou loveſt.

And ſuch as have not different perſons, be called imperſonals: as, *taedet*, it irketh; *oportet*, it behoveth α.

Of verbs perſonal there be five kinds; active, paſſive, neuter, deponent, and common.

A VERB active endeth in *o*, and betokeneth *to do*, as, *Amo*, I love: and by putting to *r* it may be a paſſive; as, *Amor*.

A VERB paſſive endeth in *or*, and betokeneth *to ſuffer*; as, *Amor*, I am loved: and by putting away *r* it may be an active: as, *Amo*.

A VERB neuter endeth in *o* or *m*, and cannot take *r* like a paſſive: as, *Curro*, I run; *Sum*, I am: and yet in ſignification is ſometimes active; as, *Curro*, I run: and ſometimes paſſive; as, *Aegróto*, I am ſick.

A VERB deponent endeth in *r*, like a paſſive; and yet in ſignification is either active; as *Loquor verbum*, I ſpeak a word: or neuter; as, *Glorior*, I boaſt.

A VERB common endeth in *r*, and yet in ſignification is both active and paſſive: as, *Sector te*, I follow thee; *Sector a te*, I am followed by thee β

## MOODS.

THERE be ſix moods; the indicative, the imperative, the optative, the potential, the ſubjunctive, and the infinitive γ.

α *See* p. 38 *of this* Introduction, *and the* Latin grammar, p. 39. β *The example given of the verb* common *in former editions was* ſcelor; *but the reaſon for the alteration may be ſeen in the* Latin grammar, p. 40. n. *a*. γ *Of theſe ſix moods the* optative *and* potential *ſtrictly ſpeaking may be comprehended under the* ſubjunctive, *with which they agree in form.*

The

The indicative mood ſheweth or declareth α; as, *Ego amo*, I love: or elſe aſketh a queſtion; as *Amas tu?* Doſt thou love?

The imperative mood biddeth, or commandeth: as, *Ama*, Love thou β.

The optative mood wiſheth or deſireth, with theſe ſigns, *would, o that*, or, *I wiſh:* as, *Utinam amem*, I wiſh I love: and hath commonly an adverb of wiſhing joined with it.

The potential mood is known by theſe ſigns, *may, can, might, would, ſhould, could*, or *ought*; as, *Amem*, I may or can love; without an adverb joined with it.

The ſubjunctive mood hath evermore ſome conjunction joined with it γ: as, *cum amárem*, when I loved. And it dependeth upon another verb in the ſame ſentence, either going before, or coming after: as, *Cum amárem, eram miſer*; When I loved, I was a wretch.

The infinitive mood ſignifieth *to do, to ſuffer*, or, *to be*; and hath neither number, nor perſon, nor nominative caſe before it; and is known commonly by this ſign *to*, as, *amáre*, to love.

## GERUNDS.

THERE be moreover belonging to verbs certain words, called gerunds, ending in *di, do*, and *dum*; which have both an active and paſſive ſignification: as *amándi*, of loving, or, of being loved; *amándo*, in loving, or, in being loved; *amándum*, to love, or, to be loved.

α *The definition of this mood was before ſo darkly expreſſed, that ſome who have attempted to explain it, have ſcarce known what to make of it. As it ſtands now, it will agree with that in the* Latin grammar, p. 40. β *To* bid *is an old Engliſh word, ſignifying to* pray *or* intreat, *which probably was the ſenſe intended here, ſince both* John Stanbridge *and Dean* Colet *uſe it in their definitions of the imperative mood, which has ſometimes that ſignification. See the* Latin grammar, p. 41. n. γ. γ *Or elſe an adverb, indefinite, or relative,* &c. ☞ *Look forward to* p. 63. ε *The active ſignification is moſt uſual.*

SUPINES.

## SUPINES.

THERE alſo pertain unto verbs two ſupines.

One endeth in *um*, and hath the ſignification of the verb active: as, *Eo amátum*, I go to love.

The other endeth in *u*, and hath for the moſt part the ſignification paſſive: as, *Difficilis amátu*, Hard to be loved.

## TENSES.

THERE be ſix tenſes or times; the preſent, the preter-imperfect, the future imperfect, the preterperfect, the preterpluperfect, and the future perfect tenſe α.

The preſent tenſe ſpeaketh of a thing as now doing, or being: as, *Amo*, I love.

The preter-imperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of a thing as doing, or being, at ſome time paſt: as, *Amábam*; I was loving, or did love.

The future imperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of a thing to be done, or to be hereafter, with this ſign, *ſhall* or *will*: as *Amábo*, I ſhall, or will love β.

The preterperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of a thing as now done, or having been, with this ſign, *have*: as, *Amávi*, I have loved.

The preterpluperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of a thing as done, or having been, at ſome time paſt, with this ſign, *had*: as *Amaveram*, I had loved.

The future perfect tenſe ſpeaks of a thing as done, or having been, at ſome time hereafter, with this ſign, *ſhall* or *will have*: as, *Amavero*, I ſhall have loved.

## PERSONS.

THERE be alſo in verbs three perſons in both numbers γ: as, *Singulariter*, *Ego amo*, I love; *tu amas*, thou loveſt: *ille amat*, he loveth:

*Pluraliter*, *Nos amámus*, we love: *vos amátis*, ye love: *ille amant*, they love.

α *All time being either preſent, paſt, or future, Varro makes three imperfect tenſes, and three perfect; the former of which ſpeak of a thing as not finiſhed, and the latter as finiſhed and perfect*, Lib. viii. de Lid. *In which he was followed by our* Grocyn, *as* Linacer *obſerves*, L. 1. de tempore. *Thus* amo, amábam, amabo *are imperfect tenſes*; amávi, amaveram, amavero, *perfect. Which in Engliſh may be named the* preſent-imperfect, preter-imperfect, *and* future imperfect; *the* preſent-perfect, preter-perfect, *and* future-perfect. β *The ſign* ſhall *in this tenſe implies the will or purpoſe of another; the ſign* will, *that of the perſon to which it is joined, except in the firſt perſons.* γ *See the* Latin Gramm. p. 44. n. β.

## CONJUGATIONS.

VERBS have four conjugations, which be known after this manner;

The firſt conjugation hath *a* long before *re* and *ris*: as, *amáre, amáris.**

The third conjugation hath *e* long before *re* and *ris*: as, *docére, docéris.*

The ſecond conjugation hath *e* ſhort before *re* and *ris*: as, *legere, legeris.*

The fourth conjugation hath *i* long before *re* and *ris*: as, *audíre, audíris* α.

* Except *do*, to give, and its compounds of the firſt conjugation.

### Verbs in O of the four conjugations be declined after theſe examples.

| | |
|---|---|
| AM-O, am-as, *amáv-i, am-áre*; amán-di, amán-do, aman-dum; *amát-um*, amát-u; am-ans, amatú-rus: | *to love.* |
| *Doc-eo*, doc es, *docu-i, doc-ére*; docĕn-di, docén-do, docén-dum; *doct-um*, doct-u; doc-ens, docturus: | *to teach.* |
| *Leg-o*, leg-is, *leg-i, leg-ere*; legén-di, legén-do, legén-dum; *lect-um*, lect-u; leg-ens, lectú-rus: | *to read.* |
| *Aud-io*, aud-is, *audív-i, aud-íre*, audi-én-di, audi-én-do, audi-én-dum; *audít-um*, audít-u; audi-ens, auditù-rus β. | *to hear.* |

α *As* Latin *words of more than two ſyllables, in which the laſt ſyllable but one is long, have their accent upon that ſyllable, the mark of the accent is here uſed inſtead of that of the quantity, to diſtinguiſh the conjugations. And both here, and in all words thro' this* Introduction, *which have no accent upon that ſyllable, it muſt be pronounced ſhort. But when the word hath but two ſyllables, or the accent is upon the third ſyllable from the end, the quantity is not known by the accent. See the* Latin grammar, p. 14. n. γ. β *The words printed in Italic are ſuch, whoſe formation can't be known to children by this* Introduction; *but being firſt given them, they will eaſily conjugate any regular verbs in* o *by the following examples.*

Indicative

## Indicative Mood.

| | Singular. | | | Plural. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *I love, thou loveſt, he loveth,* or *do love; doſt love; doth love;* | | | *we love, ye love, they love,* or *do love; do love; do love* α. | | |
| *Preſent tenſe.* | Am o, | as, | at, | ámus, | átis, | ant. |
| | Doc-eo, | es, | et, | émus, | etis, | ent. |
| | Leg-o, | is, | it, | imus, | itis, | unt. |
| | Aud-io, | is, | it, | ímus, | ítis, | iunt. |
| | *I did love* β. | | | | | |
| *Preter imperfect tenſe,* | Am-ábam, | ábas, | ábat, | abámus, | abátis, | ábant. |
| | Doc-ébam, | ébas, | ébat, | ebámus, | ebátis, | ébant. |
| | Leg-ébam, | ébas, | ébat, | ebámus, | ebátis, | ébant. |
| | Aud-iébam, | iébas, | iébat. | iebámus, | iebátis, | iébant. |
| | *I ſhall, or will love* γ. | | | | | |
| *Future imperf.* | Am-ábo, | ábis, | ábit, | abimus, | abitis, | ábunt. |
| | Doc-ébo, | ébis | ébit, | ebimus, | ebitis, | ébunt. |
| | Leg-am, | es, | et, | émus, | étis, | ent. |
| | Aud-iam, | ies, | iet, | iémus, | iétis | ient. |
| *Preter-perfect tenſe.* | Amáv-i, Docu-i, Leg-i, Audiv-i, | *I have loved* δ. | | | | |
| | | íſti, | it, | imus, | iſtis, | érunt *vel* ere. |
| *Preter. pluper fect tenſe.* | Amav-eram, Docu-eram, Leg eram, Audiv-eram, | *I had loved* ε. | | | | |
| | | eras, | erat, | erâmus, | erátis, | erant. |
| *Future perfect.* | Amav-ero, Docu-ero, Leg-ero, Audiv ero, | *I ſhall have loved* ζ. | | | | |
| | | eris, | erit, | erímus, | eritis, | erint. |

α *Or*, I am loving, thou art loving, he is loving; we are loving, ye are loving, they are loving. β *Or*, I was loving, thou waſt loving, he was loving; we are loving, etc. *Sometimes* I loved. γ *Or*, I ſhall be loving. *And ſometimes like the* Imperative, *eſpecially in the ſecond perſon ſingular.* δ *Or*, I have been loving. *And ſometimes only* I loved, *without the ſign* have. ε *Or*, I had been loving. ζ *The beſt grammarians obſerve, that this tenſe belongs to the* Indicative mood, *as well as to the* Subjunctive.

## Imperative Mood.

| | Singular, | | | Plural, | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Love thou,* | *let him love,* | *let us love,* | *love ye,* | *let them love.* |
| *Preſent tenſe.* | Am-a, áto; | et, áto; | emus; | áte, atóte, | ent, ánto. α |
| | Doc-e, éto; | eat, eto; | eámus; | éte, etóte; | eant, énto. |
| | Leg-e, ito; | at, ito; | ámus; | ite, itóte; | ant, únto. |
| | Aud-i, íto; | iat, íto; | iámus; | íte, itóte; | iant, iúnto. |

## Optative Mood.

*I wiſh I may love.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſent tenſe,* utinam | Am-em, | es, | et, | émus, | étis, | ent. |
| | Doc-eam, | eas, | eat, | eámus, | eátis, | eant. |
| | Leg-am, | as, | at, | ámus | átis, | ant. |
| | Aud-íam, | ias, | iat, | iámus, | iátis, | iant. |

*I wiſh I did love.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preter-imperf. tenſe,* utinam | Am árem, | áres. | áret, | arémus, | arétis, | árent. |
| | Doc-érem, | éres, | éret, | erémus, | erétis, | érent. |
| | Leg erem, | eres, | eret, | erémus, | erétis, | erent. |
| | Aud-írem, | íres, | íret, | irémus, | irétis, | írent. |

*I wiſh I have loved.*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preter-perfect tenſe,* utinam | Amav-erim, Docu-erim, Leg-erim, Audiv-erim, | eris, | erit, | erimus, | eritis, erint. |

*I wiſh I had loved,*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preter-pluperf. tenſe,* utinam | Amav-íſſem, Docu-íſſem, Leg-íſſem, Audiv-íſſem, | íſſes, | íſſet, | iſſémus, | iſſétis, íſſent. |

*I wiſh I ſhall have loved* β.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [*Future perfect,* utinam | Amav-ero, Docu-ero, Leg-ero, Audiv-ero, | eris, | erit, | erimus, | eritis, erint.] |

α *The perſons* amet, amémus, ament, *are borrowed from the preſent tenſe of the ſubjunctive mood: and ſo in the other conjugations.* β *The future imperfect tenſe of this mood is expreſſed by the* preſent *or* preter-imperfect tenſe. *The* future perfect *in* ro *is not uſed with* utinam.

Potential

## Potential Mood.

| | Singular, | | | Plural, | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *I may, can, would,* or *ſhould love.* | | | | | |
| *Preſent tenſe,* | Am-em, | es, | et | émus, | étis, | ent. |
| | Doc-eam, | eas, | eat, | eámus, | eátis, | eant. |
| | Leg-am, | as, | at, | ámus, | átis, | ant. |
| | Aud-iam, | ias, | iat, | iámus, | iátis, | iant. |
| | *I might, could, would,* or *ſhould love.* | | | | | |
| *Preter-imperfect tenſe,* | Am-árem, | áres, | áret, | arémus, | arétis, | árent. |
| | Doc-érem, | éres, | éret, | erémus, | erétis, | érent. |
| | Leg-erem, | eres, | eret, | erémus, | erétis, | erent. |
| | Aud-írem, | íres, | íret, | irémus, | irétis, | írent. |
| *Preter-perfect tenſe,* | Amav-erim, Docu-erim, Leg-erim, Audiv-erim, | *I may,* or *ſhould have loved* α eris, erit, | | erimus, | eritis, | erint. |
| | *I might, could, would,* or *ſhould have loved* β. | | | | | |
| *Preter-pluperfect tenſe,* | Amav-íſſem, Docu-íſſem, Leg-íſſem, Audiv-íſſem, | íſſes, | íſſet, | íſſémus, | iſſétis, | íſſent. |
| *Future perfect,* | Amav-ero, Docu-ero, Leg-ero, Audiv-ero, | *I ſhall have loved* γ. eris, erit, | | erímus, | erítis, | erint. |

α *Sometimes* I may, can, might, could, would, *or* ſhould love, *like the preſent, or imperfect; and ſometimes imperatively.* β Should, *in this tenſe, as likewiſe in the preſent and preterimperfect, has often the ſame ſenſe as* ought, *and ſignifies* a duty. γ *The* future imperfect tenſe *of this mood is expreſſed by the* preſent, *or* preterimperfect tenſe. *But the* future perfect *in* ro, *as* Johnſon *obſerves, has no potentiality, and therefore does not properly belong to this mood.*

## Subjunctive Mood.

| | Singular, | | | Plural, | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | *When I love* β. | | | |
| *Preſent tenſe, cum* α. | Am-em, | es, | et, | émus, | étis, | ent. |
| | Doc-eam, | eas, | eat, | eámus, | eátis, | eant. |
| | Leg-am, | as, | at, | ámus, | átis, | ant. |
| | Aud-iam, | ias, | iat, | iàmus, | iàtis, | iant. |
| | | | *When I did love.* | | | |
| *Preter-imperf. tenſe, cum,* | Am-árem, | áres, | áret, | arémus, | arétis, | árent. |
| | Doc-erem, | éres, | éret, | erémus, | erétis, | érent. |
| | Leg-erem, | eres, | eret, | erémus, | éretis. | erent. |
| | Aud-írem, | íres, | íret, | irémus, | irétis. | irent. |
| *Preter-perfect tenſe, cum,* | Amav-erim, Docu-erim, Leg-erim, Audiv-erim, | eris, | erit, | *When I have loved,* erimus, | eritis, | erint. |
| *Preter-pluperf. tenſe, cum,* | Amav-íſſem, Docu-íſſem, Leg-íſſem, Audiv-íſſem, | íſſes, | iſſet, | *When I had loved,* iſſémus, | iſſétis, | íſſent. |
| *Future perfect, cum,* | Amav-ero, Docu-ero, Leg-ero, Audiv-ero, | eris, | erit, | *When I ſhall have loved,* γ. erímus, | erítis, | erint. |

α *If* cum *denote time, 'tis oftenest joined with the indicative mood; but ſee the* Latin grammar, p. 106. β *Or,* When I am loving, *&c. as in the preſent indicative: and ſo the reſt of the tenſes. The ſeveral tenſes of this mood have ſometimes the ſame ſigns, as thoſe of the potential.* γ *The* future imperfect tenſe *of this mood is expreſſed by the* preſent *or* preter-imperfect tenſe.

Infinitive

## Infinitive Mood, &c.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Preſent and preterimp. tenſe.* | Am-áre, | *to love* α. |
| | Doc-ére, | *to teach.* |
| | Leg-ere, | *to read.* |
| | Aud-íre, | *to hear.* |
| *Future imperf.* | Amatú-rum eſſe, | *to be about to love* β. |
| | Doctú-rum eſſe, | *to be about to teach.* |
| | Lectú-rum eſſe, | *to be about to read.* |
| | Auditú-rum eſſe, | *to be about to hear.* |
| *Preterp. and preterſlup. tenſe.* | Amav-íſſe, / Docu-íſſe, / Leg-íſſe, / Audiv-íſſe, | *to have* *loved.* / *taught.* / *read.* / *heard.* |
| *Future perfect,* | Amatú-rum, / Doctú-rum, / Lectú-rum, / Auditú-rum, | fuíſſe, *to have been about to* *love.* / *teach.* / *read.* / *hear.* |
| *Gerunds,* | Amán-di, *of loving*; do, *in loving*; dum, *to love.* | |
| | Docén-di, *of teaching*; do, *in teaching*; dum, *to teach.* | |
| | Legén-di, *of reading*; do, *in reading*; dum, *to read.* | |
| | Audién-di, *of hearing*; do, *in hearing*; dum, *to hear.* | |
| *Supines,* | Amát-um, *to love*; u, *to be loved.* | |
| | Doct-um, *to teach*; u, *to be taught.* | |
| | Lect-um, *to read*; u, *to be read.* | |
| | Audít-um, *to hear*; u, *to be heard.* | |
| *Participle of the preſ. tenſe,* | Am-ans, *loving.* | |
| | Doc-ens, *teaching.* | |
| | Leg-ens, *reading.* | |
| | Audi-ens, *hearing.* | |
| *Participle of the future in* rus, | Amatú-rus, *about to love.* | |
| | Doctú-rus, *about to teach.* | |
| | Lectú-rus, *about to read.* | |
| | Auditú-rus, *about to hear.* | |

α *Or*, to be loving. β *Or*, amatúrum fore. γ Obſ. *When in Latin the accuſative caſe comes before any tenſe of the infinitive mood, it is commonly expreſſed in Engliſh by the ſame tenſe of ſome finite mood, the particle* that *being ſometimes put before it but oftener omitted: as,* Dico me amáre, amavíſſe; *I ſay* [*that*] *I love; loved, have, or had loved.* Dixi me amatúrum eſſe, *or* fuiſſe; *I ſaid* [*that*] *I ſhould love, or ſhould have loved: which anſwer to the imperfect and pluperfect tenſe of the ſubjunctive mood.*

BEFORE

BEFORE we decline any verbs in *or*, for ſupplying many tenſes lacking in all ſuch verbs, we muſt learn to decline the verb *ſum* in this wiſe:

Sum, es, fui, eſſe, futúrus *to be.*

## Indicative Mood.

| | Singular, | | | Plural, | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſent tenſe,* | *I am,* | *thou art,* | *he is,* | *we are,* | *ye are,* | *they are,* |
| | Sum, | es, | eſt, | ſumus, | eſtis, | ſunt. |
| *Preter-imperf. tenſe.* | *I was,* | *thou waſt,* | *he was,* | *we were,* | *ye were,* | *they were,* |
| | Eram, | eras, | erat, | erámus, | erátis, | erant. |

*I ſhall,* or *will be.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Future Imperf.* | Ero, | eris, | erit, | erimus, | eritis, | erunt. |

*I have been.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preter-perfect tenſe,* | Fui, | fuiſti, | fuit, | fuimus, | fuiſtis, | fuérunt [*vel* fuére. |

*I had been.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preter-pluperf. tenſe.* | Fueram, | fueras, | fuerat, | fuerámus, | fuerátis, | fuerant, |

*I ſhall have been.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Future perfect,* | Fuero, | fueris, | fuerit, | fuerímus, | fuerítis, | fuerint. |

## Imperative Mood.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſent tenſe,* | *Be thou,* | *let him be,* | | *let us be,* | *be ye,* | *let them be.* |
| | Sis, es, eſto; | ſit, eſto; | | ſimus; | ſitis, eſte, eſtote; | ſint, ſunto. |

Optative

## Optative Mood.

| | Singular, | | | Plural, | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *I wiſh I may be.* | | | | | |
| *Preſent tenſe,* utinam, | Sim, | ſis, | ſit, | ſimus, | ſitis, | ſint. |
| | *I wiſh I was.* | | | | | |
| *Preter-imperf. tenſe,* utinam, | Eſſem, | eſſes, | eſſet, | eſſémus, | eſſétis, | eſſent. |
| | *I wiſh I have been.* | | | | | |
| *Preter-perfect tenſe,* utinam, | Fuerim, | fueris, | fuerit, | fuerimus, | fueritis, | fuerint. |
| | *I wiſh I had been.* | | | | | |
| *Preter-Pluperf. tenſe,* utinam, | Fuíſſem, | fuíſſes, | fuíſſet, | fuiſſémus, | fuiſſétis, | fuíſſent. |
| | *I wiſh I ſhall have been.* α | | | | | |
| [*Future perfect.* utinam. | Fuero, | fueris, | fuerit, | fuerímus, | fuerítis, | fuerint.] |

## Potential Mood.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *I may, can, would,* or *ſhould be.* β | | | | | |
| *Preſent tenſe,* | Sim, | ſis, | ſit, | ſimus, | ſitis, | ſint. |
| | *I might, could, would,* or *ſhould be.* | | | | | |
| *Preter-imperf. tenſe,* | Eſſem, | eſſes, | eſſet, | eſſémus, | eſſétis, | eſſent. |

α *See the* note *to this tenſe in the* Optative mood *of the verbs in* o.

β *And likewiſe of this tenſe.*

*Preterperfect*

| | Singular, | Plural. |
|---|---|---|
| | *I may*, or *ſhould have been.* | |
| *Preter-perfect tenſe,* | Fuerim, fueris, fuerit, | fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint. |
| | *I might, could, would, or ſhould have been.* | |
| *Preter-pluperf. tenſe,* | Fuiſſem, fuiſſes, fuiſſet, | fuiſſémus, fuiſſétis, fuiſſent. |
| | *I ſhall have been.* α | |
| [*Future perfect,* | Fuero, fueris, fuerit, | fuerímus, fueritis, fuerint.] |

## Subjunctive Mood.

| | *When I am* β. | |
|---|---|---|
| *Preſent tenſe,* cum, | Sim, ſis, ſit, | ſimus, ſitis, ſint. |
| | *When I was.* | |
| *Preter-imperf. tenſe,* cum, | Eſſem, eſſes, eſſet, | eſſémus, eſſetis, eſſent. |
| | *When I have been.* | |
| *Preter-perfect tenſe,* cum, | Fuerim, fueris, fuerit, | fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint. |
| | *When I had been.* | |
| *Preter-pluperf. tenſe,* cum, | Fuiſſem, fuiſſes, fuiſſet, | fuiſſémus, fuiſſétis, fuiſſent. |
| | *When I ſhall have been* γ. | |
| *Future perfect,* cum, | Fuero, fueris, fuerit, | fuerímus, fueritis, fuerint. |

α *See the* note *to this tenſe in the* Potential mood *of the verbs in* o.
β *The ſeveral tenſes of this mood have ſometimes the ſame ſigns as thoſe of the* Potential. γ *See the* note *to this tenſe in the* Subjunctive mood *of the verbs in* o.

Infinitive

## Infinitive Mood, &c.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Preſent and preterimp. tenſe,* | Eſſe, *to be.* |
| *Future imperf.* | Fore α, *vel* futúrum eſſe, *to be about to be.* |
| *Preter-perfect and preter plup. tenſe,* | Fuíſſe, *to have been.* |
| *Future perfect,* | Futúrum fuiſſe, *to have been about to be.* |
| *Participle of the future, in* rus, | Futúrus, *about to be.* |

## Verbs in OR of the four conjugations be declined after theſe examples.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Am-or, am-áris* vel *am-áre, amát-us ſum* vel *fui,* am-ári; amát-us, amándus: | *to be loved.* |
| *Doc-eor, doc-éris* vel *doc-ére, doct-us ſum* vel *fui,* doc-éri; doct-us, docén-dus: | *to be taught.* |
| *Leg-or, leg-eris* vel *leg-ere, lect-us ſum* vel *fui,* leg-i; lect-us, legén-dus: | *to be read.* |
| *Aud-ior, aud-íris* vel *aud-íreβ, audít-us ſum* vel *fui,* aud-íri; audít-us, audién-dus γ: | *to be heard.* |

α *For the ſame reaſon, that* fore *is placed here,* forem, fores, etc. *ſhould be joined with* eſſem. *See the* Latin Grammar, p. 56.— β *The termination* ris *is more commonly uſed, than* re. γ *The words printed in Italic, like thoſe of the verbs in* o, *are neceſſary to be firſt known, in order to imitate the following examples.*

Indicative

## Indicative Mood.

| | Singular, | | | Plural, | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | *I am loved.* | | | |
| *Preſ. tenſe.* | Am-or, | áris *vel* áre, | átur, | ámur, | amini, | ántur. |
| | Doc-eor, | éris *vel* ére, | étur, | emur, | emini, | éntur. |
| | Leg-or, | eris *vel* ere, | itur, | imur, | imini, | úntur. |
| | Aud-ior, | íris *vel* íre, | itur, | ímur, | imini, | iúntur. |
| | | | *I was loved.* | | | |
| *Pret. im.* | Am-ábar, | abáris *vel* abáre, | abátur, | abámur, | abamini, | abántur. |
| | Doc-ébar, | ebáris *vel* ebáre, | ebátur, | ebámur, | ebamini, | ebántur. |
| | Leg-ébar, | ebáris *vel* ebáre, | ebátur, | ebámur, | ebamini, | ebántur. |
| | Audi-ébar, | iebáris *vel* iebáre, | iebátur, | iebámur, | iebamini, | iebántur. |
| | | | *I ſhall*, or *will be loved.* | | | |
| *Fut. imp.* | Am-ábor, | aberis *vel* abere, | abitur, | abimur, | abimini, | abúntur. |
| | Doc-ébor, | eberis *vel* ebere, | ebitur, | ebimur, | ebimini, | ebúntur. |
| | Leg-ar, | éris *vel* ére, | étur, | émur, | emini, | éntur. |
| | Au-diar, | iéris *vel* iére, | iétur, | iémur, | iemini, | iéntur. |
| | Amát-us | | *I have been loved.* | | | |
| | Doct-us | | | i ſumus, | i eſtis, | i ſunt, |
| | Lect-us | ſum, | us es, us eſt, | *vel* | *vel* | fuérunt |
| | Audít-us | *vel* α fui, | *vel* fuiſti ; fuit ; | fuimus; | fuíſtis; | *vel* fuére. |
| | Amát-us | | *I had been loved.* | | | |
| | Doct-us | eram, | us eras, us erat, | i erámus, | i erátis, | i erant, |
| | Lect-us | *vel* β | *vel* *vel* | *vel* | *vel* | *vel* |
| | Audít-us | fueram ; | fueras ; fuerat ; | fuerámus ; | fuerátis ; | fuerant. |
| | Amát-us | | *I ſhall have been loved.* γ | | | |
| *Fut. perf.* | Doct-us | ero, | eris, erit, | erimus, | eritis, | erunt. |
| | Lect-us | | | | | |
| | Audit-us | | | | | |

α Amatus ſum, *ſometimes, I am loved. It denotes a thing finiſhed, without regard to the time when.* Amátus fui, *denotes a thing finiſhed, and ſome time ſince intervened. And the like diſtinctions may be made between* amátus ſim *and* amâtus fuerim, *as alſo* amátum eſſe *and* amâtum fuiſſe, *in the following moods.* β Amatus eram, *ſometimes like the preterimperfect, I was loved. It denotes a thing was finiſhed at a certain time paſt referred to, with which it was contemporary.* Amatus fueram *denotes a thing was finiſhed before a certain time paſt referred to, to which it was prior. The like diſtinction may be made between* amátus eſſem *and* amátus fuiſſem. γ *This is the* future perfect *of the* Indicative mood, *which in former editions is put to the following moods.*

Imperative

## Imperative Mood.

| | Singular, | | | Plural, | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Be thou loved,* | *let him, be loved,* | | *let us be loved,* | *be ye loved,* | *let them be loved.* |
| *Preſ. tenſe,* | Am-áre, átor; | étur, átor; | | émur; | amin-i, or; | éntur, ántor [a]. |
| | Doc-ére, étor; | eátur, étor; | | eámur; | emin-i, or; | eántur, éntor. |
| | Leg-ere, ítor; | átur, itor; | | ámur; | imin-i, or; | ántur, úntor, |
| | Aud-íre, ítor; | iátur, ítor; | | iámur; | imin-i, or; | iántur, iúntor. |

## Optative Mood.

utinam, *I wiſh* I *may be loved,*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ. tenſe,* | Am-er, | éris *vel* ére, | étur, | émur, | emini, | éntur. |
| | Doc-ear, | eáris *vel* eáre, | eátur, | eámur, | eamini, | eántur. |
| | Leg-ar, | áris, *vel* áre, | átur, | ámur, | amini, | ántur. |
| | Audi-ar, | iáris *vel* iáre, | iátur, | iámur, | iamini, | iántur. |

*I wiſh I was loved.*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preterimp.* | Am-árer, | aréris, *vel* arére, | arétur, | arémur, | aremini, aréntur. |
| | Doc-érer, | eréris, *vel* erére, | erétur, | erémur, | eremini, eréntur. |
| | Leg-erer, | eréris, *vel* erére, | eretur, | erémur, | eremini, eréntur. |
| | Aud-írer, | iréris, *vel* irére, | irétur, | irémur, | iremini, iréntur. |

*I wiſh I have been loved.*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preterper.* | Amát-us<br>Doct-us<br>Lect-us<br>Audít-us | ſim, *vel* | us ſis, *vel* | us ſit, *vel* | i ſimus, i ſitis, i ſint, *vel* *vel* *vel* |
| | | fuerim; | fueris; | fuerit; | fuerimus; fueritis; fuerint. |

*I wiſh I had been loved.*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preterplu.* | Amát-us<br>Doct-us<br>Lect-us<br>Audít-us | eſſem, *vel* | us eſſes, *vel* | us eſſet, *vel* | i eſſémus, i eſſétis, i eſſent, *vel* *vel* *vel* |
| | | fuíſſem; | fuíſſes; | fuíſſet; | fuiſſémus; fuiſſétis; fuiſſent. |

[a] *The latter termination of the ſecond perſon plural, in* minor, *very rarely occurs, and is grown out of uſe. The perſons* amétur, amémur, améntur, *are borrowed from the preſent ſubjunctive, and ſo in the other conjugations.*

| | Singular, | Plural, |
|---|---|---|
| utinam. | *I wiſh I ſhall have been loved α.* | |
| [*Fut. perf.* Amát-us, Doct-us, Lect-us, Audít-us | fuero, fueris, fuerit | i fuerímus, fueritis, fuerint] |

## Potential Mood.

*I may, can, would,* or *ſhould be loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Preſ. tenſe.* Am-er | éris *vel* ére, étur, | émur, emini, éntur. |
| Doc-ear | eáris *vel* eá e, eátur, | eámur, eamini, eántur. |
| Leg-ar | áris *vel* áre, á ur, | ámur, amini, ántur. |
| Aud-iar | iáris *vel* iáre, iátur, | iámur, iamini, iántur. |

*I might, could, would,* or *ſhould be loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Preterim.* Am-ârer | arérisvelarére, aretur, | arémur, aremini, aréntur. |
| Doc-érer | erérisvelerére, erétur, | erémur, eremini, eréntur. |
| Leg-érer | erérisvelererе, erétur, | erémur, eremini, eréntur. |
| Aud-irer | irérisvelirére, irétur, | irémur, iremini, iréntur. |

*I may,* or *ſhould have been loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Preterper.* Amát-us, Doct-us, Lect-us, Audít-us | ſim, us ſis, us ſit, *vel* fuerim; fueris; fuerit; | i ſimus, i ſitis, i ſint, *vel* fuerimus; fueretis; fuerint. |

*I might, could, would,* or *ſhould have been loved.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Preterpl.* Amát-us, Doct-us, Lect-us, Audit-us | eſſem, us eſſes, us eſſet, *vel* fuíſſem; fuíſſes; fuíſſet; | i eſſemus, i eſſétis, i eſſent, *vel* fuiſſémus; fuiſſétis; fuíſſent. |

*I ſhall have been loved β.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [*Fut. perf.* Amát us, Doct-us, Lect-us, Audít-us | fuero, fueris, fuerit, | i fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint] |

α *See the* note *to this tenſe in the* Optative mood *of the Verbs in* o.

β *See the* note *to this tenſe in the* Potential mood *of the Verbs in* o.

Subjunctive

## Subjunctive Mood.

cum,

| | Singular, | | | Plural, | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *When I am loved α.* | | | | | |
| *Preſ. tenſe.* Am-er, | éris *vel* ére, | étur, | émur, | emini, | éntur. |
| Doc-ear, | eáris *vel* eáre, | eátur, | eámur, | eamini, | eántur. |
| Leg-ar, | áris *vel* are, | átur, | ámur, | amini, | ántur. |
| Audi-ar, | iáris *vel* iáre, | iátur, | iámur, | iamini, | iántur. |
| | *When I was loved.* | | | | | |
| *Preterim.* Am-árer, | aréris *vel* arére, | arétur, | arémur, | aremini, | aréntur. |
| Doc-érer, | eréris *vel* erére, | erétur, | erémur, | eremini, | eréntur. |
| Leg-erer, | eréris *vel* erére, | erétur, | erémur, | eremini, | eréntur. |
| Aud-írer, | iréris *vel* irére, | irétur, | irémur, | iremini, | iréntur. |

*When I have been loved β.*

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preterfect.* Amát-us<br>Doct-us<br>Lect-us<br>Audít-us | ſim, *vel* fuerim; | us ſis, *vel* fueris; | us ſit, *vel* fuerit; | i ſimus, *vel* fuerimus; | i ſitis, *vel* fueritis; | i ſint, *vel* fuerint |

*When I had been loved γ.*

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preterplu.* Amát-us<br>Doct-us<br>Lect-us<br>Audít-us | eſſem, *vel* fuíſſem; | us eſſes, *vel* fuíſſes; | us eſſet, *vel* fuíſſet; | i eſſémus, *vel* fuiſſémus; | i eſſétis, *vel* fuiſſétis; | i eſſent, *vel* fuíſſent. |

*When I ſhall have been loved δ.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Fut. perf.* Amát-us<br>Doct-us<br>Lect-us<br>Audít-us | fuero, | fueris, | fuerit, | i fuerimus, | fuerítis, | fuerint. |

α *All the tenſes of this mood have ſometimes the ſame ſigns with thoſe of the* Potential mood. β *See the* note *to the perfect tenſe of the* Indicative mood. γ *See the* note *to the preterpluperfect* Indicative. δ *The* future imperfect tenſe *of this mood is expreſſed by the* preſent *or* preterimperfect tenſe.

## Infinitive Mood, &c.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Preſent and preterimp. tenſe.* | Am-ári, | *to be loved.* |
| | Doc-éri, | *to be taught.* |
| | Leg-i, | *to be read.* |
| | Aud-íri, | *to be heard.* |
| *Future imperf.* | Amát-um iri, | *to be about to be loved* α. |
| | Doct-um iri, | *to be about to be taught.* |
| | Lect-um iri, | *to be about to be read.* |
| | Audít-um iri, | *to be about to be heard.* |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Preterp. and preterplup. tenſe,* | Amát-um<br>Doct-um<br>Lect-um<br>Audít-um | eſſe, *vel* fuiſſe, *to have been* | *loved.*<br>*taught.*<br>*read.*<br>*heard* β. |
| *Future perfect,* | Amát-um<br>Doct-um<br>Lect-um<br>Audít-um | fore, *to be about to have been* | *loved* γ.<br>*taught.*<br>*read.*<br>*heard* δ. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Participle of the preterper. tenſe,* | Amát-us, | *love,* or *being loved* ε. |
| | Doct-us, | *taught,* or *being taught.* |
| | Lect-us, | *read,* or *being read.* |
| | Audít-us, | *heard,* or *being heard.* |
| *Participle of the future in* dus, | Amán-dus, | *to be loved.* |
| | Docén-dus, | *to be taught.* |
| | Legén-dus, | *to be read.* |
| | Audién-dus, | *to be heard.* |

α Amátum, doctum, &c. *in this tenſe are not participles, but the ſupine in* um, *and therefore invariable both as to gender and number. The other form of this tenſe, by the participle in* dus, *is excepted againſt by many grammarians, as denoting rather neceſſity or duty, than futurity. So the import of* amánd-um eſſe *is muſt or ought to be loved. And tho' we have it in all the editions of this* Introduction, *as it now ſtands; yet it is not in Dean Collet's.* β *See* n. α. *to the preterperfect* Indicative *paſſive.* Obſ. *The pluperfect is not expreſſed by* eſſe.—— γ Amátum, doctum, etc. *in this tenſe are participles, and variable, as in the* preterperfect *and* preterpluperfect *of this mood. See Voſſ. Ariſtarch. L.* v. c. 17. δ *See the* Infinitive mood *active.* ε Obſ. p. 23. ε *Or,* having been loved, etc. *In deponent verbs the ſign is only* having: *as* locutus, *having ſpoke.*

Certain

## Certain Verbs out of Rule, which are declined and formed in the Manner following:

Poſſum, potes, potui, poſſe α: *to be able.*

Volo, vis, volui, velle; voléndi, voléndo, voléndum; *ſupinis caret*; volens: } *to be willing.*

Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle; noléndi, noléndo, noléndum; *ſupínis caret*; nolens: } *to be unwilling.*

Malo, mavis, malui, malle; maléndi, maléndo, maléndum; *ſupínis caret*, malens: } *to be more willing.*

Edo, edis *vel* es, edi, edere *vel* eſſe; edéndi, edéndo, edéndum; eſum, eſu, edens, eſúrus β: } *to eat.*

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre; feréndi, feréndo, feréndum; latum, latu; ferens, latúrus: } *to bear*, or *ſuffer.*

Fio, fis, factus ſum *vel* fui, fieri; factus, faciéndus: } *to be made*, or *done.*

Feror, ferris *vel* ferre, latus ſum *vel* fui, ferri; latus, feréndus: } *to be born*, or *ſuffered*

## Indicative Mood.

| | *Singular,* | | | *Plural,* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſent tenſe,* | Poſſum, | potes, | poteſt, | poſſumus, | potéſtis, | poſſunt. |
| | Volo, | vis, | vult, | volumus, | vultis, | volunt. |
| | Nolo, | nonvis, | nonvult, | nolumus, | nonvúltis, | nolunt. |
| | Malo, | mavis, | mavult, | malumus, | mavúltis, | malunt. |
| | Edo, | edis *vel* es, | edit *vel* eſt, | edimus, | editis *vel* eſtis, | edunt. |
| | Fero, | fers, | fert, | ferimus, | fertis, | ferunt. |
| | Fio, | fis, | fit, | fimus, | fitis, | fiunt. |
| | Feror, | ferris *vel* ferre, | fertur | ferimur, | ferimini, | feruntur. |

α Potens *is commonly added here by grammarians*; *tho'*, *as* Robert Stevens *obſerves*, *'tis never uſed as a participle by any antient author.*

β *See the* Latin grammar, p. 52, n. *u.*

| | | *Singular,* | | | *Plural,* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preterimperf. tenſe,* | Pot-eram, | eras, | erat, | erámus, | erátis, | erant. |
| | Vol-ébam, Nol-ébam, Mal-ébam, Ed-ébam, Fer-ébam, Fi-ébam, | ébas, | ébat, | ebámus, | ebátis, | ébant. |
| | Fer-ébar, | ebáris *vel* ebáre, | ebátur, | ebámur, | ebamini, | ebántur |
| *Future imperf.* | Pot-ero, | eris, | erit, | erimus, | eritis, | erunt. |
| | Vol-am, Nol-am, Mal-am, Ed-am, Fer-am, Fi-am, | es, | et, | émus, | étis, | ent. |
| | Fer-ar, | eris *vel* ére, | étur, | émur, | emini, | éntur. |
| *Preterperf. tenſe,* | Potu-i, Volu-i, Nolu-i, Malu-i, Ed-i, Tul-i, | iſti, | it, | imus, | iſtis, | érunt *vel* ére. |
| | Fact-us | ſum, *vel* | us es, *vel* | us eſt, *vel* | i ſumus, *vel* | i eſtis, *vel* | i ſunt, fuérunt, |
| | Lat-us | fui; | fuiſti; | fuit; | fuimus; | fuiſtis; | *vel* fuére. |
| *Preter pluperf. tenſe,* | Potu-eram, Volu-eram, Nolu-eram, Malu eram, Ed-eram, Tul eram, | eras, | erat, | erámus, | erátis, | erant, |
| | Fact-us | eram, *vel* | us eras, *vel* | us erat, *vel* | i eramus, *vel* | i eratis, *vel* | i erant, *vel a.* |
| | Lat-us | fueram; | fueras; | fuerat; | fuerámus; | fuerátis; | fuerant |

*a* Factus ero *and* Latus ero *are the* future perfect: *the reſt may be taken from the* Subjunctive mood.

Imperative

## Imperative Mood.

Poſſum, volo, malo, *have no imperative mood.*

| | *Singular,* | *Plural,* |
|---|---|---|
| *Preſent tenſe.* | Noli, nolito, | nolite, nolitóte. |
| | Ed-e, ito: ed-at, ito; es, eſto; eſto; | edámus { ed ite, itóte; / eſt-e, óte; } ed-ant, únto |
| | Fer, ferto; ferat, ferto; | ferámus; ferte fertóte; ferant ferúnto |
| | Fi*a*, fito; fiat, fito; | fiâmus; fite, fitóte; fiant, fiúnto. |
| | Fer-re, tor; átur, tor. | ámur; imini, iminor; ántur, úntor. |

## Subjunctive Mood.

cum,

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſent tenſe,* | Poſ-ſim, | ſis, | ſit, | símus, | sí-tis, | ſint. |
| | Vel-im, Nol-im, Mal-im, | is, | it, | ímus, | ítis, | int. |
| | Ed am, Fer-am, Fi-am, | as, | at, | ámus, | átis, | ant. |
| | Fer-ar, áris *vel* áre, | átur, | ámur, | amini, | ántur. | |
| *Preterimperf. tenſe,* | Poſ-ſem, | ſes, | ſet, | ſémus, | ſétis, | ſent. |
| | Vel-lem, Nol-lem, Mal-lem, | les, | let, | lémus, | létis, | lent. |
| | Ede-rem*c*, Fer rem, Fie rem, | res, | ret, | rémus, | rétis, | rent. |
| | Fer-rer, réris, *vel* érre, | rétur, | rémur, | remini, | rentur. | |

*a This form of the ſecond perſon is in Dean* Colet's *Introduction.*

*c Or* Eſſem, eſſes, eſſet, &c.

*Preterperf.*

| | | *Singular,* | | | *Plural,* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| eum, | | | | | | | |
| *Preterperf. tense.* | Potu-erim, Volu-erim, Nolu-erim, Malu-erim, Ed-erim, Tul-erim, | eris, | erit, | | erimus, | eritis, | erint. |
| | Fact-us | fim, *vel* | us sis, *vel* | us sit, *vel* | i fimus, *vel* | i fitis, *vel* | i sint. *vel.* |
| | Lat-us | fuerim; | fueris; | fuerit; | fuerimus; | fueritis; | fuerint. |
| *Preterpluperf. tense.* | Potu-íssem, Volu-íssem, Nolu-íssem, Malu-íssem, Ed-íssem, Tul-íssem, | ísses | ísset, | | íssemus, | issétis, | íssent. |
| | Fact-us | essem, *vel* | us esses, *vel* | us esset, *vel* | i essemus, *vel* | iessétis, *vel* | i essent. *vel* |
| | Lat-us | fuíssem; | fuísses; | fuísset; | fuíssémus, | fuissetis; | fuíssent |
| *Future perfect.* | Potu-ero, Volu-ero, Nolu-ero, Malu-ero, Ed-ero, Tul-ero, | eris, | erit, | | erímus, | eritis, | erint. |
| | Fact-us Lat-us | fuero, | fueris, | fuerit, | i fuerímus, | fueritus, | fuerint. |

The optative and potential moods are formed like the subjunctive in voice, and differ only in signification, and signs of the mood.

Infinitive

## Infinitive Mood.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Preſent and preter-imperfect tenſe,* | Poſſe.<br>Velle.<br>Nolle.<br>Malle,<br>Edere *vel* eſſe.<br>Ferre.<br>Fieri.<br>Ferri. |
| *Future imperfect,* | Eſúrum eſſe.<br>Latúrum eſſe.<br>Factum iri.<br>Latum iri. |
| *Preterperfect and preterpluperfect tenſe,* | Potuíſſe.<br>Voluíſſe.<br>Noluíſſe.<br>Maluíſſe.<br>Ediſſe.<br>Tuliſſe.<br>Factum eſſe, *vel* fuíſſe.<br>Latum eſſe, *vel* fuíſſe. |

*EO* to go, and *queo* to be able, make *ibam* and *quibam* in the preterimp. tenſe, and *ibo* and *quibo* in the future tenſe, of the indicative mood; and *eam* and *queam* in the preſent, optative, potential, and ſubjunctive: but in all other moods and tenſes are varied like verbs in *o* of the fourth conjugation, ſaving that they make their gerunds, *eundi*, *eúndo*, *eúndum*; *queúndi*, *queúndo*, *queúndum*.

Of the preterperfect tenſe of the indicative mood are formed the preterpluperfect tenſe of the ſame mood; the preterperfect, the preterpluperfect, and the future tenſe of the optative, the potential, and the ſubjunctive mood; the preterperfect, and the preterpluperfect tenſe of the infinitive mood: as of *amávi* are formed *amaveram*, *amaverim*, *amavero*, by changing *i* into *e* ſhort; and *amavíſſem*, *amavíſſe*, keeping *i* ſtill.

IMPERSONAL

## IMPERSONAL VERBS.

IMPERSONALS be declined throughout all moods and tenſes in the third perſon ſingular only: as,

*Indic.* Deléctat, delectábat, delectábit, delectávit, delectaverat, delectaverit.

*Imper.* Delectet, delectáto.

*Subjun.* Deléctet, delectáret, delectaverit, delectaviſſet, delectaverit.

*Infin.* Delectáre, delectavíſſe, delectaturum eſſe, delectaturum fuiſſe.

*Indic.* Decet, decébat, decébit, decuit, decuerat, decuerit, etc.

*Infin.* Decére, etc.

*Indic.* Studétur, ſtudebátur, ſtudebitur, ſtuditum eſt *vel* fuit, ſtuditum erat *vel* fuerat, ſtuditum erit, etc.

And they have commonly before their Engliſh this ſign *it*; as, It delighteth, *deléctat*; it becometh, *decet*; it is ſtudied, *ſtudétur*.

## OF A PARTICIPLE.

A PARTICIPLE is a part or ſpeech derived of a verb, and taketh part of a noun; as, gender, caſe, and declenſion: and part of a verb; as, tenſe, and ſignification: and part of both; *as*, number, and figure.

There be four kinds of participles: one of the preſent tenſe, another of the future in *rus*; one of the preter tenſe, and another of the future in *dus*.

A PARTICIPLE of the preſent tenſe hath its Engliſh ending in *ing*; as, *loving*: and its Latin in *ans*, or *ens*; as, *amans*, *docens*.

And it is formed of the preterimperfect tenſe of the indicative mood, by changing the laſt ſyllable into *ns*: as, *amá-bam*, *ama-ns*; *audié-bam*, *audie-ns*; *auxiliá-bar*, *auxilia-ns*.

A PARTICIPLE of the future in *rus* betokeneth *to do*, like the infinitive mood of the active voice: as, *amáturus*, to love, *or* about to love.

And

And it is formed of the ſupine in *u*, by adding *rus:* as, *doctu, doctú-rus* α.

A PARTICIPLE of the preſent tenſe hath its Engliſh ending in *d, t,* or *u*; as, *loved, taught, ſlain:* and its Latin in *tus, ſus,* or *xus*; as, *amátus, viſus, nexus:* and one in *uus*; as, *mortuus.*

And it is formed of the ſupine in *u* by adding *s:* as, *lectu, lectu-s*; except *mortu-us* β.

A PARTICIPLE of the future in *dus* betokeneth to ſuffer, like the infinitive mood of the paſſive voice: as, *amándus,* to be loved.

And it is formed of the participle of the preſent tenſe, by changing *s* into *dus:* as, *aman-s, amán-dus*; *legen-s, legén-dus,*

OF a verb active, and of a verb neuter, which hath the ſupines, come two participles; one of the preſent tenſe, and another of the future in *rus:* as, of *amo* cometh *amans, amatúrus*; of *curro, currens, curſurus* γ.

OF a verb paſſive, whoſe active hath the ſupines, come two participles; one of the preter tenſe, and another of the future in *dus:* as, of *amor* cometh *amátus, amándus.*

OF a verb deponent come three participles; one of the preſent tenſe, one of the preter tenſe, and another of the future in *rus:* as, of *auxilior* cometh *auxilians, auxiliátus, auxiliatúrus.*

And if the verb deponent do goven an accuſative caſe after it, it may form alſo a participle in *dus:* as, of *loquor* cometh *loquéndus.*

OF a verb common come the four participles δ.

α *It might ſeem more analogous to form the participle in* rus *from the ſupine in* um, *ſince they have both an active ſignification; than from the ſupine in* u, *which generally ſignifies paſſively.* β *To form the participle of the preter tenſe from the ſupine in* um, *would make the rule more general, becauſe few deponent verbs have this ſupine in* u. *But the* Latin grammar *alſo forms it from the ſupine in* u. *See p.* 53. γ *See the* Latin grammar, p. 60. δ *But 'tis rare to meet with good authorities for each of them.* Gellius *makes* utor *paſſive, which may ſerve for an example; as,* utens, uſus, uſurus, utendus.

PARTICIPLES

PARTICIPLES of the preſent tenſe be declined like nouns adjective of three articles: as, *Nominatívo, hic, haec, hoc amans*; *Genitívo, hujus amántis*; *Datívo, huic amánti*; &c.

PARTICIPLES of other tenſes be declined like nouns adjective of three divers endings: as, *amatúrus, amatúra, amatúrum*; *amátus, amáta, amátum*; *amándus, amánda, amándum.*

## OF AN ADVERB.

AN ADVERB is a part of ſpeech joined to verbs to declare their ſignification α.

### Some Adverbs be of β

Affirming: as, *certè, nae, profectò, ſanè, ſcilicet.*
Aſking: as, *cur? num? quare? quorſum? unde?*
A thing not finiſhed: as, *ferè, modò non, paene, prope, vix.*
Calling: as, *ehodum, heus, ô.*
Chance: as, *fortè, fortuitò.*
Chooſing: as, *imò, potius.*
Compariſon: as, *magìs, minùs, maximè, tam, quàm.*
Denying: as, *haud, minimè, nequàquam, neutiquam, non.*
Doubting: as, *forſan, forſitan, fortáſſe, fortáſſis.*
Exhorting: as, *agè, agedum, agitè, eja.*
Flattering: as, *amábò, ſodes.*
Forbidding: as, *ne.*
Gathering together: as, *non modò, non ſolùm, pariter, ſimul, unà.*
Likeneſs: as, *ceu, quaſi, ſic, ſicut, tanquam, velut.*
Number: as, *ſemel, bis, iterum, ter, quater.*
Order: as, *inde, deìnde, denique, poſtremò.*
Parting: as, *ſeórſim, ſigillátim, vicátim.*

α *Alſo to nouns, pronouns, participles, or other adverbs. See the* Latin grammar, p. 62. β *For the uſe of ſuch, who may commit theſe adverbs to memory, the ſeveral kinds of them are diſpoſed in an alphabetical order; and the ſame method is obſerved in the different ſorts of* Conjunctions, *and* Interjections, *as likewiſe in the* Prepoſitions.

Place:

Place: as, *foris, hìc, ibi, illìc, intus, istìc, ubi.*
Quality: as, *bene, doctè, fortiter, malè.*
Quantity: as, *minimùm, multùm, parùm, paululùm, plurimùm.*
Shewing: as, *en, ecce.*
Swearing: as, *hercle, mediusfidius, pol, edepol.*
Time: as, *cras, heri, hodie, nuper, olim, perendie, quando, aliquàndo.*
Wishing: as, *ô, si, ô si, utinam.*
*Obs.* Certain adverbs are compared: as, *doctè, doctiùs doctissimè; fortiter, fortiùs, fortissimè; prope, propiùs, proximè.*

## OF A CONJUNCTION.

A CONJUNCTION is a part of speech that joineth sentences together *α*.

### Of Conjunctions some be

Adversatives: as, *estò, etsi, licèt, quamvis, quanquam.*
Causals: as, *enim, etenim, nam, namque, quia, quòd, quoniam, quando* for *quoniam, quum, ut.*
Conditionals: as, *dum, dummodo, modò, si sin.*
Copulatives: as, *ac, atque, et, nec, neque, que, quoque.*
Diminutives: as, *saltem, vel.*
Discretives: as, *at, ast, autem, quidem, sed, verò.*
Disjunctives: as, *aut, seu, sive, ve, vel.*
Electives, as, *ac, atque, quàm.*
Exceptives: as, *alióquin, ni, nisi, praetèrquam, quin.*
Illatives: as, *ergò, ideo, igiter, itaque, proin, quare.*
Interrogatives: as, *an? ne? anne? necne? nonne? utrùm?*
Redditives to the Adversatives: as, *tamen, attamen.*

*α Look forward to* p. 70. rule 1. *of the* Construction of Conjunctions, *and* note.

## OF A PREPOSITION.

A PREPOSITION is a part of ſpeech moſt commonly ſet before other parts, either in appoſition; as, *ad patrem:* or elſe in compoſition: as, *indóctus* α.

### Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to the Accuſative Caſe.

*Ad*, to,
*Advérſum*, *Advérſus*, } againſt.
*Ante*, before.
*Apud*, at.
*Circa*, *Circùm*, *Circiter*, } about.
*Cis*, *Citra*, } on this ſide.
*Contra*, againſt.
*Erga*, toward.
*Extra*, without.
*Infra*, beneath.
*Inter*, between, *or* among.
*Intra*, within.
*Juxta*, beſide, *or* nigh to.
*Ob*, for.
*Penès*, in the power.
*Per*, by, *or* through.
*Ponè*, behind.
*Poſt*, after.
*Praeter*, beſide, *or* except.
*Prope*, nigh.
*Propter*, for.
*Secúndùm*, according to.
*Secus*, by, *or* along.
*Supra*, above.
*Trans*, on the further ſide.
*Verſùs*, toward.
*Ultra*, beyond.
*Uſque*, until β.

*Obſ.* 1. *Verſùs* is ſet after its caſe; as, *Londínum verſùs*, toward London,

*Obſ.* 2. Likewiſe *penés* and *uſque* may be ſo placed.

α *See the* Latin grammar, p. 67. β Circiter, prope, verſùs, *and* uſque, *which are here placed among the prepoſitions, are adverbs; and the accuſative caſe, which followeth them, is governed of the prepoſition* ad *underſtood: as* prope muros, *near to the walls, is put for,* prope ad muros.

Theſe

## Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to the Ablative Caſe.

*A*, *Ab*, *Abs*, } from, *or* by.
*E*, *Ex*, } of, from, *or* out of.
*Abſque*, without.
*Palàm*, openly.
*Coram*, before, *or* in preſence.
*Prae*, before, *or* in compariſon of.
*Cum*, with,
*De*, of, *or* from.
*Pro*, for,
*Sinè*, without.
*Tenus*, up to, *or* as far as.

*Obſ. Tenus* is ſet after its caſe: as, *porta tenus*, as far as the gate; which, if it be of the plural number, is more uſually the genitive caſe: as, *aurium tenus*, up to the ears; *genuum tenus*, up to the knees.

## Theſe Prapoſitions following ſerve to both Caſes.

*Clam*: as, *clam patrem*, or *patre*, without my father's knowledge.

*In*, for { *into*, to the accuſative: as, *in urbem*, into the city. / *in*, to the ablative: as, *In teſpes eſt*, My hope is in thee.

*Sub*: as, { *ſub noctem*, a little before night. / *Sub judice lis eſt*, The matter is before the jugde.

*Subter*: as, { *ſubter terram*, under the earth. / *ſubter aquâ*, under the water.

*Super*: as, { *ſuper lapidem*, upon a ſtone. / *ſuper viridi fronde*, upon a green bough *a*.

*a* *Look forward to the* Obſ. on the conſtruction of prepoſitions, p. 71.

## OF AN INTERJECTION.

AN INTERJECTION is a part of ſpeech, which betokeneth a ſudden motion or paſſion of the mind.

### Some Interjections are of

Calling: as, *eho, ho, io.*
Curſing: as, *malùm.*
Diſdaining: as, *hem, vah.*
Dread: as, *atat.*
Exclamation: as, *pro!*
Laughing: as, *ha, ha, he.*
Marvelling: as, *papae.*
Mirth: as, *evax, io.*
Praiſing: as, *euge.*
Scorning: as, *hui.*
Shuning: as, *apage.*
Silence: as, *au.*
Sorrow: as, *hei, heu.* a
Threatening: as, *vae.*

a *Interjections differ from adverbs, in that they are often put independently, and made a ſentence of themſelves, which adverbs do not: as,* Euge, puer; *Bravely done, boy. See more of them in the* Latin grammar, p. 70, 71.

The

# The CONSTRUCTION of LATIN SPEECH.

FOR the due joining of words in conſtruction it is to be underſtood, that in Latin ſpeech there be three concords; the firſt between the nominative caſe and the verb, the ſecond between the ſubſtantive and the adjective, the third between the antecedent and the relative.

## THE FIRST CONCORD.

I. WHEN an Engliſh is given to be made in Latin, look out the principal verb.

II. IF there be more verbs than one in a ſentence, the firſt is the principal verb; except it be the infinitive mood: or have before it a relative; as, *that*, *who*, *which*: or a conjunction; as, *ut*, that; *cum*, when, or becauſe; *ſi*, if; and ſuch others.

III. WHEN you have found the verb, aſk this queſtion, *who?* or, *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion ſhall be the nominative caſe to the verb; except it be a verb impersonal, which will have no nominative caſe *a*.

IV. THE nominative caſe ſhall in making and conſtruing Latin be ſet before the verb.

*Obſ.* 1. But if a queſtion be aſked, the nominative is ſet after the verb, or after the ſign of the verb: as, b*Amas*a *tu?* Loveſt thou? b*Venitne* a *rex?* Is the king come?

*Obſ.* 2. Likewiſe if the verb be of the imperative mood: as, b*Ama* a *tu*, Love thou. b*Amato* a *ille*, Let him love.

*Obſ.* 3. And ſometimes when this ſign *it*[1], or *there*[2], cometh before the Engliſh of the verb: as,

1. b*Eſt*[2] *liber meus*, It is my book.
2. b*Venit ad me* a *quidam*, There came one to me.

a *See the* Conſtruction of Impersonals, p. 67, n. *a*.

V. The ſubſtantive, which cometh next after the verb, and anſwereth to the queſtion, *whom?* or *what?* made by the verb, ſhall commonly be the accuſative caſe: except the verb do properly govern another caſe after it to be conſtrued withall; as, *Si cupis* a *placére* b *magiſtro*, a *utére* b *diligentiâ*;
If thou covet to pleaſe thy maſter, uſe diligence.

VI. A verb perſonal agreeth with its nominative caſe in number and perſon: as,
a *Praeceptor* b *legit*, a *vos verò* b *negligitis*;
The maſter readeth, but ye regard not.

*Obſ.* 1. The firſt perſon is more worthy than the ſecond, and the ſecond more worthy than the third.

*Obſ.* 2. Many nominative caſes ſingular, with a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have a verb plural; which verb plural ſhall agree with the nominative caſe of the moſt worthy perſon: as,
a *Ego et* a *tu* b *ſumus iu tuto*,
I and thou are in ſafety.
a *Tu et* a *pater* b *periclitamini*,
Thou and thy father are in jeopardy.
a *Pater et* a *praeceptor* b *arceſſunt te*,
Thy father and thy maſter ſend for thee.

*Obſ.* 3. When a verb cometh between two nominative caſes of divers numbers, it may indifferently accord with either of them, if they are both of one perſon: as,
*[illegible]mantium* a *irae amóris* c *integratio* b *eſt*,
falling out of lovers is the renewing of love.
*[illegible]ticis quoque* c *robora* b *ſiunt*,
der bread alſo turns into oak.

*Obſ.* 4. Sometimes the infinitive mood of a verb[1], or elſe ome member of a ſentence [2], may be the nominative caſe to he verb: as,
. *Diluculo* a *ſurgere ſaluberrimum* b *eſt*,
To riſe betimes in the morning is very wholeſome.
. *Multum* a *ſcire vita* b *eſt jucundiſſima*.
To know much is the moſt pleaſant life.

THE

## THE SECOND CONCORD.

I. WHEN you have an adjective, aſk this queſtion, *who?* or, *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion ſhall be the ſubſtantive to it.

II. THE adjective, wheter it be a noun[1], pronoun[2], or participle[3], agreeth with its ſubſtantive in caſe, gender, and number: as,

1. a *Amícus* b*certus in* a*re*b *incértâ cernitur*,
A ſure friend is tried in a doubtful matter.
2. b*Hic* a *vir*, this man.
b *Meus* a *herus eſt*, It is my maſter.
3. a *Homo* b *armátus*, a man armed.
a *Ager* b *coléndus*, a field to be tilled,

*Obſ.* 1. The maſculine gender is more worthy than the feminine, and the feminine more worthy than the neuter α.

*Obſ.* 2. Many ſubſtantives ſingular, having a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have an adjective plural; which adjective ſhall agree with the ſubſtantive of the moſt worthy gender: as,

a *Reg et* a *regína* b *beáti*, The king and the queen are bleſſed.

*Obſ.* 3. Sometimes an infinite mood [1], or member of a ſentence [2], ſtands for the ſubſtantive: as,

1. b *Audito eum* a *veniſſe*, It being heard that he was come.

## THE THIRD CONCORD β.

I. WHEN you have a relative, aſk this queſtion, *who?* or, *what?* and the word, that anſwereth to the queſtion, ſhall be the antecedent to it.

α *See the following page*, obſ. 5. 6. β *Some grammarians refer this third concord to the ſecond, and ſo make but two concords. For the relative reſpects an antecedent ſubſtantive, which, if not expreſſed again after it (as for brevity's ſake it ſeldom is) yet is always underſtood. And with this latter ſubſtantive the relative like all other adjectives agrees in caſe, gender, and number*: as Habeo librum, quo [libro] me donâſti; *I have the book, which [book] you gave me. Which obſervation will account for all that variety of conſtruction, mentioned preſently under* The caſe of the relative.

II. THE

II. THE antecedent moſt commonly is a word, that goeth before the relative, and is underſtood after it.

III. THE relative agreeth with its antecedent in gender, number, and perſon: as,

a *Vir ſapit*, b *qui pauca loquitur*;
The man is wiſe, who ſpeaketh few words.

*Obſ.* 1. Sometimes the relative hath for its antecedent the whole ſentence, or clauſe, that goeth before it, and then it ſhall be put in the neuter gender: as,

a *In tempore veni*, b *quod omnium rerum eſt primum*,
I came in ſeaſon, which is the chiefeſt thing of all.

*Obſ.* 2. If the relative refer to two clauſes, or more, then it ſhall be put in the plural number: as,

a *Tu multum dormis, et* a *ſæpe potas*; b *quæ ambo ſunt corpori inimica*:
Thou ſleepeſt much, and drinkeſt often; both which things are naught for the body.

*Obſ.* 3. When the Engliſh word *that* may be turned into *which*, it is a relative; otherwiſe it is a conjunction, expreſſed in Latin by *quod*[1], or *ut*[2], and making Latin may elegantly be put away, by turning the nominative caſe into the accuſative, and the verb into the infinitive mood: as,

1. *Gaudeo* a *quòd tu bene* b *vales*; or, *gaudeo* a *te bene valére*:
I am glad that thou art in good health.
2. *Jubeo* a *ut tu* b *abeas*; or, a *te* b *abire*:
I command that thou go hence.

*Obſ.* 4. Many antecedents ſingular, having a conjunction copulative between them, will have a relative plural, which relative ſhall agree with the antecedent of the moſt worthy gender.

*Obſ.* 5. In things without life the neuter gender is moſt worthy: as,

a *Laus et* a *imperium*, b *quæ petiiſti*;
The praiſe and rule, which thou haſt required.

*Obſ.* 6. And in ſuch a caſe, though the ſubſtantives[1], or antecedents[2], be of the maſculine or feminine gender, and none of the neuter; yet may the adjective[1], or relative[2], be

put

put in the neuter gender: as,
1. a *Arcus et* a *calami ſunt* b *bona*, The bow and arrows are good.
2. a *Arcus et* a *calami*, b *quae fregiſti*;
The bow and arrows which thou haſt broken.

## The Caſe of the Relative.

I. WHEN there cometh no nominative caſe between the relative and the verb, the relative ſhall be the nominative caſe to the verb: as,
*Miſer eſt*, a *qui nummos* b *admirátur*;
Wretched is he, who is in love with money.

*Obſ.* 1. As the relative may be the nominative caſe to the verb; ſo it may be the ſubſtantive to the adjective, that is joined with it, or cometh after it: as,
*Divitias amáre noli*, a *quod omnium eſt* b *ſordidiſſimum*;
Love not riches, which is the baſeſt of all things.

*Obſ.* 2. Nouns interrogative[1], and indefinite[2], follow the rule of the relative: as, *qualis, quantus, quis, quotus, uter*, &c. which evermore ſtand before the verb, as the relative doth: as,
1. *Hei mihi!* b *qualis* a *erat?* Ah me! what an one was he?
2. *Talis erat* b *qualem nunquam* a *vidi*;
He was ſuch an one, as I never ſaw.

II. WHEN there cometh a nominative caſe between the relative and the verb, the relative ſhall be ſuch caſe as the verb will have after it: as,
*Felix*, c *quem* b *faciunt aliena* a *pericula cautum*;
Happy is he, whom other mens harms make wary.

*Obſ.* 1. Let it be noted, that the relative is not always governed of the verb, that it ſtandeth before.
1) Sometimes it is governed of the infinitive mood, that cometh after the verb: as,
*Quibus voluiſti me gratias* a *agere, egi*;
What perſons you would have me thank, I thanked.

2) Sometimes

2) Sometimes of a participle: as,
b *Quibus rebus* a *adductus feciſti?*
With what things moved didſt thou do it?

3) Sometimes of a gerund: as,
b *Quæ nunc non eſt* a *narrándi locus,*
Which things at preſent there is no time to tell.

4) Sometimes of the prepoſition ſet before it: as,
a *In* b *quem locum dedúcta res ſit, vides;*
You ſee to what ſtate the matter is now brought.

5) Sometimes of a noun partitive, or diſtributive: as,
b *Quarum rerum* a *utram minus velim, non poſſum exiſtimáre;*
Of which things whether I would leſs have, I can't determine.

6) Sometimes it is put in the genitive caſe, by reaſon of a ſubſtantive coming next after it: as,
*Ego illum non novi,* b *cujus* a *cauſâ hoc incipis;*
I know him not, for whoſe ſake you begin this matter.

7) Sometimes it is otherwiſe governed of a noun ſubſtantive: as,
*Omnia tibi dabúntur,* b *quibus* a *opus habes;*
All things ſhall be given thee, which thou haſt need of.

8) Sometimes of an adverb: as,
*Cui utrum* a *obviam procédam, nondum ſtatui.*
Whom whether I will go to meet, I ha'nt yet determined.

9) Sometimes it is put in the ablative caſe with this ſign *than*, and is governed of the comparative degree coming after it: as,
*Utere virtúte,* b *quâ nihil eſt* a *melius;*
Uſe virtue, than which nothing is better.

10) Sometimes it is not governed at all, but is put in the ablative caſe abſolute: as,
*Quantus erat Julius Cæſar,* a *quo imperatóre, Román prixú Britanniam ingréſſi ſunt?*
How great a man was Julius Ceſar, under whoſe conduct the Romans firſt entered into Britain?

11) Alſo when it ſignifieth an inſtrument, wherewith thing is to be done, it is put in the ablative caſe: as,
*Ferrum habuit,* b *quo ſe* a *occidere voluit;*
He had a knife, wherewith he would have killed himſelf.

*Obſ.*

*Obſ.* 2. When a relative cometh between two ſubſtantives of divers genders, it may indifferently accord with either of them: as,

a *Avis*, b *quae* c *paſſer appellátur*; or, b *qui* c *paſſer appellátur*;
The bird, which is called a ſparrow.

*Obſ.* 3. Though the ſubſtantives be of divers numbers, the relative may agree with either of them: as,

*Eſtne ea* a *Lutetia*, b *quam nos* c *Pariſios dicimus?* or *Eſtne ea* a *Lutetia*, b *quos nos* c *Parſios dicimus?*
Is that Lutetia, which we call Paris?

## CONSTRUCTION OF NOUNS.

### Subſtantives.

I. WHEN two ſubſtantives come together betokening divers things, the latter ſhall be in the genitive caſe α: as,

a *Facundia* b *Cicerónis*, the eloquence of Cicero.
a *Opus* b *Virgilii*, the work of Virgil.
a *Amátor* b *ſtudiorum*, a lover of ſtudies.
a *Dogma* b *Platónis*, the opinion of Plato.

II. BUT if two ſubſtantives betoken one thing, they ſhall be put both in one caſe β: as,

a *Pater meus* b *vir amat* a *me* b *puerum*;
My father, being a man, loveth me, a child.

*Obſ.* 1. When the Engliſh word *thing*, is put with the adjective, you may put away *thing*, and put the adjective in the neuter gender, like a ſubſtantive: as,

*Multa me impediérunt*, Many things have hinder'd me.

α *The latter ſubſtantive has commonly* of *before it in Engliſh; ſometimes* to, for, *or* in; *and ſometimes 'tis put firſt with* 's *at the end*: *as* the maſter's book, *or* the book of the maſter. β *This is called* appoſition, *and by ſome a* fourth concord. *The ſign in Engliſh is* being, *which may be put between the two ſubſtantives.*

*Obſ.* 2.

*Obſ.* 2. And being ſo put it may ſtand as the ſubſtantive to an adjective: as,

a *Pauca his* b *ſimilia*, a few things like unto theſe.

a *Nonnúlla* b *hujuſmodi*, ſome things of this ſort.

*Obſ.* 3. An adjective in the neuter gender, put alone without a ſubſtantive, may have a genitive caſe after it, as if it were a ſubſtantive: as,

a *Multum* b *lucri*, much gain.

a *Quantum* b *negotii?* how much buſineſs.

a *Id* b *operis*, that work.

III. WORDS importing endowment of any quality or property, coming after a noun ſubſtantive, may be put in the ablative caſe, or in the genitive: as,

a *Puer bonâ* b *indole*, or *bonae* b *indolis*,
A child of good towardneſs.

a *Puer boni* b *ingenii*, or, *bono* b *ingenio*, a child of good wit.

IV. *Opus*[1], and *uſus*[2], when they be Latin for *need*, require an ablative caſe: as,

1. a *Opus eſt mihi tuo* b *judicio*, I have need of thy judgment.
2. *Vigínti* b *minis* a *uſus eſt filio*, My ſon wants upwards of ſixty pounds.

## Adjectives.

### *Adjectives with a Genitive Caſe.*

ADJECTIVES that ſignify deſire[1], knowledge[2], remembrance[3], ignorance[4], or forgetting[5], and many others[6], require a genitive caſe α: as,

1. a *Cupidus* b *auri*, covetous of money.
2. a *Perítus* b *belli*, expert in war.
3. a *Memor* b *praeteriti*, mindful of what is paſt.
4. a *Ignárus* b *omnium*, ignorant of all things.
6. a *Dubius* b *mentis*, doubtful of mind.
   a *Reus* b *furti*, accuſed of theft.

α *The ſign in Engliſh is uſually* of, *ſometimes* in; *as appears by the examples here given.*

II. NOUNS

II. NOUNS partitive [1] α, and certain interrogatives [2], with certain nouns of number [3], require a genitive caſe: as, *aliquis, medius, neuter, nemo, nullus, quicúnque, quídam, quiſque, quiſquis, ſolus, uter, quis* for *aliquis*: *quis* an interrogative: *unus, duo, tres*; *primus, ſecúndus, tertius*, &c. β as,

1. a *Aliquis* b *noſtrûm*, ſome one of us.
2. a *Primus* b *omnium*, the firſt of all.

III. WHEN a queſtion is aſked, the anſwer in Latin muſt be made by the ſame caſe [1], of a noun, pronoun, or participle; and the ſame tenſe [2] of a verb, by which the queſtion is aſked γ: as,

1. a *Cujus eſt fundus?* b *Vicíni*: Whoſe farm is it? A neighbour's.
2. *Quid* a *agitur in ludo literario?* b *Studétur*: What do they do in the ſchool? They ſtudy.

*Obſ.* 1. Except a queſtion be aſked by *cujus, cuja, cujum*: as,

a *Cuja eſt ſententia? Ciceróni*s
Whoſe ſaying is it? Cicero's.

*Obſ.* 2. Or by a word that may govern divers caſes: as

a *Quanti emíſti librum?* b *Parvo*.
For how much bought you the book? For a little.

*Obſ.* 3. Or the anſwer be made by one of theſe poſſeſſives, *meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter*: as,

a *Cujus eſt domus? Non* b *veſtra, ſed* b *noſtra*:
Whoſe Houſe is it? Not yours, but ours.

IV. NOUNS of the comparative [1] and ſuperlative [2] degree being put partitively, that is to ſay, having after them this Engliſh *of*, or *among*, require a genitive caſe δ: as,

1. b *Aurium* a *mollior eſt ſiníſtra*,
Of the ears the left is the ſofter.
*Cicero* b *oratórum* a *eloquentiſſimus*,
Cicero the moſt eloquent of orators.

α Nouns partitive *denote a part, or ſome one or more.* β *The Engliſh ſigns are* of, *or* among; *as in* rule iv. *below.* γ *Some have called this a* fifth concord. *And perhaps it might have been better placed at the end of the* Conſtruction of ſubſtantives. δ *From this genitive caſe the adjective uſually borrows its gender, as in the following examples. And the like is to be ſaid of the genitive after nouns partitives, &c.* rule ii.

*Obſ.* Nouns of the comparative degree, having *than*[1], or *by*[2], after them, do cauſe the word following to be the ablative caſe: as,

1. a *Frigidir* b *glacie*, more cold than ice.
2. a *Doctior* b *multo*, better learned by a great deal.
   *Uno* b *pede* a *altior*, higher by a foot.

## *Adjectives with a Dative Caſe.*

I. ADJECTIVES that betoken profit[1], or diſprofit[2], likeneſs[3], or unlikeneſs[4], pleaſure[5], ſubmitting[6], or belonging to any thing[7], require a dative caſe α: as,

1. *Labor eſt* a *utilis* b *corpori*, Labour is profitable to the body.
   a *Idoneus* b *bello*, fit for war.
3. a *Aequális* b *Hectori*, equal to Hector.
5. a *Jucúndus* b *omnibus*, pleaſant to all perſons.
6. b *Parénti* a *ſupplex*, ſuppliant to his father.
7. b *Mihi* a *proprium*, proper to me.

II. NOUNS adjective of a paſſive ſignification in *bilis*, and participials in *dus*, require a dative caſe β; as,

*Flebilis*, or a *flendus* b *omnibus*; to be lamented of all men.
*Formidabilis*, or a *formidándus* b *hoſti*;
To be feared by his enemy.

## *Adjectives with an Accuſative Caſe.*

I. THE meaſure of length[1], breadth[2], or thickneſs[3] of any thing, is put after adjectives in the accuſative caſe, and ſometimes in the ablative: as,

1. *Turris* a *alta centum* b *pedes*, a tower an hundred feet high.
2. *Arbor* a *lata tres* b *digitos*, a tree three fingers broad.
3. *Liber* a *craſſus tres* b *pollices*, or, *tribus* c *pollicibus*;
   A book three inches thick.

α *The ſigns in Engliſh are* to, *or* for. β *The difference between a* participial *and a* participle *is this; that the latter denotes time, which the former does not.*

*Adjectives*

## *Adjectives with an Ablative Caſe.*

I. ADJECTIVES ſignifying fulneſs[1], or emptineſs[2], plenty[3], or want[4], require an ablative caſe, and ſometimes a genitive α: as,

1. *Crura* b *thymo* a *plenae*, Having their thighs loaded with thyme.
   b *Stultórum* a *plena ſunt omnia*, All places are full of fools.
2. a *Vacuus* b *irâ*, or b *irae*, Void of anger.
   *Nulla epiſtola* a *inámis* b *re aliquâ*,
   No letter void of ſome matter.
   a *Integer* b *vitae*, b *ſceleríſque* a *purus*,
   A man of an innocent life, and clear from guilt.
   *Corpus* a *ináne* b *animae*, a body void of a ſoul.
3. a *Ditiſſimus* b *agri*, very rich in land.
4. *Quis, niſi* b *mentis* a *inops, oblátum reſpuat aurum?*
   Who, but one void of ſenſe, would refuſe offered gold?
   a *Expers* b *omnium*, wanting all things.

II. THESE adjectives, *dignus*[1], *indignus*[2], *captus*[3], *conténtus*[4], *praeditus*[5], with ſome others[6], will have an ablative caſe β: as,

1. a *Dignus* b *honóre*, worthy of honour.
3. a *Captus* b *oculis*, deprived of ſight.
4. b *Pucis* a *conténtus*, content with a few things.
5. b *Virtúte* a *praeditus*, endued with virtue.

*Obſ.* *Dignus*[1], *indígnus*[2], and *conténtus*[3], may inſtead of an ablative caſe have an infinitive mood of a verb: as,

1. a *Dignus* b *laudári*, worthy to be praiſed.
3. a *Conténtus in pace* b *vivere*, content to live in peace.

## CONSTRUCTION OF PRONOUNS.

I. THESE genitive caſes of the primitives, *mei*[1], *tui*[2], *ſui*[3], *noſtri*[4], and *veſtri*[5], are uſed when a perſon is ſignified: as,

1. a *Amor* b *mei*, the love of me.
2. a *Pars* b *tui*, part of thee.

α *The uſual ſign in Engliſh is* of, *ſometimes* in, *or* with. β *The ſign of* dignus, indignus, captus, *is* of, *that of* contentus *and* praeditus *is* with.

II. But when poſſeſſion is ſignified, *meus*[1], *tuus*[2], *ſuus*[3], *noſter*[4], and *veſter*[5], are uſed: as,

2. a *Ars* b *tua*, your art. a *Imágo* b *tua*, your image.

III. These genitive caſes, *noſtrûm*, *veſtrûm*, are uſed after diſtributives[1], partitives[2], comparitives[3], and ſuperlatives[4]: as,

2. a *Aliquis* b *noſtrûm*, ſome one of us.
   a *Nemo* b *veſtrûm*, none of you.
3. a *Major* b *noſtrûm*, the elder of us.
4. a *Maximus natu* b *veſtrûm*, the oldeſt of you.

## CONSTRUCTION OF VERBS.

### *Verbs with a Nominative Caſe.*

I. *Sum*[1], *forem*[2], *fio*[3], *exiſto*[4]; and certain verbs paſſive[5], as, *appéllor*, *dicor*, *exiſtimor*, *habeor*, *ſalútor*, *videor*, *vocor*, and the like, will have ſuch caſe after them, as they have before them: as,

1. a *Fama* b *eſt* c *malum*, Fame is an evil thing.
   *Malo* a *te* b *divitem* c *eſſe*, *quàm habéri*;
   I had rather thou wert rich, than ſo accounted.
3. a *Malus cultúrâ* b *fit* c *bonus*,
   An evil perſon by due ordering is made good.
5. a *Croeſus* b *vocátur* c *dives*, Creſus is called rich.
   a *Horatius* b *ſalutátur* c *póëta*, Horace is ſtiled a poet.

II. Also verbs that betoken bodily moving[1], reſting[2], or doing[3], which are properly called verbs of geſture; as, *curro*, *eo*, *incédo*; *cubo*, *dormio*, *ſedeo*, *ſomnio*; *appareo*, *biho*, *ſtudeo*, and the like; have after them a nominative caſe of a noun or participle, declaring the manner of doing or ſuffering: as,

1. ab *Incédo* c *claudus*, I go lame.
2. a *Petrus* b *dormit* c *ſecúrus*. Peter ſleeps void of care.
   a *Tu* b *cubas* c *ſupínus*, Thou lieſt with thy face upward.
   ab *Somnias* c *vigilans*, Thou dreameſt waking.
3. ab *Studeto* c *ſtans*, Study thou ſtanding.

*Obſ.*

*Obſ.* And likewiſe an accuſative caſe, when that comes before them: as,

*Oportet* a *militem* b *excubáre* c *ſtantem*,
It becomes a ſoldier to watch ſtanding.

III. AND generally, when the word goeth before a verb of any kind, and the word that cometh before it, belong both to one thing, they ſhall be put both in one caſe α: as,

ab *Scribo epiſtolas* c *rariſſimus*, I write letters very ſeldom.
ab *Taceo* c *multus*, I hold my peace much.
*Ne* ab *aſſueſcas bibere vinum* c *jejúnus*,
Accuſtom not thyſelf to drink wine faſting.
ab *Loquor* c *frequens*, I ſpeak often.

## *Verbs with a Genitive Caſe* β.

I. THE verb *ſum*, when it betokeneth poſſeſſion [1]; or what otherwiſe pertains to a thing [2], as a token, property, duty, or cuſtom; cauſeth the noun, pronoun, or participle following to be put in the genitive caſe: as,

1. *Haec veſtis* a *eſt* b *patris*, This garment is my father's.
2. b *Inſipientis* a *eſt dicere*, *Non putâram*;
It is the property of a fool to ſay, I had not thought.
*Extrêmae* a *eſt* b *dementiae diſcere dediſcénda*,
'Tis the greateſt folly to learn what muſt be unlearned.
b *Orántis* a *eſt nihil niſi caeleſtia cogitáre*,
A man praying ſhould think only upon heavenly things.

*Obſ.* Theſe pronouns, *meus*[1], *tuus*[2], *ſuus*[3], *noſter*[4], and *veſter*[5], ſhall in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be uſed in the nominative caſe: as,

1. *Hic codex* a *eſt meus*, This book is mine.
*Non* a *eſt mentiri* b *meum*, It is not my property to ly.
2. b *Tuum* a *eſt omnia juxta pati*,
It is thy duty to ſuffer all things alike.
4. b *Noſtrum* a *eſt injuriam non infèrre*,
It is our part not to do wrong.

α *This rule explains the reaſon of the conſtruction in the two former.*
β *Verbs tranſitive beſide the genitive caſe will have an accuſative of the object.* *See* p. 59. n. α.

5. *Haec domus* a *eſt* b *veſtra*, This houſe is yours.

II. VERBS that betoken to eſteem or regard require a genitive caſe betokening the value: as,

b *Parvi* a *ducitur probitas*, Honeſty is reckoned little worth.

*Maximi* a *penditur nobilitas*,

Nobleneſs of birth is very much regarded.

III. VERBS of accuſing,[1], condemning[2], warning[3], purging[4], or quitting[5], will have a genitive caſe of the crime, cauſe, or thing; or elſe an ablative, moſt commonly without a prepoſition *α*: as,

1. *Hic* b *furti ſe* a *alligat*, or b *furto*,
He makes himſelf chargeable with theft.
2. b *De pecuniis repetundis* a *damnatus eſt*,
He is condemned of money unjuſtly taken.
3. a *Admonuit me* b *erráti*, or b *de erráto*.
He warned me of a fault.

IV. *Satago*[1], *miſereor*[2], *miſeréſco*[3], require a genitive caſe: as,

1. b *Rerum ſuarum* a *ſatagit*,
He hath enough to do of his own affairs.
2. a *Miſerére* b *mei, Deus*; God, have mercy upon me.

V. *Reminiſcor*[1], *obliviſcor*[2], *recórdor*[3], *remini*[4], will have a genitive, or an accuſative caſe: as,

1. a *Reminiſcor* b *hiſtoriae*, I remember the hiſtory.
2. a *Obliviſcor* b *lectiónis*, or b *lectiónem*, I forget my leſſon.
3. a *Recórdor* b *pueritiam*, I call to mind my childhood.
4. *Memini* b *tui*, or b *te*, I remember thee.

*Obſ.* But we ſay:

a *Memini* b *de te*, I ſpake of thee.
a *Egeo*, or *indigeo* b *tui*, or b *te*, I have need of thee.
a *Potior* b *urbis*, I conquer the city.
a *Portior* b *voto*, I obtain my deſire.

*α Verbs of* warning *or* admoniſhing *have always a propoſition expreſſed before the ablative caſe.*

*Verbs.*

## *Verbs with a Dative Caſe.*

I. ALL manner of verbs put acquiſitively, that is, with theſe tokens *to* 1, or *for*[2], after them, will have a dative caſe *α*: as,

1. *Non* b *omnibus* a *dormio*, I ſleep not to all men.
2. b *Huic* a *habeo*, *non*, b *tibi*; I have it for him, not for thee.

1. To this rule belong verbs betokening to profit, or diſprofit: as, *commodo*, *incommodo*, *noceo*.
to compare: as, *comparo*, *compóno*, *confero*.
to give, or reſtore: as, *dono*, *reddo*, *refero*.
to promiſe, or pay; as *promitto*, *polliceor*, *ſolvo*,
to command, or ſhew: as, *impero*, *indico*, *monſtro*.
to truſt: as, *fido*, *confido*, *fidem habeo*.
to obey, or be againſt: as, *obedio*, *adúlor*, *repúgno*,
to threaten, or be angry with: as, *minor*, *indignor*, *iráſcor*.

11. Alſo *ſum* with its compounds, except *poſſum*.

111. Alſo verbs compounded with *ſatis*, *bene*, and *malè*: as, *ſatisfacio*, *benefacio*, *malefacio*.

IV. Certain verbs compounded with theſe prepoſitions, *prae*, *ad*, *con*, *ſub*, *ante*, *poſt*, *ob*, *in*, *inter*, will have a dative caſe: as, *praeluceo*, *adjaceo*, *condóno*, *ſuboleo*, *antéſto*, *poſthabeo*, *objicio*, *inſúlto*, *interſero*, with many others.

II. THE verb *ſum* may oftentimes be ſet for *habeo*; and the word, that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the nominative caſe, ſhall be put to the dative; and the word, that ſeemeth to be the accuſative, ſhall be the nominative: as,

b *Eſt* c *mihi* a *mater*, I have a mother.
*Non* b *eſt* c *mihi* a *argéntum*, I have no money.

*Obſ.* But if *ſum* be the infinitive mood, this nominative ſhall be turned into the accuſative: as,

*Scio* c *tibi non* b *eſſe* a *argéntum*, I know thou haſt no money.

III. WHEN *ſum* hath after it a nominative caſe and a dative, the word, that is the nominative caſe, may be put in the

*α This dative caſe denotes the perſon or thing* to *or* for *which an action is done; beſides which verbs tranſitive govern an accuſative of the object, but neutors do not. See the following* p. n. *α. Theſe caſes are uſually called the accuſative of the* thing, *and dative of the* perſon; *which don't always hold.*

dative;

dative; ſo that *ſum* may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be conſtrued with a double dative caſe: as,

a *Sum* c *tibi* b *praeſidium*, or b *praeſidio*,
I am I ſafeguard to thee.

*Haec res* a *eſt* c *mihi* b *voluptas*, or b *voluptati*;
This thing is a pleaſure to me.

*Obſ.* And not only *ſum*, but alſo ſeveral other verbs, may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking have a double dative caſe, one of the perſon, and another of the thing: as,

a *Do* b *tibi veſtem* c *pignori*,
I give my garment to thee for a pawn.

a *Verto hoc* b *tibi* c *vitio*, I impute this for a fault to thee.

*Hoc tu* b *tibi* c *laudi* a *dicis*,
Thou eſteemeſt this a commendation to thee.

## *Verbs with an Accuſative Caſe.*

I. VERBS tranſitive have after them an accuſative caſe of the object, whether they be active[1], deponent[2], or common[3] α: as,

1. *Uſus* b *promptos* a *facit*, Uſe makes men ready.
2. *Foeminae* a *ludificántur* b *viros*, Women impoſe on men.
a *Largítur* b *pecuniam*, He freely beſtoweth money.

II. ALSO verbs neutuer may have an accuſative caſe of their own ſignification: as,

*Endymiónis* b *ſomnum* a *dormis*, You ſleep the ſleep of Endymion.
a *Gaudio* b *gaudium*, I rejoice a joy.
a *Vivo* b *vitam*, I live a life.

III. VERBS of aſking[1], teaching[2], and arraying β[3], will have two accuſative caſes, one of the perſon, and another of the thing: as,

1. a *Rogo* b *te* c *pecuniam*, I aſk thee money.

α Verbs tranſitive *are ſuch as expreſs an action, that paſſes on ſome perſon or thing, which is here called the* object, *and in Engliſh anſwers to the queſtion*, whom? *or* what? *after the verb. In the diviſion of* perſonal verbs *given us above, in p.* 15. *theſe only are called* actives; *and ſuch as expreſs an action which terminates in the doer, are included under* neuters. *See the Latin grammar, p.* 91. *n.* α.

2. a *Docto*

2. a *Doceo* b *te* c *literas*, I teach thee letters.
c *Quod* b *te jamdudum* a *hortor*, To which I now exhort thee.
3. a *Exuo* b *me* c *gladium*, I put off my ſword.

## *Verbs with an Ablative Caſe.* α

I. ALL verbs require an ablative caſe of the inſtrument[1], put with this ſign *with* before it: or of the cauſe[2]; or of the manner[3], of doing β: as,

1. a *Ferit eum* b *gladio*, He ſtrikes him with a ſword.
2. a *Taceo* b *metu*, I am ſilent for fear.
3. *Summâ* b *eloquentiâ cauſam* a *egit*,
He pleaded the cauſe with very great eloquence.

II. THE noun of price is put after verbs in the ablative caſe γ: as,

a *Vendidi* b *auro*, I ſold it for gold.
a *Emtus ſum* b *argento*, I am bought for ſilver.

*Obſ.* 1. Except theſe genitives, when they are put alone without ſubſtantives; *tanti, tantídem, tantívis, quanti, quantícúnque, quantilibet, quantívis, pluris, minóris*: as,

b *Quanti* a *mercátus es hunc equum?* c *Pluris, quàm vellem*,
For how much bought you this horſe? For more than I would.

*Obſ.* 2. After verbs of price we ſhould always uſe theſe adverbs, *cariùs, viliùs, meliùus*, and *pejùs*, inſtead of their nouns.

III. VERBS of plenty[1], or ſcarceneſs[2], filling[3], or emptying[4], loading[5], or unloading[6], will have an ablative caſe δ: as,

1. a *Affluis* b *opibus*, Thou aboundeſt in wealth.
2. a *Cares* b *virtute*, Thou wanteſt virtue.
3. a a *Expleo* b *te fabulis*, I fill thee with tales.
4. *Spoliávit me* b *bonis*, He plundered me of my goods.

α *Verbs tranſitive beſide the ablative caſe will have an accuſative of the object.* *See* p. 59. n. α. β *The ſigns of the* inſtrument *in Engliſh are* with, *or* by; *thoſe of the* cauſe *are* at, for, with, thro', *or* by; *and thoſe of the* manner *are* with, in, by, *or* after. γ *The Engliſh ſigns are* for, from, at, *or* with. δ *The ſigns after verbs of* plenty, filling, *and* loading, *are often* with, *or* in; *and* of, *or* from, *after verbs of* ſcarceneſs, emptying, *or* unloading.

5. a *Oneras*

5. a *Oneras ſtomachum* b *cibo*, You load your ſtomach with meat.
6. *Levábo te hoc* b *onere*, I will eaſe thee of this burden.

IV. FUNGOR, *fruor, utor, communico, aignor, munero, muto, officio, impertio, impertior, proſequor*, have likewiſe an ablative caſe.

V. VERBS that betoken receiving[1], diſtance[2], or taking away[3], will have an ablative caſe, with *a, ab, e, ex*, or *de* α: as,

1. a *Accépit literas* b *a Petro*, He received a letter from Peter.
   a *Audívi* b *ex nuntio*, I heard by the meſſenger.
2. *Longè* a *diſtat* b *a nobis*, He is a great way diſtant from us.
3. a *Eripui te* b *e malis*, I deliver'd thee from evils.

*Obſ.* The ablative after verbs of taking away may be turned into a dative: as,

a *Subtráxit* b *mihi cingulum*, He plucked my girdle from me.
a *Eripuit* b *illi vitam*, He took his life from him.

VI. VERBS of comparing[1], or exceeding[2], may have an ablative caſe of the word, that ſignifieth the meaſure of exceeding: as,

1. a *Praefero hunc multis* b *gradibus*,
   I prefer this man by many degrees.
2. *Paulo* b *intervállo illum* a *ſuperat*,
   He is beyond the other but a little ſpace.

VII. A NOUN[1], or a pronoun[2], two nouns[3], or a noun and pronoun[4], joined with a participle expreſſed or underſtood, and having no other word whereof they may be governed, ſhall be put in the ablative caſe abſolute β: as,

1. a *Rege* b *veniénte, hoſtes fugérunt*,
   The king coming, the enemies fled.
4. a *Me* a *duce, vinces*, I being captain, thou ſhalt overcome.

*Obſ.* And it may be reſolved by ſome of theſe words; *dum, quum, quando, ſi, quanquam, poſtquam*: as,

a *Rege* b *veniénte*, or, *dum veniret rex*,
a *Me* a *duce*, or, *ſi ego dux fuero*.

α From *is the ſign in Engliſh after theſe verbs*; *likewiſe* of, by, or concerning *after verbs of* receiving. β *The ſign is* being, *when the participle is not of the preſent tenſe: as*, Occiſo duce, exercitus fugit, *The general being killed, the army fled.*

Verbs.

## Verbs Paſſive.

ADVERB paſſive will have after it an ablative caſe of the doer, with the prepoſition *a* or *ab*[1], and ſometimes a dative[2] *α*: as,

1. *Virgilius* a *legitur* b *a me*, Virgil is read by me.
2. b *Tibi fama* b *petátur*, Let fame be ſought by thee.

*Obſ.* The ſame ablative, or dative, ſhall be the nominative caſe to the verb, if it be made by the active: as,

a *Ego* b *lego Virgilium*, I read Virgil.
b *Petas* a *tu famam*, ſeek thou fame.

## Verbs Infinitive.

WHEN two verbs come together, without any nominative caſe between them, the latter ſhall be put in the infinitive mood *β*: as,

a *Cupio* b *diſcere*, I deſire to learn.

*Obſ.* The accuſative caſe is put before the infinitive mood inſtead of a nominative.

*Scimus* a *Deum* b *gubernare mundum*,
We know that God governs the world.

## Gerunds and Supines.

GERUNDS[1] and the SUPINE[2] in VM *γ* will have ſuch caſes as the verbs they come of: as,

1. *Otium* a *ſcribéndi* b *literas*, leiſure of writing letters.
   *Ad* a *conſuléndum* b *tibi*, to conſult for thee.
2. a *Auditum* b *pöétas*, to hear the poets.

### *Gerunds.*

I. WHEN the Engliſh of the infinitive mood active cometh after certain nouns ſubſtantive[1], or adjective[2], it ſhall be made by the gerund in *di δ*: as,

1. *Sunt* a *artes mille* b *nocéndi*, There are a thouſand arts to hurt.
2. a *Cupidus* b *viſendi*, deſirous to ſee.

*α The ſign in Engliſh is* by. *β The infinitive mood is alſo ſometimes put after a participle or a noun adjective. Look back to p.* 48. obſ. 3. *γ Supines in u have no caſe after them. δ The gerund in* di *is often expreſſed in Engliſh by the participle of the preſent tenſe, and* of, *after a ſubſtantive: as,* ſtudium legendi, *a deſire of reading: and the ſign* of, *or* in, *after an adjective; as,* cupidus viſendi *deſirous of ſeeing;* peritus jaculandi, *ſkilful in throwing darts.*

2. *Certus*

2. a *Certus* b *éundi*, reſolved to go.
a *Peritus* a *jaculándi*, ſkilful to throw a dart.
a *Gnarus* b *belländi*, expert to make war.

*Obſ.* The ſubſtantives are, *amor*, *cauſa*, *conſilium*, *conſuetúdo*, *cupído*, *geſtus*, *gratia*, *lubído*, *licentia*, *locus*, *modus*, *norma*, *occaſio*, *opportunitas*, *otium*, *potéſtas*, *ratio*, *ſatietas*, *ſpes*, *ſtudium*, *tempus*, *vis*, *volúntas*, and others.

II. When you have an Engliſh of the participle of the preſent tenſe, with theſe ſigns, *in*, *by*, *of*, or *with*, coming after a verb[1], participle[2], or noun adective[3], it ſhall in making Latin to be put in the gerund in *do*: as,

1. b *In apparándo totum hunc* a *conſúmunt diem*,
They ſpend this whole day in getting ready.
2. *Cæſar*, b *dando*, b *ſublevándo*, b *ignoſcéndo*, *gloriam* a *adéptus eſt*;
Ceſar by giving, relieving, pardoning, gained glory.
3. a *Deféſſus ſum* b *ambulándo*, I am weary of walking.

*Obſ.* The gerund in *do* is uſed either without a prepoſition[1], or with one of theſe prepoſitions, *a*, *ab*, *cum*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, *in*, *pro*[2]: as,

2. *Deterrent* a *a* b *bibéndo*, a *ab* b *amándo*;
They affrighten from drinking, from loving.
*Ratio bene ſcribèndi* a *cum* b *loquéndo conjuncta eſt*,
The art of writing well is joined with ſpeaking.
*Cogitat* a *de* b *edéndo*, He thinks of eating.

III. When the Engliſh of the infinitive mood ſhews the cauſe or reaſon of a thing, it may be put in the gerund in *dum*: as,

*Dies mihi ut ſatis ſit ad* a *agéndum vereor*,
I fear a day will not be enough for me to do it.

*Obſ.* The gerund in *dum* is uſed after one of theſe prepoſitions, *ad*, *ante*, *inter*, *ob*, *propter* α: as,

a *Ad* b *capiéndum hoſtes*, to take the enemies.
a *Ante* b *damnándum*, before he is condemned.
a *Inter* b *cœnándum*, at ſupper time.
a *Ob*, or, a *propter* b *rediméndum captivos*; to redeem the priſoners.

α *The Prepoſitions* ad, ob, propter, *denote a* cauſe *or* reaſon; *but* inter *and* ante *reſpect time*.

*Obſ.* 2.

*Obſ.* 2. This Engliſh *muſt*, or *ought*, may be expreſſed by the gerund in *dum*, with the verb *eſt* ſet impersonally; and then the word, that ſeemeth in Engliſh to be the nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the dative: as,
a *Abeúndum eſt* b *mihi*, I muſt go hence.

## *Supines.*

I. THE ſupine in *um* hath an active ſignification, and is put after verbs [1], and participles [2], thát betoken moving to a place α: as,
1. a *Eo* b *cubitum*, I go to lie down.
2. b *Spectátum* a *admíſſi rìſum teneátis, amíci?*
Being admitted to ſee, friends, can you refrain from laughter?

II. THE ſupine in *u* hath a paſſive ſignification, and is put after nouns adjective: as, *dignus, indignus, facilis foedus, mirabilis, odióſus, optimus, proclívis, turpis*, and ſuch like β.

*Obſ.* This ſupine may be turned into the infinitive mood paſſive: as,
a *Facile* b *factu*, or a *facile* b *fieri*, eaſy to be done.
a *Turpe* b *dictu*, or a *turpe* b *dici*; diſhoneſt to be ſpoken.

## Time.

I. NOUNS that betoken part of time are commonly put in the ablative caſe γ: as,
b *Nocte* a *vigilas*, Thou watcheſt in the night.
b *Luce* a *dormis*, Thou ſleepeſt in the day.

II. NOUNS that betoken a continual term of time, without ceaſing or intermiſſion, are commonly put in the accuſative caſe: as,
*Sexagínta* b *annos* a *natus*, Sixty years old.
b *Hyemem totam* a *ſtertis*, Thou ſnoreſt all the winter.

α *The ſupine in* um *is put inſtead of the infinitive mood active, by which 'tis expreſſed in Engliſh.* β *The ſupine in* u *is expreſſed in Engliſh by the infinitive mood paſſive. Look back to* p. 17. *and in the* Latin gram. p. 59. n. β. γ *Nouns that ſignify* part of time *anſwer to the queſtion,* when? *as thoſe that betoken* a continuance or time *do to the queſtion,* how long?

## Space of Place.

NOUNS that betoken ſpace between place and place, are commonly put in the accuſative caſe: as,
b *Pedem hinc ne* a *diſceſſeris*, Go not a foot from hence.

## Names of Places.

I. COMMON names of places [1], and names of countries [2], are put with a prepoſition, if they follow a verb, when *in*, *to*, *from*, or *by a* place is ſignified: as,
1. a *Proficîſcor* b *ex urbe*, I go out of the city.
2. a *Vivo* b *in Angliâ*, I live in England.
a *Veni* b *per Galliam* b *in Italiam*,
I came through France into Italy.

II. IN or *at* a city or town, if its proper name be of the firſt or ſecond declenſion, and the ſingular number, ſhall be expreſſed by the genitive caſe: as,
a *Vixit* b *Londíni*, He lived at London.
a *Studuit* b *Oxoniae*, He ſtudied at Oxford.
*Obſ.* Theſe nouns, *humi* [1], *domi* [2], *militiae* [3], *belli* [4], are likewiſe ſo uſed: as,
1. a *Procúmbit* b *humi bos*, The ox lieth on the ground.
2. b *Domi* b *bellíque otióſi* a *vivitis*,
Ye live idle at home and in war.
3. b *Militiae* a *enutrítus eſt*, He was brought up in warfare.

III. BUT if the name of the city or town be of the third declenſion [1], or the plural number [2], it ſhall be put in the ablative caſe: as,
1. a *Militávit* b *Carthagine*, He was a ſoldier at Carthage.
2. b *Athénis* a *natus eſt*, He was born at Athens.
*Obſ.* We ſay likewiſe:
b *Ruri*, or b *rure* a *educátus eſt*.
He was brought up in the country.

IV. To

IV. To a city or town ſhall be expreſſed by the accuſative caſe of its proper name without a prepoſition: as,

a *Eo* b *Romam*, I go to Rome.

*Obſ.* Likewiſe we ſay,

a *Confero me* b *domum*, I go home.

a *Recipio me* b *rus*, I betake myſelf into the country.

V. FROM a city or town ſhall be expreſſed by the ablative caſe of its proper name without a prepoſition: as,

a *Diſcéſſit* b *Londíno*, he departed from London.

a *Proféctus eſt* b *Londino Cantabrigiam*,

He went from London to Cambridge.

*Obſ. Domus* and *rus* are likewiſe ſo uſed: as,

a *Abiit* b *domo*, He went from home.

b *Rure* a *revérſus eſt*, He returned from the country.

## Impersonals.

I. A VERB impersonal hath no nominative caſe before it, and the word *it*[1], or *there*[2], is commonly its ſign α: as,

1. a *Decet*, It becometh.

2. *Oportet aliquem eſſe*, There muſt be ſomebody.

*Obſ.* But if it hath neither of theſe words before it, then the word, that ſeemeth to be the nominative caſe, ſhall in Latin be ſuch caſe, as the verb impersonal will have after it: as,

b *Me* a *poenitet*, I repent.

b *Tibi* a *licet*, Thou mayeſt.

II. *Intereſt* and *refert* require a genitive caſe after them[1], except *meâ*, *tuâ*, *ſuâ*, *noſtrâ*, *veſtrâ*, and *cujâ*, the ablative caſes of the pronouns poſſeſſive[2]: as,

1. a *Intereſt* b *omnium rectè agere*,

It concerneth all men to act rightly.

2. b *Tuâ* a *refert teipſum nóſſe*,

It concerneth thee to know thyſelf.

α *A verb impersonal is ſaid to have* no nominative caſe before it, *becauſe 'tis often not expreſſed. In the latter example the words* aliquem eſſe *ſtand for the nominative caſe to* oportet.

III. CERTAIN impersonals require a dative caſe: as, *accidit, conſtat, contingit, convenit, expedit, libet, licet, liquet, placet, placet, prodeſt, ſufficit, vocat*, and others.

IV. SOME will have an accuſative caſe only: as, *delectat, decet, juvat.*

V. SOME beſide the accuſative will have alſo a genitive caſe α: as,

c *Noſtri* b *noſmet* a *pœnitet*, It repenteth us of ourſelves.
b *Me* c *civitatis* a *taedet*, I am weary of the city.
a *Pudet* b *me* c *negligentiae*, I am aſhamed of my negligence.
a *Miſeret* b *me* c *tui*, I pity thee.
b *Me* c *illorum* a *miſerêſcit*, I take pity on them.

VI. VERBS impersonal of the paſſive voice, being formed of neuters, do govern ſuch caſes, as the verbs neuter which they come of: as,

a *Parcátur* b *ſumptui*, Let coſt be ſpared.
Becauſe we ſay: a *Parcámus* b *pecuniae*, Let us ſpare coſt.

VII. A VERB impersonal of the paſſive voice hath the like caſe as other verbs paſſive β: as,

a *Benefit multis* b *a principe*, Good is done to many by the prince.

*Obſ.* Yet many times this caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood: as,

*Maximâ vi* a *certátur*, that is, b *ab illis*;
They contend with the greateſt force.

VIII. WHEN a deed is ſignified to be done by many, the verb being neuter, we may change the verb neuter into the impersonal in *tur*: as,

*In ignem poſita eſt*, a *fletur*, She is laid on the fire, they weep.

## CONSTRUCTION OF PARTICIPLES.

I. PARTICIPLES govern ſuch caſes, as the verbs they come of: as,

a *Conſulens* b *tibi*, conſulting for thee.

α *The accuſative caſe is of the perſon, and the genitive of the thing; except when both are perſons, as in the firſt example.* β *Look back to* p. 63. rule of Verbs paſſive.

a *Fruiturus*

a *Fruitúrus* b *amícis*, like to enjoy his friends.
a *Diligéndus* b *ab omnibus*, to be loved by all.

II. PARTICIPLES may four ways be changed into nouns adjective α.

1) When the participle is conſtrued with another caſe, than the verb that it cometh of: as,
a *Appetens* b *vini*, greedy of wine.

2) When it is compounded with a prepoſition, which the verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withal: as,
a *Indóctus*, a *innocens*, unlearned, innocent.

3) When it formeth all the degrees of compariſon; as,
a *Amans*, *amantior*, *amantiſſimus*;
Loving, more loving, moſt loving.
a *Doctus*, *doctior*, *doctiſſimus*;
Learned, more learned, moſt learned.

4) When it hath no reſpect to, nor expreſs difference of time: as,
*Homo* a *laudátas*, a man laudable.
*Puer* a *amándus*, that is, *amári dignus*; a boy worthy to be loved.

*Obſ.* All theſe are properly called participial nouns.

III. PARTICIPLES, when they be changed into nouns, require a genitive caſe; as,
a *Fugitans* b *litium*, avoiding law ſuits.
a *Indóctus* b *pilae*, unſkilful at ball.
a *Cupientiſſimus* b *tui*, moſt deſirous of thee.
b *Lactis* a *abúndans*, abounding with milk.

IV. THESE participials, *exósus*[1], *perósus*[2], *pertaésus*[3], have always an active ſignification, when they govern an accuſative caſe β: as,
1. a *Exósus* b *ſaevitiam*, hating cruelty.
3. b *Vitam* a *pertaésus*, weary of life.

α *See the* Latin grammar, p. 61. β Exoſus *and* peroſus *are ſometimes uſed paſſively with a dative caſe.*

## CONSTRUCTION OF ADVERBS.

I. ADVERBS of quantity[1], time[2], and place[3], require a genitive caſe: as,

1. a *Satis* b *cauſae*, reaſon enough.
2. a *Tunc* b *temporis*, at that time.
3. a *Ubique* b *gentium*, every where.

II. CERTAIN adverbs will have a dative caſe, like the nouns they come of: as,

*Venit* a *obviam* b *illi*, He came to meet him.
*Canit* a *ſimiliter* b *huic*, He ſings like this man.

III. CERTAIN adverbs will have an accuſative caſe of the prepoſition they come of α: as,

a *Propiùs* b *urbem*, nearer the city.
a *Proximè* b *caſtra*, very near the camp.

## CONSTRUCTION OF CONJUNCTIONS.

I. CONJUNCTIONS copulative[1], and disjunctive[2], and theſe four, *quàm, niſi, pretérquam, an*[3], couple like caſes β: as,

1. a *Xenophon* b *et* c *Plato fuêre aequáles*,
Xenophon and Plato lived at the ſame time.

*Obſ.* Sometimes they are put between divers caſes γ: as,
*Studin* a *Romae* b *et* c *Athenis*, I ſtudied at Rome and at Athens.
*Eſt liber* a *meus* b *et* c *fratris*, It is my book and my brother's.
*Emi fundum centum* a *aureis* b *et* c *pluris*,
I bought a farm for an hundred guineas and more.

α *Look back to the prepoſitions*, n. β. p. 42. β Conjunctions *properly join ſentences, or members of ſentences; but they are ſaid to join, or* couple like caſes, *by reaſon of ſomething underſtood: as*, Doceo te et fratrem, *that is*, Doceo te, et [doceo] fratrem, *I teach you, and* [*I teach*] *your brother. So:* Animi voluptas major eſt, quàm corporis, *that is*, Animi voluptas major eſt, quàm [eſt voluptas] corporis; *The pleaſure of the mind is greater, than* [*is the pleaſure*] *of the body.* γ *The reaſon is the ſame here; for* Studui Romae et Athenis, *is*, Studui Romae, et [ſtudui] Athenis: *the cauſe of which different conſtruction will appear from what has been ſaid before*, p. 66. rule ii. iii. *concerning* names of places.

II. CON-

II. CONJUNCTIONS copulative [1], and disjunctive [2], moſt commonly join like moods and tenſes together: as,

1: *Petrus et Joannes* a *precabántur* b *et* c *docébat*,
Peter and John did pray and teach.

*Obſ.* And ſometimes divers tenſes: as,

*Et* a *habétur*, b *et* c *referétur tibi a me gratia.*
Thanks both are given, and ſhall be given you by me.

## CONSTRUCTION OF PREPOSITIONS.

I. SOMETIMES a prepoſition is not expreſſed but underſtood, and yet cauſes the word following to be put in the ablative caſe: as,

*Habeo te* ab *loco paréntis*, that is, a *in* b *loco*;
I account thee in the place of a parent.

II. A VERB compound ſometimes requireth the caſe of the prepoſition that it is compounded with: as,

a *Exeo* b *domo*, I go out of the houſe.
a *Praetereo* b *te inſalutátum*, I paſs by thee unſaluted.
a *Adeo* b *templum*, I go to the church.

*Obſ.* Prepoſitions, when they be ſet without a caſe, are changed into adverbs: as,

*Qui* a *ante non cavet*, a *poſt dolébit*;
He who does not take care before, ſhall after be ſorry.

## CONSTRUCTION OF INTERJECTIONS.

I. CERTAIN interjections require a nominative caſe: as,

a *O feſtus* b *dies hominis!* O joyful day of man!

II. CERTAIN a dative: as,

a *Hei* b *mihi!* Wo to me!

III. CERTAIN an accuſative: as,

a *Heu* b *ſtirpem inviſam!* Alas the hated ſtock!

IV. CERTAIN a vocative: as,

a *Pro* b *Jupiter!* O Jupiter!

*Obſ.* Alſo *pro* will have an accuſative: as,

a *Pro Deúm atque hominum* b *fidem!* O the help of Gods and men!

*FINIS.*

## Rules for Conſtruing *Latin* into *Engliſh*.

I. *TAKE in the firſt place words that expreſs ſome paſſion, or excite the attention. Such are interjections; as* heu! *Likewiſe adverbs of exhorting, wiſhing, calling, ſhewing, or aſking; as,* agè, utinam, heus, ecce, cur? *and with theſe go ſuch words as depend on them.*

*Where theſe are wanting, take vocative caſes.*

*And if theſe be alſo wanting, take adverbs of forbiding, order, time, or place; as,* ne, deinde, quando, ubi: *alſo thoſe particles which connect ſentences, or members of ſentences, to each other; or ſhew any ſort of dependence, relation, or oppoſition between them; ſuch are adverbs of likeneſs; as,* ut ſic; *and moſt kinds of conjunctions.*

II. *IN the ſecond place (or, if there be none of the former words in the firſt place) take the nominative caſe to the principal verb, or that which ſtands inſtead of the nominative caſe: as,* Praeceptor dictat, et diſcipulus ſcribit; *The maſter dictates, and the ſcholar writes.* Diluculo ſurgere ſaluberrimum eſt, *To riſe early in the morning is very healthful.*

Obſ. 1. *The adjective goes with the ſubſtantive, and in Engliſh is expreſſed before it: as,* vir bonus, *a good man.*

Obſ. 2. *If ſome other noun depend either upon the ſubſtantive or adjective, it muſt be taken with it: if upon the adjective, the ſubſtantive is firſt expreſſed in Engliſh; otherwiſe the adjective: as,* homo cupidus auri, *a man covetous of money:* magna vis armórum, *a great quantity of arms.*

III. *NEXT to the nominative caſe and its dependents, take the verb perſonal, that agrees with it: as,* Puer cupidus doctrinae laudátur, *A boy deſirous of learning is praiſed.*

Obſ. 1. *If the verb be imperſonal, the nominative caſe is ſeldom expreſſed in Latin.*

Obſ. 2. *As the nominative caſe is taken before a verb finite, ſo muſt the accuſative caſe before a verb of the infinitive mood: as,* Te rediiſſe gaudeo, *I am glad you are returned.*

IV. *NEXT to the verb, whether finite or infinite, take the noun that depends on it: as,* Scribit epiſtolam, *He writes a letter:* ſcribere epiſtolam, *to write a letter.*

Obſ. *The infinitive mood is taken after a verb finite, like a ſubſtantive: as,* Voluit ire Londinum, *He would go to London.*

V. *IF there be more caſes than one dependent on the verb, the*

*the accuſative is taken firſt, and then the dative, before the ablative or genitive: as,* Jecit canem leóni, *He caſt the dog to the lion.* Dedit ei pecuniam ſuâ manu, *He gave the money to him with his own hand.* Lupum auribus teneo, *I hold a wolf by the ears.* Taedet me urbis, *I am weary of the city.*

Obſ. 1. *But when the ſign of the dative caſe is not expreſſed before it in Engliſh, the dative is taken firſt: as* Do tibi librum, *I give you a book.*

Obſ. 2. *When a verb has two accuſative caſes, one of a thing, and the other of a perſon, the perſon is taken firſt; and when two datives, more uſually the thing: as,* Docuit eum philoſophiam, *He taught him philoſophy.* Hoc eſt tibi laudi, *This is a praiſe to you.*

Obſ. 3. *Relatives, interrogatives, and indefinites governed of a verb, are taken before the verb that governs them: as,* Quod quiſque amat, laudat, *What every one loves, he commends.* Quem potes cum eo comparáre, *Whom can you compare with him?* Accipe quantum vis, *Take as much as you pleaſe.*

Obſ. 4. *And commonly they are taken before other governing words; except prepoſitions, which are always conſtrued before their caſe: as,* Cujus numen adóro, *Whoſe deity I worſhip.* De quo loqueris? *Of whom do you ſpeak?*

VI. *If there be an adverb of time, place, quantity, quality, or the like, joined with the verb; 'tis taken after its caſe, except the ablative or genitive: as,* Cras librum tibi reddam, *I will return you the book to morrow.* Graviter eum glandio vulnerávit, *He wounded him grievouſly with a ſword.* Humaniter eum erráti admonuit, *He admoniſhed him kindly of his miſtake.*

VII. *THE prepoſition and its caſe are taken after the verb and its dependents, or ſuch other word, to which they relate: as,* Multa in eum ſeveriter dixit, *He ſpoke many things ſeverely againſt him.* Damnum appellándum eſt cum malâ famâ lucrum, *Gain with an ill report is to be eſteemed a loſs.*

VIII. *THE ablative abſolute, being a diſtinct member of a ſentence, may either be taken before, or after the other member, which it reſpects, as is moſt convenient: as,* Rege appropinquánte, hoſtes fugérunt; *When the king approached, the enemies fled; or, The enemies fled, when the king approached.*

IX. *IF any thing be omitted, neceſſary to compleat the conſtruction, it muſt be ſupplied: as,* Ubi ad Diánae veneris, *When you come to [the temple of] Diana.*

Latin

## Latin Terminations of the Verbs, &c.

| Active voice. *Indicative mood preſent tenſe.* | Paſſive voice. |
|---|---|
| o, as, at: ámus, atis, ant. | or, áris *vel* áre, átur: ámur, amini, ántur. |
| eo, es, et: émus, étis, ent. | eor, éris, *vel* ére, étur: émur, emini, éntur. |
| o, is, it: imus, itis, unt. | or, eris *vel* ere, itur: imur, imini, iúntur. |
| io, is, it: ímus, itis, iunt. | ior, íris *vel* íre, ítur: ìmur, imini, iûntur. |

*Preterimperfect tenſe.*

| | |
|---|---|
| ábam, ábas, ábat: ábamus, abátis, ábant. | ábar, abáris *vel* abáre, abátur: abámur abamini, abántur. |
| ébam, ébas, ébat: ebámus, ebatis, ébant. | êbar, ébaris *vel* ebáre, ebátur: ebámur, ebamini, ebántur. |
| ébam, ébas, ébat: ebámus, ebátis, ébant. | ébar, êbaris *vel* ebáre, ebâtur: ebámur, ebamini, ebántur. |
| iébam, iêbas, iébat: iebámus, iebatis, iébant. | iébar, iebáris *vel* iebáre, iebátur: iebámur, iebamini, iebántur. |

*Future imperfect tenſe.*

| | |
|---|---|
| ábo, ábis, ábit: abimus, abitis, ábunt. | abor, aberis *vel* abere, abitur: abimur, abimini, abúntur. |
| ébo, ébis, ébit: ebimus, ebiris; ébunt. | êbor, eberis *vel* ebere, ebitur: ebimur, ebimini, ebùntur. |
| am, es, et: émus, êtis, ent. | ar, éris *vel* êre, etur: émur, emini, éntur. |
| iam, ies, iet: iémus, iétis, ient. | iar, iéris *vel* iére, iétur: iémur, iemini, iéntur. |

*Preterperfect tenſe.*

| | |
|---|---|
| i, ísti, it: imus, ístis, érunt *vel* ére. | us ſum, us es, us eſt: i ſumus, i eſtis, i ſunt α. |

*Preterpluperfect tenſe.*

| | |
|---|---|
| erum, eras, erat: erámus, eratis, erant. | us eram, us eras, us erat: i erámus, i erátis, i erant β. |

*Future perfect tenſe.*

| | |
|---|---|
| ero, eris, erit: erimus, eritis, erint. | us ero, us erit, us eris: i erimus, i eritis, i erunt. |

*Imperative mood.*

| | |
|---|---|
| a áto, et áto: émus, áte atote, ent anto. | áre âtor, étur átor: émur, amini aminor, éntur ántor. |
| e éto, eat éto: eámus, éte, etòte, eant éntor | ére étor, eátur etor: eámur, emini eminor, eántur éntor. |
| e ito, at ito: ámus, ite itóte, ant únto. | ere itor, atur itor: ámur, imini iminor, ántor úntor. |
| i íto, iat íto: iámus, íte itóte, iant iúnto. | íre ítor, iâtur ìtor: iámur, imini, iminor, iántur iúntor. |

*Subjunctive mood preſent tenſe.*

| | |
|---|---|
| em, es et,: émus, êtis, ent. | er, éris *vel* ére, étur: émur, emini éntur. |
| eam, eas, eat: eámus, eâtis, eant. | ear, eáris *vel* eáre, eátur: eámur, eamini, eántur. |
| am, as, at: ámus, átis, ant. | ar, áris *vel* áre, átur: ámur, amini ántur. |
| iam, ias, iat: iámus, iátis, iant. | iar, iáris *vel* iáre, iátur: iámur, iamini iántur. |

β *Or*, fui, fuiſti, &c. α *Or*, fueram, fueras, &c.

Activ

| Active voice. | Passive voice. |
|---|---|
| *Preterimperfect tense.* | |
| árem, áres, áret: arémus, arétis, arent. | árer, aréris *vel* arére, arétur: arémur, aremini, aréntur. |
| érem, éres, éret: erémus, éretis, érent. | érer, eréris *vel* erére, erétur: erémur, eremini, eréntur. |
| erem, eres, eret: erémus, erétis, erent. | erer, eréris *vel* erére, erétur: erémur, eremini, eréntur. |
| irem, íres, íret: íremus, íretis, irent. | irer, iréris *vel* irére, irétur: irémur, iremini, iréntur. |
| *Preterperfect tense.* | |
| erim, eris, erit: erimus, eritis, erint. | us sim, us sis, us sit: i simus, i sitis, i sint α. |
| *Preterpluperfect tense.* | |
| issem, isses, isset: issémus, issétis, issent. | us essem, us esses, us esset: i essémus, i essétis, i essent β. |
| *Future perfect tense.* | |
| ero, eris, erit: erímus, erítis, erint. | us fuero, us fueris, us fuerit: i fuerimus, i fueritis, i fuerint. |
| *Infinitive mood, present and imperfect tense.* | |
| áre. ére. ere. íre. | ári. éri. i. íri. |
| *Future imperfect tense.* | |
| rum esse. | um iri. |
| *Perf. and pluperf.* *Future perf.* | *Perf. and pluperf.* *Future perf.* |
| isse. rum fuisse. | um esse *vel* fuisse, um fore. |
| *Gerunds.* *Supines.* | *Deponent verbs have the* gerunds *and* supine *in* nm. |
| di, do, dum. um, u. | |
| *Participle of the present tense.* | *Participle of the preter tense.* |
| ans. ens. ens. ens. | us. |
| *Participle in* rus. | *Participle in* dus. |
| rus. | dus. |
| α *Or*, fuerim, fueris, *&c.* | β *Or*, fuissem, fuisses, *&c* |

## *Rules for dating by the Roman Kalendar.*

*Thirty days hath* September,
April, June, *and* November,
February *twenty-eight alone,*
*All the rest thirty and one.*
March, May, July, October, *do contain*
*Six* nones, *the rest but four*; *each month does claim*
*Eight* ides; *next after these the* calends *come,*
*Which always to the following month belong.*

*The way of dating in Latin is as follows:* kaléndis, nonis, idibus Januariis; pridie, tertio die, quarto, etc. *or* ante diem tertium, quartum, etc. kaléndas, nonas, idus Januarias, *or* Januarii; *and so of any other month, going backward, in the manner prescribed by the following table. The use of the genitive cases* kalendárum, nonárum, iduum, *for* kaléndas, nonas, idus, *is not so common with the best writers.*

# A Table *of the* Roman *Kalendar.*

| | Martius, Maius, Julius, Octóber, | Januaris, Augústus, Decémber, | Aprilis, Junius, Septémber, Novémber, | Februarius. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | kaléndae. | kaléndae, | kaléndae. | kaléndae. |
| 2 | 6 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| 3 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 4 | 4 | pridie nonas | pridie non. | pridie non. |
| 5 | 3 | nonae. | nonae. | nonae. |
| 6 | pridie nonas. | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| 7 | nonae. | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| 8 | 8 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| 9 | 7 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| 10 | 6 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| 11 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 12 | 4 | pridie idus. | pridie id. | pridie id. |
| 13 | 3 | idus. | idus. | idus. |
| 14 | pridie idus. | 19 | 18 | 16 |
| 15 | idus. | 18 | 17 | 15 |
| 16 | 17 | 17 | 16 | 14 |
| 17 | 16 | 16 | 15 | 13 |
| 18 | 15 | 15 | 14 | 12 |
| 19 | 14 | 14 | 13 | 11 |
| 20 | 13 | 13 | 12 | 10 |
| 21 | 12 | 12 | 11 | 9 |
| 22 | 11 | 11 | 10 | 8 |
| 23 | 10 | 10 | 9 | 7 |
| 24 | 9 | 9 | 8 | 6 |
| 25 | 8 | 8 | 7 | 5 |
| 26 | 7 | 7 | 6 | 4 |
| 27 | 6 | 6 | 5 | 3 |
| 28 | 5 | 5 | 4 | pridie kal. |
| 29 | 4 | 4 | 3 | |
| 30 | 3 | 3 | pridie kal. | |
| 31 | pridie kaléndas | pridie kal. | | |

Note, *Every* leap-year *(called in Latin* biſſextilis) *in which* February *has* 29 *days, both the* 24 *and* 25 *day of that month are written* ſexto [die ante] kaléndas Martias.

BREVISSIMA

# INSTITVTIO,

SEU

Ratio Grammatices

cognoſcendae, ad omnium puerorum utilitatem perſcripta;

*Quam ſolam Regia Majeſtas in omnibus ſcholis docendam praecipit.*

*LONDINI:*

Impenſis GULIELMI LILII et JOHANNIS WARDI.

# GVILIELMI LILII

## AD DISCIPVLOS

## *CARMEN DE MORIBUS.*

QVI mihi diſcipulus, puer, es, cupis atque doceri,
Huc ades, haec animo concipe dicta tuo.
Mane citus lectum fuge, mollem diſcute ſomnum,
Templa petas ſupplex, et venerare Deum.
Attamen in primis facies ſit lota, manúſque;
Sint nitidae veſtes, comtáque caeſaries.
Deſidiam fugiens, cum to ſchola noſtra vocârit,
Adſis; nulla pigrae ſit tibi cauſa morae.
Me praeceptorem cum videris, ore ſaluta,
Et condiſcipulos ordine quoſque tuos.
Tu quoque ſic ſedeas, ubi te ſediſſe jubemus;
Inque loco, niſi iis juſſus abire, mane.
Ac magìs ut quiſque eſt doctrinae munere clarus,
Sic magìs is claîâ ſede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
Sint ſemper ſtudiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, ſcribes; at ſingula rectè:
Nec macula, aut ſcriptis menda ſit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata, aut carmina, chartis
Mandes, quae libris inſeruiſſe decet.
Saepe recognoſcas tibi lecta, animóque revolvas;
Si dubites, nunc hos conſule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui ſaepe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
Is, qui nil dubitat, nil capit inde boni.
Diſce, puer, quaeſo; noli dediſcere quidquam,
Ne mens te inſimulet conſcia deſidiae.
Siſque animo attentus: quid enim docuiſſe juvabit,
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?
Nil tam difficile eſt, quod non ſolertia vincat;
Invigila, et parta eſt gloria militiae.
Nam veluti flores tellus, nec ſemina profert,
Ni ſit continuo victa labore manûs;
Sic puer, ingenium ſi non exercitet, ipſum
Tempus et amittet, ſpem ſimul ingenii.
Eſt etiam ſemper lex in ſermone tenenda.
Ne nos offendat improba garrulitas.
Incumbens ſtudio ſubmiſsâvoce loquêris;
Nobis dum reddis, voce canorus eris.
Et quaecunque mihi reddis, diſcantur ad unguem,
Singula et abjecto verbula redde libro.

Nec verbum quisquam dicturo suggerat illum,
Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.
Si quidquam rogito, sic respondere studebis,
Ut laudem dictis, et mereare decus.
Non linguâ celeri nimis, aut laudabere tardâ;
Est virtus medium, quod tenuisse juvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor esto loquere Latine
Et, veluti scopulos, barbara verba fuge.
Praeterea socios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
Instrue, et ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licèt indoctissimus esset,
Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere grammaticastros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii;
Quorum tam latinus nemo, aut tambarbarus ore est,
Quem non auctorem barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas rectè si vis cognoscere leges,
Discere si cupias cultiùs ore loqui;
Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,
Et quos auctores turba Latina docet.
Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipse Terentius optat,
Nunc simul amplecti te Ciceronis opus.
Quos qui nondidicit, nil praeter somnia vidit,
Certat et in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt, quos delectat, studio virtutis honestae
Posthabito, nugis tempora conterere;
Sunt, quibus est cordi manibus, pedibúsve sodales,
Aut alio quovis solicitare modo;
Est alius, qui se dum clarum sanguine jactat,
Insulso reliquis improbat ore genus:
Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia morum,
Ne tandem factis praemia digna feras.
Nil dabis, aut vendes; nil permutabis, emésve,
Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Insuper et nummos, irritamenta malorum,
Mitte aliis; puerum nil nisi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
Sint procul a vobis; Martis et arma procul.
Nil penitus dices, quod turpe, aut non sit honestum
Est vitae, ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,
Jurare aut magni numina sacra Dei.
Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos;
Et tecun quoties isque, redisque, feres.
Effuge vel causas, faciunt quaecunque nocentem
Inquibs et nobis displicuisse potes.

DE

DE

# GRAMMATICA

## ET EIVS PARTIBVS.

GRAMMATICA eſt rectè ſcribendi, atque loquendi ars.

GRAMMATICAE quatuor ſunt partes;

| | |
|---|---|
| I. ORTHOGRAPHIA, | III. SYNTAXIS, |
| II. ETYMOLOGIA, | IV. PROSODIA. |

# I. DE ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA eſt rectè ſcribendi ratio; quâ docemur, quibus quaeque dictio ſit formanda literis: ut *lectio*, non *lexio:* ab ορθος *rectus*, et γραφη *ſcriptura*.

### DE LITERIS.

EX viginti duabus literis quinque ſunt vocales; *a, e, i, o, u:* nam *y* Graeca eſt.

Ex quibus variè diſpoſitis coaleſcunt diphthongi quinque: *ae*, ut *muſae*; *au*, ut *audio*; *ei*, ut *hei*; *eu*, ut *euge*; *oe*, ut *foedus* α.

Reliquæ literæ conſonantes appellantur.

Quarum novem ſunt mutæ; *b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t.*

Septem autem ſemivocales; *l, m, n, r, ſ, x, z.*

Ex quibus quatuor vocantur etiam liquidae, *l, m, n, r.*

*S* verò ſuae cujuſdam poteſtatis litera eſt, quae interdum etiam liqueſcit.

*X* et *z* duplices ſunt conſonantes, atque etiam *j* inter duas vocales. β

Adduntur etiam conſonantibus *j* et *v*, quando ſibi, vel aliis vocalibus, in eâdem ſyllabâ praeponuntur: ut, *Jano, Jovis, voluntas, vultus.*

α *Alii ſextam addunt* yi, *a Graecâ vi: ut,* Harpyia: *alii plures. Vid. Voſſ. Ariſtarch. L.* 11. *c.* 2, 3. β *In vocibus ſimplicibus, non in compoſitis; ut,* bijugus, rejicio.

*K*, *y*, et *z*, Latinis dictionibus nunquam admiſcentur α.

*H* propriè quidem litera non eſt, ſed aſpirationis nota; apud poëtas autem interdum conſonantis vim obtinet. Praeponitur vocalibus omnibus; ut, *hamus*, *hebenus*, *hiatus*, *homo*, *humus*, *hymnus*: conſonantibus verò nullis ϛ. Rectè itaque enuntiamus: *hiulcus*, *Hiacchus*, triſyllaba; *Hieronymus*, *Hieremias*, pentaſyllaba. At in Latinis dictionibus interdum *h* poſtponitur *c*: ut, *charus*, *charitas*; *pulcher*, *pulchritudo* γ.

Bifariam pinguntur literae; majuſculis ſcilicet characteribus, et minuſculis.

Majuſculis inchoantur ſententiae; ut, *Deum time*, *Regem honora*: et propria nomina; ut, *Henricus*, *Anglia* δ.

Diligenter obſervari oportebit, qua dictiones diphthongis ſcribantur; nam hae quidem vel ſcribi omnino, vel ſignari debent: ut, *Muſae praeſunt*; vel, *Muſe preſunt*.

Literae majuſculae, cum ſolae ac paucae ſcribuntur, aliquando ſignificant nomen, aliquando numerum: ut,

A. *Aulus*,
C. *Caius*,
D. *Decius*,
G. *Gaius*,
HS. *ſeſtertius* ε,
L. *Lucius*,
M. *Marcus*,
M. *Manius*,
P. *Publius*, [*manus*,
P. R. *populus*. *Ro-*
P. C. *patres conſcripti*,
Q. *Quintus*, *quaeſtor*, *Quirites*,
R. P. *reſpublica*,
Sp. *Spurius*,
Sex. *Sextus*,
S. P. Q. R. *Senatus*, *populuſque Romanus*,
T. *Titus*,
T. C. *tua clementia*: et ejus generis infinita.

α K *nonnunquam occurrit* ; *ut in voce* kalendae, *quae et in libris, et lapidibus quibuſdam pe* k *ſcributer. Vid. Manut. Orthogr.* ϛ *Nimirum vocis initio nam in medio praeponitur* r: *ut*, pulchritudo. γ *Saepiſſime autem has voces, atque alias ejuſmodi, ſinè aſpiratione olim ſcriptas fuiſſe, tam codices mſs. quam lapides teſtantur.* δ *Item adjectiva, quae a propriis formantus: ut*, Homericus, Ciceronianus. ε *Erat minimus Romanorum nummus argenteus.* Seſtertius *autem dicitur, quaſi* ſemitertius, *ſcil.* as, *quia duos aſſes cum dimidio valebat. Aſſes enim ex aere cudebantur, quorum nota (ut in nummis hodie conſpicitur)* I, *in ſeſtertio duplicata*, II, *corruptè tandem a librariis converſa fuit in* H.

In

In numeris verò ſignificant;

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | 1 | *unum* | L | 50 | *quinquaginta*, |
| V | 5 | *quinque*, | XC | 90 | *nonaginta*, |
| IX | 9 | *novem*, | C | 100 | *centum*, |
| X | 10 | *decem*, | D | 500 | *quingenti*, |
| XL | 40 | *quadraginta*, | M | 1000 | *mille*. |

## DE SYLLABARVM DISTINCTIONIBVS.

RECTE ſcripturo diſcendum eſt in primis ſyllabas inter ſcribendum aptè diſtinguere, atque connectere *a*.

In ſimplicibus vocibus *bd* vocali ſequenti adhaerent; ut, *a-bdomen*, *A-bdera*.

Quam quidem rationem ſequuntur et iſta;

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *ct* | ut, | *do-ctus*, *ſan-ctus*, | *gm*, | ut, | *a-gmen*, |
| *pſ* | ut, | *ſcri-pſi*, *car-pſi*, | *gn* | ut, | *i gnis*. |
| *ſc* | ut, | *pi-ſcis*, *di-ſco*, | *ſt* | ut, | *ve-ſter*, *magi-ſter*. |
| *tn* | ut, | *Ae-tna*, | *xi*, | ut, | *an-xius*, *di-xi*: et ſimilia *b* |

Inter *m* et *n* non interſeritur *p*. Malè igitur pingeretur *ſompnus* pro *ſomnus*; *columpna* pro *columna*.

Poſt *x* non ſcribitur *ſ*: ut, *excribo*, *exolvo*; non *exſcribo*, *exſolve* *γ*.

In compoſitis cum praepoſitione, auribus et euphoniae, ſerviendum eſt: ut: *occurro*, *officio*, *aufero*; potiùs quàm *obcurro*, *obficio*, *abfero*.

Et contra, *abſtineo*, *obtineo*, *obrepo*: non autem *auſtineo*, *ottineo*, *orrepo*.

Atque hujus rei gratiâ etiam conſonantes in compoſitione aliquando interſeruntur: ut, *redamo*, *redeo*, *ambigo*, *ambio*.

*a Conſonans inter duas vocales poſita poſteriori jungitur, ut,* le-go. *b Et generatim quae in vocis initio ſtare poſſunt, in medio connectuntur; alioquin ſeparari debent: ut,* il-le, in-tus. Ae-tna *vero et* a-gmen *ex derivatione diviſionem habent. In compoſitis autem vocibus quaeque pars ſeparari debet: ut,* quam-obrem. Obſ. *Virgula tranſverſa, qua ſyllabae connectuntur,* hyphen *dicitur.* *γ Sed in vocibus cum* ex *compoſitis veteres Romanos* ſ *poſt* x *ſcripſiſſe codices mſs, ut lapides oſtendunt.*

DE

## *DE ORTHOËPIA.*

ORTHOGRAPHIA affinis eſt ORTHOËPIA, hoc eſt, emendate rectéque loquendi ratio : ab ὀρθος *rectus*, et ἐπος *verbum*.

Hic in primis curandum eſt, ut praeceptores tenera ac balbutientia puerorum ora ſic effingant et figurent, ne vel continua linguae volubilitate ita ſermonem praecipitent, ut nuſquam, niſi ubi ſpiritus deficit, orationem claudant; vel contra ad ſingulas quaſque voces longâ interſpiratione conſileſcant, ructu, riſu, ſingultu, ſerratu, vel tuſſi, ſermonis tenorem ineptè dirimentes.

Ceterùm ante omnia deterrendi ſunt pueri ab iis vitiis, quae noſtro vulgo penè propria eſſe videntur : cujuſmodi ſunt iotaciſmus, lambdaciſmas, iſchnotes, trauliſmus, plateaſmus, et ſimilia.

IOTACISMVS dicitur, quando *i* litera pleniore ſono, et ſupra juſtum decorem extenditur; quo vitio ex noſtratibus maximè laborant Angli ſeptentrionales.

LAMBDACISMVS eſt, ubi quis *l* nimiſo perosè ſonat : ut, *elucet*, pro *elucet*; *ſallvus*, pro *ſalvus*.

Noſtrati vulgo diverſum vitium impingitur, nempe quod hanc literam pinguius juſto pronuntiant, dum pro *multus*, *mollis*, *falſus*, auditur *moulttis*, *moolus*, *faulſus*.

ISCHNOTES eſt quaedam loquendi exilitas, quoties ſyllabas aliquas exiliùs et graciliùs enuntiamus, quàm par eſt : ut cum pro *nunc*, *tunc*, *aliquis*, *alius*, proferimus *nync*, *tync*, *eliquis*, *elius*.

TRAVLISMVS eſt haeſitantia quaedam, aut titubantia oris, quando eadem ſyllaba ſaepius repetitur : *cacacanit*, pro *canit*; *Tututullius*, pro *Tullius*.

Huic vitio, ut foediſſimo, ita et periculoſiſſimo, ſic ſuccurrendum putat Fabius : Si exigatur a pueris, *ut nomina quaedam verſuſque affectatae difficultatis, ex pluribus et aſperrimè coëuntibus inter ſe ſyllabis contatenatos, et velut confragoſos, quàm citatiſſimè volvant*. Intt. Or. i. 1. Sic.

*Arx, tridens, roſtris, ſphinx, preſter, torrida, ſeps, ſtrix.*

Et

t: *Poſtquam diſcordia tetra*
*elli ferratos poſtes portáſque refregit.* Hor. Sat. i. 4. 60.

PLATEASMVS eſt, quando craſſiùs, et voce pluſquam virili, equi nitimur: ut cum pro *montes, fontes, pontes,* efferimus *ounțes, ſounțes, pounțes.* Ut etiam pro *ergo, ſperma, perago,* ferimus *argo, ſparma, parago.*

SVNT et alibi apud noſtrates, qui pro *v* conſonante ſonant *f*, t contra *v* pro *f*: ut, *ſoli, ſis, ſolui, ſelle,* pro *volo, vis, volui, velle*; et rurſum, *vero, veri, verre,* pro *fero, feri, ferre.*

S verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè ſonant nonnulli; ro *laſus, viſus, riſus,* pronuntiantes *laizus, vizus, rizus.*

H in initio dictionis lenius, in medio aſperiùs enuntiari vo- unt. Malè ergo pro *homo, hamus, humus, Chriſtus, chriſma, Chremes, thus, diphthongus, ſphaera,* efferimus *ome, amus umus, Chriſtus, criſma, Cremes, tus, diptongus ſpaera.*

Foede quoque erratur à noſtris, ubi *t* et *d* tanquam aſpiratas pronuntiant: ut, *amath, caputh, aputh,* pro *amat, caput apud.*

At innumera paene ſunt hujus generis vitia, quae bonarum iterarum condicatis, et praeceptorum diligentiae emendanda elinquimus.

## DE SENTENTARVM PVNCTIS.

NEQVE exigua orthographiae pors sn ſcripturâ aeclè diſtinguendâ conſiſtere videtur, proinde de clauſularum diſtinctionibus paucula adnotâſſe non fuerit ſupervacaneum.

Puncta ergò ſive notae, quibus in ſcribendo utuntur eruditi, Latinis dicuntur, ſubdiſtinctio, media diſtinctio, plena ac perfecta diſtinctio; Graecis, *comma, colon, periodus.*

SVBDISTINCTIO, ſeu comma, eſt ſilentii note, ſeu potiús, reſpirandi locus; utpote quâ pronuntiationis terminus, ſenſu manente, ita ſuſpenditur, ut, quod ſequitur, contínuò ſuccedere debeat. Notatur autem puncto deorſum caudato, ad hunc modum (,) ut, *Utendum eſt aetate, cito pede labitur aetas;*
*Nec bona tam ſequitur, quàm bona prima fuit.* Ov. A. A. iii. 65.

Hac

Hac item notâ distinguuntur orationum singulae partes: ut,
*Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes,*
*Graeculus esuriens in caelum, jusseris, ibit.* Juven. iii. 76.

MEDIA DISTINCTIO, seu colon, est, ubi tantem ferè de sententiâ restat, quantum jam dictum est; et est perfecta periodi pars, notatùrque duobus punctis, sic (:) ut, *Quemadodum horologii umbram progressam sentimus, progredientem non cernimus; ut fruticem aut herbam crevisse apparet, crescere autem nulli videtur: ita et ingeniorum profectus, quoniam minutis constat auctibus, ex intervallo sentitur.*

PLENA DISTINCTIO, quae et heriodus dicitur, ponitur post perfectam sententiam; quae et puncto plano notatur, hoc modo (.) ut,
*Dic mihi, Musa, virum, captae post tempora Trojae*
*Qui mores hominum multorum vidit, et urbes.* Hor. A. Poet. 141.

Huc annumerari solent parenthesis, et interrogatio.

PARENTHESIS est sententia duabus semilunulis inclusa, quâ remotâ, sermo tamen manet integer: ut,
*Princeps (quia bella minantur*
*Hostes) militibus urbes pruemunit, et armis.*

INTERROGATIO signatur duobus punctis, ac superiore sursum caudato, sic (⁝) ut,
*Et quae tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?* Virg. Ecl. i. 27.

# II. DE ETYMOLOGIA.

ETYMOLOGIA versatur in primis circa investigandas dictionum origines: ut, num *caelebs* dicatur, quasi *caelestem vitam agens*; num *lepust*, quasi *levipes*.

Ceterum etymologia (quatenus nos hoc loco de eâ differimus) est ratio cognoscendi vocum discrimina; ut, *fortis, fortiter*; *lego, leget*: omnésque orationis partes complectitur. Cicero *notationem*, seu *veriloquium* vocat. Componitur autem ab ετυμος *verus*, et λογος sermo.

α *Huic triplici distinctioni recentiores quartam adjecerunt, quae, cum inter comma et colon mediam vim habeat,* semicolen *appellatur. Notatur autem hac pacto* (;) *ut in examplo mediae dictionibus adoibita, quae ita pingitur* (!) *ut,* O me infelicem! DE

PARTES orationis ſunt octo:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| NOMEN, | declinabiles; | ADVERBIVM, | indeclinabiles. |
| PRONOMEN, | | CONIVNCTIO, | |
| VERBVM, | | PRAEPOSITIO, | |
| PARTICIPIVM, | | INTERIECTIO, | |

## DE NOMINE.

NOMEN eſt pars orationis, quae rem ſignificat ſine ullâ temporis aut perſonae differentiâ.

Nomen dupliciter dicitur; ſubſtantivum, et adjectivum.

SVBSTANTIVVM eſt, quod nihil addi poſtulat ad ſuam ſignificationem exprimendam.

Eſt autem ſubſtantivum duplex; appellativum, et proprium *α*.

Appellativum eſt, quod rem multis communem ſignificat propter communem naturam: ut, *homo, lapis, juſtitia, bonitas.*

Proprium eſt, quod rem uni individuo propriam ſignificat: ut, *Jeſus, Maria, Londinum, Thameſis.*

Proprii nominis tria ſunt genera.

Praenomen, quod vel differentiae causâ, vel veteri ritu praeponitur: ut, *Lucius; Publius, Aulus, Marcus.*

Nomen, quod ſuum eſt cuique: ut, *Petrus, Paulus, Cato, Tullius.*

Cognomen, quod vel a cognatione impoſitum eſt: ut, *Gracchus, Fabius, Scipio, Cicero*: vel ab eventu aliquo; ut, *Africanus, Macedonicus, Germanicus* &c.

ADIECTIVVM eſt, quod ſubſtantivo indiget, cui in oratione adhaereat: ut, *piger, alacris, candidus, clemens.*

*α* Nomen appellativum *eſt, quod convenit omnibus rebus ejuſdem generis*; proprium, *quod uni, vel pluribus, ſed non toti generi.* & Praenomen *fuit cujuſque proprium, quo et liberi diſtingui ſolebant: ut,* Publius *et* Lucius. Nomen *omnibus ejuſdem gentis convenit: ſic.* Cornelius *commune nomen fuit genti Corneliae.* Cognomen *autem familias ejuſdem gentis diſtinxit: ut,* Scipio. *Aliquando etiam quartum ab eventu aliquo, vel facto, Romani aſſumſerunt; quod* agnomen *a quibuſdem appellatur: ut,* P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus *et* L. Cornelius Scipio Aſiaticus, *fratres.*

Adjecti-

Adjectivum est duplex ; commune, et proprium.

Commune est, quod affectionem multis communem significat : ut, *bonus, maius, solers, satur.*

Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat : ut, *Gradivus* Marti, *Quirinus* Romulo.

## *ACCIDENTIA NOMINI.*

NOMINI accidunt septem ; species, figura, numerus, casus, genus, declinatio, comparatio.

## DE SPECIE.

SPECIES nominum est duplex; primitiva, et derivativa.

Primitiva est, quae aliunde non trahitur.

Primitivae subjiciuntur haec, quae sequuntur, et hujusmodi.

Collectivum scilicet, quod singulari numero multitudinem significat : ut, *concio, coetus, plebs, turba, pecus, grex.*

Fictitium, quod a sono fingitur : ut, *sibilus, tintinnabulum, stridor, clangor.*

Interrogativum : ut, *quis ? uter ? qualis ? quantus ? quot ? numquis ?* Quae aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in relativa.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo respondet : ut, *talis, tantus, tot.*

Numerale, cujus species hae numerantur :

Cardinale, a quod, ceu a fonte, alii numeri dimanant : ut *unus, duo, tres, quatuor.*

Ordinale : ut, *primus, secundus, tertius, quartus.*

Distributivum : ut, *singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.*

Partitivum, quod significat vel multa singulatim ; ut, *quisque, unusquisque, uterque, neuter :* vel unum e multis ; ut, *alter, alius, cetera a, reliquus.*

Universale : ut, *omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.*

Particulare : ut, *aliquis, quisquam, ullus, quidam.*

Derivativa est, quae aliunde formatur.

Derivativa autem nomina has species subjectas habent: scil.

Verbale : ut, *lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.*

*a Ita,* cetera jurisdictio, *Cic. Att.* vi. 2.

Patrium

Patrium: ut, *Eboracenſis, Londinenſis, Oxonienſis, Aetonenſis.*
Gentile: ut, *Graecus, Latinus, Hebraeus, Anglus.*
Patronymicum, quod vel a patre, vel ab aliâ quapiam ſuae familiae perſonâ derivatur: ut, *Aeacides*, filius vel nepos *Aeaci*; *Nerine*, filia vel neptis *Nerei*; *Latoides*, filius *Latonae*; *Menelais*, uxor *Menelai.*
Diminutivum: ut, *regulus, popellus, majuſculus, minuſculus.*
Poſſeſſivum: ut, *herilis, ſervilis, regius, paternus.*
Materiale: ut, *faginus, lapideus, gemmeus, aureus.*
Locale: ut, *hortenſis, agreſtis, marinus, montanus.*
Adverbiale: ut, *hodiernus, heſternus, craſtinus, clandeſtinus.*
Participiale: ut, *amandus, docendus, videndus, ſcribendus.*
Et quae in *lis* exeunt a verbis deducta: ut, *fictilis, coctilis, flexilis, penſilis.*

## DE FIGVRA.

FIGVRA aut eſt ſimplex; ut, *juſtus*: aut compoſita; ut, *injuſtus.* Sunt qui huc addunt et decompoſitam; ut, *irreparabilis.*

## DE NVMERO.

NVMERI ſunt duo: ſingularis de uno; ut, *pater*: pluralis de pluribus; ut, *patres.*

## DE CASV.

CASVS nominum ſunt ſex.
Nominativus, qui et rectus dicitur, eſt prima vox, quâ rem aliquam nominamus.
Genitivus, qui ſignificat cujus ſit res quaepiam. Atque hic patrius, gignendi, aut interrogandi caſus dici ſolet.
Dativus, ſive dandi caſus, dicitur, quo quid cuipiam attribuimus. Sub hac voce octavum etiam caſum comprehenderunt: ut, *It clamor caelo*, id eſt, *in caelum.* Virg. Aen. v. 451.
Accuſativus, qui & incuſativus, vel cauſativus dici poteſt, qui verbum ſequitur, utpote in quem actio verbi proximè tranſit: ut, *Amo patrem.*

Vocativus, quem et ſalutatorium vocant, vocandis, compellandiſve perſonis accommodatur.

Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri ſignificamus. Hic ſextus, atque Latinus caſus appellatur, nempe quòd Latinorum ſit proprius *a*.

## DE GENERE.

GENVS eſt ſexus diſcretio.

Et ſunt genera numero ſeptem.

Maſculinum, cujus nota eſt *hic*.

Foemininum, *haec*.

Neutrum, *hoc*.

Commune, *hic* et *haec*.

Commune tirum, *hic*, *haec*, *hoc*.

Dubium, *hic* vel *haec*.

Epicoenum ſeu promiſcuum, quum ſub un generis notâ utrumque ſexum complectimur: ut, *hic anſer*, *haec aquila*.

Quanquam hoc quidem genus ad praeſens negotium non ita propriè ſpectare videtur; cum hoc quidem loco non de naturâ rerum agatur, ſed de qualitate vocum ℭ.

Porrò inter commune genus et dubium haec eſt differentia: quod ubi ſemel communis generis nomini adjectivum copulaveris, non jam integrum fuerit de eâdem re loquenti mutare genus adjectivi: ut, ſi dixeris, *durus parens*, aut *canis foeta*; quamdiu de eiſdem ipſis individuis loqueris, non licebit, mutato genere, dicere, *parentem iniquam*, aut *canem foetum*. At verò, dubii generis ſubſtantivo poſito, etiamſi adjectivum maſculinum addideris, nihilo tamen ſecius de eâdem re ſermonem continuanti licuerit pro tuo arbitratu mutare genus adjectivi: ut, ſi dixeris, *durum corticem*, poteris etiam de eodem loqui pergens dicere, *eandem corticem eſſe et amaram*.

VT autem genera nominum ad amuſſim celleas, hi ſequentes canones tibi ſummâ diligentiâ imbibendi ſunt, quos et GVILIELMO LILIO Anglo acceptos referre debes. G. L.

*a Item* ſeptimum caſum *veteres quidam grammatici appellant, cum ablativus ſinè praepoſitione ponitur; cujus etiam meminit Fabius.* Inſt. Or. i. 4.

ℭ *Si rerum natura reſpiciatur, genus eſt diſcrimen nominum ratione ſexûs: grammaticis autem omnia ſubſtantiva, quibus eadem terminatio adjectivorum ac maribus tribuitur, generis maſculini; et quibus eademac foeminis, foeminini eſſe dicuntur.*

# DE NOMINVM GENERIBVS.

## *SUBSTANTIVORUM REGULAE.*

### GENERALES PROPRIORVM.

### Maſculina.

PRopria, *quae maribus tribuuntur* α, *maſcula dicas*:
*Ut ſunt divorum*; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: *virorum*;
*Ut*, Cato, Virgilius: *fluviorum* β; *ut*, Tibris, Orontes:
*Menſium* γ; *ut*, october: *ventorum*; *ut*, Libs, Notus, Auſter.

### Foeminina.

PRopria *foemineum referentia nomina ſexum*
*Foemineo generi tribuuntur*: *ſive dearum*
*Sunt*; *ut*, Juno, Venus: *mulierum* δ; *ceu*, Anna, Philotis;
*Urbium*; *ut*, Elis, Opus: *regionum*; *ut*, Graecia, Perſis:
*Inſulae item nomen*; *ceu*, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.
*Excipienda tamen quaedam ſunt urbium*: *ut iſta*
*Maſcula*; Sulmo, Agragas: *quaedam neutralia*; *ut*, Argos.
Tibur, Praeneſte: *et genus* Anxur *quod dat utrumque* ε.

### GENERALES APPELLATIVORUM.

### Foeminina.

APpellativa *arborum* ζ *erunt muliebria*: *ut*, alnus,
Cupreſſus, cedrus. *Mas* ſpinus η, *mas* oleaſter;
*Et ſunt neutra*, ſilex, ſuber, thus, robur, acérque.

α *Ad regulas generales propriorum referri debent omnium animantium propria nomina, pro ſexu eorum diverſo.* β *Fluviorum nomina genus a fine haud rarò ducunt; quod de montium quoque nominibus dici poteſt, quae pari jure hìc inter propria ſibi locum vindicent.* γ *Menſium nomina ſunt adjectiva, et intelligitur* menſis. δ *Vide infra*, p. 15. n. γ. ε *Hoc eſt, maſculinum et neutrum.* ζ *Sub nominibus arborum frutices etiam, ſeu arbuſculae, continentur.* η *Genus hujus nominis, ut etiam* thuris *pro arbore thuriſera, veterum grammaticorum teſtimonio nititur.*

## Epicoena α.

*SUnt etiam volucrum; ceu,* paſſer, hirundo: *ferarum;*
*Ut,* tigris, vulpes: *et piſcium; ut,* oſtrea, cetus:
*Dicta epicoena, quibus vox ipſa genus ferat aptum.*

## Generalis neutrorum.

*ATtamen ex cunctis ſupra, reliquiſque, notandum,*
*Omne quod exit in* um, *ſeu Graecum, ſive Latinum,*
*Eſſe genus neutrum* β; *ſic invariabile nomen.*

## Regulae ſpeciales appellativorum.

*SEd nunc de reliquis, quae* appellativa *vocantur,*
*Aut quae ſunt* tanquam appellativa *ordine dicam;*
*Nam genus his ſemper dignoſcitur ex genitivo,*
*Infra ut monſtrabit ſpecialis regula triplex.*

## Prima regula ſpecialis.

*NOmen non creſcens genitivo; ceu,* caro carnis,
Capra caprae, nubes nubis; *genus eſt muliebre.*

## Maſculina excepta ex non creſcentibus.

*Maſcula nomina in* a *dicuntur multa virorum:*
*Ut,* ſcriba, aſſecla, ſcurra, *et* rabula, lixa, laniſta.
*Maſcula, Graecorum quot declinatio prima*
*Fundit in* as, *et in* es, *et ab illis quot per* a *fiunt:*
*Ut,* ſatrapas, ſatrapa; athletes, athleta γ. *Leguntur*
*Maſcula item,* verres, natalis, aqualis: *ab* aſſe
*Nata; ut,* centuſſis: *conjunge* lienis, *et* orbis,
Callis, caulis, follis, collis, menſis, *et* enſis,

α Epicoena *vocantur communia brutorum animalium nomina, quae utrique ſexui conveniunt, et pro diverſâ terminatione ac flexu ad hanc aut illam ſpecialem regulam referri debent. In eo autem a ceteris nominibus ſenſu tantùm, non ſtructura, communibus differunt; quod* magnum paſſerem, *de foemina loquentes, dicere poſſumus: cum ex adverſo, etſi* fur *tam de muliere, quàm viro dicatur, neque adjectivum foemininum recipiat;* magnum *tamen* furem *mulierem appellare haud liceat.* β *Excipias licet nomina virorum: ut,* Dynacium: *et mulierum; ut,* Glycerium, *item urbium aliquotius, plantarum, ac gemmarum, cum vocis generalis ratio habetur.* γ *Excipienda ſunt* charta, margarita *aliâque nonnulla.*

Fuſtis,

Fuſtis, funis, cenchris, panis, crinis, et ignis,
Caſſis α. faſcis, torris, ſentis, piſcis, *et* unguis,
*Et* vermis, vectis, poſtis, *ſocietur et* axis.
*Maſcula in* er ; *ceu*, venter : *in* os β, *vel* us ; *ut*, logos, annus.
γ *Foeminei generis ſunt*, mater, humus, domus, alvus,
*Et* colus, *et quartae dec. fructu* ficus, acûſque,
Porticus, *atque* tribus, ſocrus, nurus, *et* manus, idus ; ε
*Huc* anus *addenda eſt*, *huc myſtica* vannus *Iacchi*.
*His jungas* os *in* us *verſentia Graeca* ζ, papyrus,
Antidotus, coſtus, diphthongus, byſſus η, abyſſus ϑ,
Cryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus, *et* Arctus,
*Cum multis aliis, quae nunc preſcribere longum eſt.*

## Neutra excepta ex non creſcentibus.

*Neutrum nomen in* e *ſi gignit* is ; *ut*, mare, rete :
*Et quot in* on *per* i *flexa legas* ι, *ut* barbiton, *adde*.
*Eſt neutrum* hippomanes *genus*. *et neutrum* cacoethes.
*Et* virus, pelagus : *neutrum modò*, *mas modò* vulgus.

## Dubia excepta ex non creſcentibus.

*Incerti generis ſunt*, talpa, *et* dama, canalis,
*Et* cytiſus, balanus κ, finis, clunis, penus, amnis,
Pampinus, *et* corbis, linter, torquis, ſpecus, anguis,
*Pro morbo* ficus fici *dans* λ. *atque* phaſelus,
Lecythus μ, *ac* atomus, groſſus, pharus ν, *et* paradiſus ξ.

α *In ſingulari numero ſemel tantùm occurrit, idque in ablat. caſu, apud Senec.* β *Multa tamen herbarum ac gemmarum nomina in* os *genere foem. leguntur, ratione, ut videtur, habita vocum generalium* herba *et* gemma. γ *Quae ſequantur, ita prioribus conjuncta ſunt in vetuſtiſſimis editt.* δ *Item* maſc. Voſſ. Ariſt. *Etiam ſecundae eodem ſenſu.* ε *Nomen eſt plurale.* ζ *Non omnia, ſed haec, et alia quaedam, hìc non memorata.* η *Idoneum apud Latinos exemplum, quo genus ſignificetur, vix occurrit. Graecis foem. eſt.* ϑ *Vox ſcriptoribus eccleſiaſticis ſolum uſurpata.* Arctus, *quae mox ſequitur, ad* quaſi appellativa *referri debet.* ι *Ni cum vocis generalis ratio habeatur, ut inter alia ſaepe fit in gemmarum et herbarum nominibus.* κ *Pro* cytiſus *et* balanus *legebantur antea* halcyonis *et* reſtis : *quorum prius in recto caſu nuſquam reperitur, ſed* halcyon, *vel* alcyon, *genere foemin. et* reſtis *quoque ſemper foem. eſt.* λ *Ex Martiale vulgo maſc. ſtatuitur.* μ *Graecis foem. at S. Hieronym. maſc.* ν *Vix maſcul. apud Latinos.* ξ *Vix legitur in foeminino.*

## Communia excepta ex non creſcentibus α.

*Compoſitum a verbo dans* a *commune duorum eſt* β:
Grajugena *a gigno*, agricola *a colo*, *id* advena *monſtrat*
*A venio*. *Adde* ſenex, auriga, *et* verna, ſodalis,
Vates, extorris, patruelis, pérque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.

## Secvnda regvla specialis γ.

NOmen, *creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi*
*Syllaba acuta ſonat*; *velut haec* pietas pietatis,
Virtus virtutis, *monſtrant*; *genus eſt muliebre*,

## Maſculina excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

*Maſcula dicuntur monoſyllaba nomina quaedam*,
Sal, ſol, ren, *et* ſplen, Car δ, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,
Bes, Cres, praes, *et* pes, glis gliris *habens genitivo*,
Mos, flos, ros, *et* Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, *ſimul et* fons,
Seps *proſerpente*, gryps, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, *et* Phryx.
*Maſcula ſunt etiam polyſyllaba in* n; *ut*, Acarnan,
Lichen ε, *et* delphin: *et in* o *ſignantia corpus* ζ;
*Ut*, leo, curculio: *ſic*, ſenio, ternio, ſermo.
*Maſcula in* er, or, *et* os; *ceu*, crater, conditor, heros:
*Sic*, torrens, nefrens, oriens, *cum pluribus in* dens,
*Quale* bidens *quando pro inſtrumento reperitur*:
*Adde* gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamaſque, tapéſque,

α Communia *dicuntur aut ſenſu tantùm, aut etiam conſtructione. Senſu tantùm communia ſunt, quae licèt utrique ſexui conveniant, adjectiva tamen utriuſque generis non recipiunt. Contra autem conſtructione ſunt communia, quae pro diverſo ſexu vel maſc. vel foem. adjectivo connectuntur. Atque ex hoc genere ſunt octo tantùm eorum, quae hìc memorantur*; vates, patruelis, affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis; *reliqua foem. adjectiva vix admittunt.* β *Excipe* puerpera, *Ex hujuſmodi autem nominibus Voſſ.* conviva *tantùm inter ea, quae conſtructione communia ſunt, admittit.* Grajugena *gentile eſt, et* quaſi appellativum. γ *Ad hanc regulam pertinent omnia monoſyllaba genitivo creſcentia, licèt prior ſyllaba caſuum obliquorum in quibuſdam ſit brevis; item omnia plurium ſyllabarum, quae penultimam genitivi creſcentis producunt: in his enim regulis non tam ſyllabarum quantitas, quàm accentum ſedes ſpectatur.* δ Car, Ser, Cres, Tros, Thrax, Phryx, Acarnan, Garamus, *et* Samnis, *gentilia nomina, ad ea, quae auctor* quaſi appellativa *noncupavit*, p. 12. *referenda eſſe videntur; quibus etiam* Siren *adjungi poteſt.* ε *Vix legitur in ſingulari, pro turbâ eſt neutrum.* ζ *Tam animatum, quàm inanimatum.*

*Atque*

*Atque* lebes α, *ſic et* magnes, *unúmque* meridi-
*nomen quintae: et quae componuntur ab* aſſe ζ;
*At*, dordans, ſemis: *jungantur maſcula* Samnis,
Hydrops, *et* thorax γ: *jungas quoque maſcula* vervex,
Phoenix, *et* bombyx *pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his*
*unt muliebre genus*, Siren, *nec non* ſoror, uxor.

## Neutra excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

*Sunt neutralia et haec monoſyllaba nomina*; mel, fel,
nac, far, ver, cor, aes, vas vaſis, os oſſis, *et* oris,
rus, thus, jus, crus, pus: *et in* al *polyſyllaba*, *in* ár*que*;
*At*, capital, laquear: *neutrum* al-ec, -ex *muliebre*.

## Dubia excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

*Sunt dubii generis* δ, ſcrobs, ſerpens, bubo, rudens, grus,
Perdix, lynx, limax, ſtirps *pro trunco, pedis et* calx:
*Adde* dies, *numero tantùm mas eſto ſecundo.*

## Communia excepta ex acutè creſcentibus ε.

*Sunt commune*, parens, auctòr*que*, infans, adoleſcens,
Dux, illèx, heres, exlex: *a* fronte *creata*;
*At*, bifrons: cuſtos, bos, fur, ſus, *atque* ſacerdos.

## Tertia regvla specialis ζ.

NOmen, *creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi*
*Sit gravis*; *ut*, ſanguis *genitivo* ſanguinis; *eſt mas.*

α *Priores editiones hìc habent*: Atque lebes, Cures. *Sed* Cures, *nomen urbis, ad ſecundam generalem regulam propriorum ſpectat.* ζ *Compoſita ab* aſſe, *et partes ejus*, uncia *exceptâ.* γ *Prior lectio fuit*: Hydrops, nycticorax *quorum poſterius, quod brevi incremento inflectitur, ad tertiam ſpecialem regulam amandari oportuit. Atque ob hanc cauſam vox* mulier *quoque ex ultimo verſu jam ſublata eſt.* δ Python *hìc excluſum eſt, quia pro* ſerpente *ſemper maſc. eſt, pro* ſerpente *foem.* ε *Ex his communia conſtructione ſunt*; parens, auctor, infans, adoleſcens, dux, heres, cuſtos, bos, fur, ſacerdos: *ſed* illex, exlex, bifrons, *et* fur, *cum adj. foem. non leguntur.* ζ *Continet haec regula omnia appellativa plurium ſyllabarum, quae penultimam genitivi creſcentis brevem habent.* Vid. pag. ſuperiorum, not. γ.

Foemi-

## Foeminina excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

*Foeminei generis ſit hyperdiſſyllabon in* do
*Quod* dinis, *atque in* go *quod dat* ginis *in genitivo*;
*Id tibi* dulcedo *faciens* dulcedinis, *idque*
*Monſtrat* compago compaginis. *Adjice* virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, *et* ſeges, arbor, hyémſque:
*Sic* chlamys α, *et* ſindon, Gorgon ϐ, icon γ, *et* Amazon:
*Graecula in* as, *vel in* is *finita*; *ut*, lampas, iaſpis:
Caſſis, cuſpis: *in* us *vox una*, pecus pecudis *dans*.
*His* forfex, pellex, carex, *ſimul atque* ſupellex,
Appendix, hiſtrix, coxendix, *adde*, filixque.

## Neutra excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

*Eſt neutrale genus ſignans rem non animatam*
*Nomen in* a; *ut*, problema: en; *ut*, omen: ar; *ut*, jubar: ur *dans*
*Ut*, jecur: us; *ut*, onus: put; *ut*, occiput. *Attamen ex his*
*Maſcula ſunt*, pecten, furfur. *Sunt neutra*, cadaver,
Verber δ, iter, ſuber, *pro fungo* tuber, *et* uber,
Gingiber, *et* laſer, cicer, *es* piper, *atque* papaver,
*Et* ſifer ε: *his addas neutra*, aequor, marmor, adórque,
*Atque* pecus *quando* pecoris *facit in genitivo*.

## Dubia excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

*Sunt dubii generis*, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Forceps, pumex, imbrex, co tex, pulvis, adépſque ζ;
*Adde* culix, natrix, *et* onyx *cum prole*, ſiléxque.
*Quamvis haec meliùs vult maſcula dicier uſus*.

α *Item aliae Graecae voces in* ys. Bacchar, *quod antea hunc locum occupavit, neutrum eſt*; baccharis *foem.* β Gorgon *et* Amazon *inter* quaſi appellativa *numerari debent.* γ Icon *vox Graecae, quae apud Latinos ſcripteres vix legitur.* δ *Obſolevit. Vid. infra* Heteroclita in Diptotis, p. 29. ε *De* ſilete, *quod priores addunt editiones, ſupra in regulâ generali* De arboribus *dictum fuit.* ζ Cortex *hìc inſertum eſt pro* ramex *et* anas: *quorum prius genere maſc. poſterius foem. tantùm legitur.*

Commu-

Communia excepta ex graviter creſcentibus α.

*Communis generis ſunt iſta* ; vigil, pugil, exul,
Praeſul, homo, nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur, *et* Arcas,
Antiſtes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hoſpes,
*Sic* ales, praeſes, princeps, auceps, eques, obſes,
*Atque alia a verbis quae nomina multa creantur* ;
*Ut*, conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, *et* aruſpex,

## ADIECTIVORVM REGULAE.

*Adjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem* ;
*Ut*, felix, audax ; *retinent genus omne ſub unâ.*
*Sub geminâ ſi voce cadant* ; *velut*, omnis *et* omne ;
*Vox commune duûm prior eſt, vox altera neutrum :*
*At ſi tres variant voces* ; ſacer *ut* ſacra ſacrum ;
*Vox prima eſt mas, altera foemina, tertia neutrum.*

### 1. Obſervatio.

*At ſunt, quae flexu prope ſubſtantiva vocares* ;
*Adjectiva tamen naturâ uſuque reperta* β.
*Talia ſunt* pauper, puber, *cum* degener, uber,
*Et* dives, locuples, ſoſpes, comes, *atque* ſuperſtes,
*Cum paucis aliis, quae lectio juſta docebit.*

### 2. Obſervatio.

*Haec proprium quendam ſibi flexum adſciſcere gaudent,*
Campeſter, volucer, celeber, celer, *atque* ſaluber,
*Junge* pedeſter, equeſter, *et* acer, *junge* paluſter,
*Ac* alacer, ſylveſter. *At haec tu ſic variabis* ;
*Hic* celer, *haec* celeris, *neutro hoc* celere : *aut aliter ſic* ;
*Hic atque haec* celeris, *rurſum hoc* celere *eſt tibi neutrum.*

### 3. Obſervatio.

*Sunt quae deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,*
*De quibus atque aliis, alibi tibi mentio fiet* γ.

α *Ex his communia conſtructione ſunt* ; nemo, martyr, augur, antiſtes, miles, interpres, comes, princeps, obſes, conjux, judex, vindex : Ligur *et* Arcas *gentilia ſunt* : *riliqua cum adjectivo foem. vix leguntur.*
β *Adjectivum per ſe poſitum ejus eſt generis, cujus eſt ſubſtantivum, quod intellectum reſpicit. In regulis de* HETEROCLITIS *infra p.* 28.

APPEL-

## *APPELLATIVORUM TERMINATIONES*

### *ſingulis ſpecialibus regulis accommodatae.*

QVONIAM LILIVS noſter genus nominum appellativorum ex genetivo dignoſcendum docet, admonendi hoc loco ſunt pueri, primam regulam eſſe omnium nominum appellativorum non creſcentium in genitivo.

Cujus generis ſunt omnia primae et quartae inflexionis; et ſecundae etiam, praeter paucula quaedam, quae infra in tertiâ regulâ excepta reperies.

Pertinent itiam ad hanc claſſem pleraque tertiae declinationis: cujuſmodi ſunt, *labes labis*, *peſtis*, *peſtis*, *vis* genitivo *vis*, *mater matris*, *caro carnis*.

AD ſecundam regulam ſpectant, quae acuunt penultimam genitivi creſcentis *a*.

Qualia ſunt omnia quintae inflectionis, praeter *fides*.

Omnia item monoſyllaba, praeter *vis*.

Reliqua omnia ſunt tertia declinationis.

Ut ſunt omnia deſinentia, in *c*; ut, *alec*, *alēcis*: in *in*; ut, *delphin*, *īnis*: in *an*; ut, *paean*, *ānis*: in *ans*; ut, *infans*, *quadrans*, *antis*: in *ens*; ut, *continens*, *triens*, *entis*: in *uns*; ut, *decuns*, *decunis*.

In *er* longum, quae Graecis per ηρ ſcribuntur: ut, *character*, *crater*, *ſtater*, *ſoter*, *ēris*. Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent.

In *inx*; ut, *ſyrinx*, *ingis*: in *ynx*; ut, *lynx*, *lyncis*: in *anx*; ut, *phalanx*, *angis*: in *unx*; ut, *deunx*, *ſeptunx*, *uncis*: in *ons*; ut, *effrons*, *biſrons*, *ontis*: in *ers*; ut, *cohors*, *conſors*, *ortis*.

Praeterea in *o* Latina, quae *ōnis* habent in genitivo: ut, *lectio*, *ligo*, *ſpado*, *ōnis*. Praeter paucula gentilia, quae ad tertiam regulam pertinent; ut, *Macedo*, *Brito*, *Saxo*, *Vangio*, *Lingo*, *ŏnis*.

In *al* neutra: ut, *vectigal*, *animal*, *ālis*. Cetera in *al* ſunt tertiae regulae.

*a Vid. infra, p. 123. n. 7.*

In

In *en*, quae *ēnis* habent in genetivo: ut, *lien*, *Siren*, *ēnis*. Cetera ſunt tertiae regulae.

In *ων* Graeca, quae retinent *ω* in genetivo: ut, *Tryton*, *Python*, *ōnis*. Cetera ſunt tertiae regulae.

In *ar* Latina; ut, *laquear*, *exemplar*, *calcar*, *āris*: praeter *jubar*, *nectar*, *ăris*; *hepar*, *hepătis*.

In *or* Latina; ut, *amor*, *timor*, *uxor*, *ōris*. Praeter ſequentia, quae ad tertiam regulam ſpectant; ut, *arbor*, *marmor*, *aequor*, *ador*, &c. *ŏris*: et Graeca quoque nonnulla; ut *rhetor*, *ŏris*.

In *as* Latina: ut, *majeſtas*, *lenitas*, *humilitas*, *humanitas*, &c. *ātis*. Excipe, *anas*, *anătis*: et Graeca quaedam; ut, *lampas*, *monas*, *trias*, *decas*, *ădis*.

In *es* Latina aliquot: ut, *quies*, *magnes*, *locuples*, *ētis*; *merces*, *heres*, *coheres*, *ēdis*. Accedunt his etiam Graeca quaedam: ut, *lebes*, *tapes*, *ētis*.

In *is*, quae faciunt *ītis* in genitivo: ut, *Samnis*, *Quiris*, *ītis*. Cetera ſunt tertiae regulae.

In *os* Latina: ut, *cuſtos*, *ōdis*; *nepos*, *ōtis*: praeter *compos*, *impos*; *ŏtis*. Item Graeca, quae retinent *ω* in penultimâ genitivi; ut, *heros*, *ōis*; *rhinoceros*, *aegoceros*, *ōtis*.

In *us*, quae mittunt genitivum ſingularem in *ūtis*, *ūdis*, *ūris*; ut, *ſalus*, *palus*, *tellus*: praeter unam vocem *pecus*, *pecūdis*.

In *ax*, tam Latina, quàm Graeca: ut, *limax*, *fornax*, *thorax*, *Phaeax*, *bibax*, *ācis*. Excipe Graeca quaedam appellativa: ut, *abax*, *ſtorax*, *ſtyrax*, *ſmilax*, *colax*, *corax*, *dropax*, *ăcis*.

In *ex* paucula quaedam: ut, *vervex*, *ēcis*; *vibex*, *īcis*; *exlex*, *ēgis*; *alex*, *alēcis*. Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

In *ix* Latina et Graeca; ut, *loaix*, *radix*, *cornix*, *ſpadix*, *phoenix*, *perdix*, *coturnix*, &c. *īcis*: et verbalia omnia in *trix*; ut, *victrix*, *nutrix*, *motrix*, *lotrix*, &c. *īcis*. Cetera pertinent ad tertiam regulam.

In *ox*; ut, *celox*, *ōcis*: praeter *Cappadox*, *ŏcis*; *Allobrox*, *ŏgis*; et quaedam alia.

In *yx*; ut, *bombyx*, *bombȳcis*: *Bebryx* autem variat *ȳcis* et *ŷcis*. Cetera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.

In

In *s* Graeca, praecedente *p*: ut, *hydrops*, *Cyclops*, *conopsα*, *Cercops*, *ōptis*. Reliqua in *ops* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

AD tertiam regulam ſpectant penultimam genitivi creſcentis gravantia.

Cujus generis ſunt paucula illa ſecundae declinationis, de quibus ſupra meminimus β; videlicet, *ſocer*, *gener*, *puer*, *adulter*, *preſbyter*, *ĕri*: compoſita a *vir*, *viri*; ut, *levir*, *triumvir*, *decemvir*, *centumvir*, *ĭri*: compoſita item a *gero*, et *fero*; ut, *armiger*, *cliviger*, *caducifer*, *luciſer*, *ĕri*.

Spectant huc et Graeca omnia neutrius generis in *a*: ut, *poëma*, *dogma*, *ſophiſma*, *aenigma*, *ătis*.

In *yr* item Graeca: ut, *martyr*, *martўris*; *pſithyr*, *pſithўris* γ.

Omnia item in *ur* Latina: ut, *augur*, *murmur*, *furfur*, *ŭris*.

In *ut* etiam omnia: ut, *capit*, *capĭtis*; *occiput*, *occipĭtis*.

Praeterea in *o* Latina omnia (praeter illa quae ſuperiùs excipiuntur δ) ut, *imago*, *ſartago*, *ordo cardo*, *ĭnis*.

In *l*: ut, *mugil*, *ĭlis*; *conſul*, *praeſul*, *ŭlis*.

In *en*: ut, *pecten*, *tibicen*, *carmen*, *crimen*, *ĭnis*.

In *on* Graeca, quae ſumunt *o* parvum in penultimâ genitivi ſingularis: ut, *canon*, *daemon*, *ŏnis*.

In *or* Latina et Graeca: ut, *arbor*, *aequor*, *marmor*, *pantocrator*, *apator*, *ŏris* ε.

In *as*; ut, *anas*, *anătis*: et Graeca; ut, *Arcas*, *chilias*, *hebdomas*, *enneas*, *ădis*.

In *es* Latina; ut, *ſomes*, *limes*, *ĭtis*; *praeſes*, *ĭdis*.

In *is* Latina et Graeca: ut, *ſanguis*, *pollis*, *ĭnis*; *tyrannis*, *paropſis*, *ĭdis*.

In *ar* Latina et Graeca: ut, *jubar*, *compar*, *nectar*, *bacchar*, *ăris*.

In *er* Graeca: ut, *nër*, *aether*, *ĕris*.

In *s*, praecedente conſonante, tam Latina, quàm Graeca: ut, *princeps*, *ĭpis*; *hyems*, *ĕmis*; *inops*, *ŏpis*; *Aethiops*, *ŏpis*; *Arabs*, *ăbis*; *chalybs*, *ўbis*.

α *Vix apud* Latinos *occurrit*. β *Vide ſupra*, p. 18. verſ. 8. γ ψιθυρ μιθυρος *vox Graeca* ſuſurrum *denotans*. δ Page 18. verſ. 28. *Nomen* Vulcani *apud Graecos*, ſiné patre *ſignificans*.

In

In *os* Latina: ut, *compos*, *ŏtis*.

In *us* Latina et Graeca: ut, *pecus*, *decus*, *ŏris*; *vellus*, *vulnus*, *ĕris*; *tripus*, *ŏdis*.

In *ax* Graeca: ut, *abax*, *ſtorax*, *colax*, *climax*, *ăcis*.

In *ex* Latina: ut, *index*, *vindex*, *carnifex*, *aruſpex*, *ĭcis*.

In *ix* Latina: ut, *varix*, *fornix*, *calix*, *ĭcis*.

In *ox* Latina et Graeca: ut, *Cappadox*, *ŏcis*; *Allobrox* *ĕgis*.

In *ux* Latina: ut, *conjux*, *conjŭgis*; *redux*, *reducis*.

Denique in *yx* Graeca: ut, *onyx*, *ſardonyx*, *ychis*; *eeryx*, *ycis*.

## DE DECLINATIONE.

DECLINATIO eſt variatio dictionis per caſus. Sunt autem declinationes numero quinque.

### Prima declinatio.

PRIMA declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes; *a*, *as*, *e*: ut, *menſa*, *Aeneas*, *Anchiſes*, *Penelope*.

Porrò Graeca ſunt omnia, quae finiuntur in *as*, *es*, *e*: ut, *Thomas Anchiſes*, *Phoebe*.

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebraea quaedam in *am*: ut, *Adam*, *Adae*; *Abraham*, *Abrahae*. Quae tamen meliùs ad Latinorum formam redacta, ad hunc modum inflexeris: *Adamus*, *Adami*; *Abrahamus*, *Abrahami*.

*As* accuſativum in *am*, et in *an* facit; ut, *Aeneas*, *Aeneam*, vel *Aenean*: vocativum in *a*; ut, *Aenea*.

*Es* in accuſativo *en* ſumit; ut, *Anchiſes*, *Anchiſen*: in vocative et ablativo *e* vel *a*; ut *Anchiſe*, vel *Anchiſa*.

*E* genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accuſativum in *en*, vocativum et ablativum in *e*; ut, Nom. *Penelope*, gen. *Penelopes*, dat. *Penelope*, acc. *Penelopen*, voc. *Penelope*, abl. *Penelope*.

*As* in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum reperitur ad Graecorum imitationem: ut, *pater familiâs*, *filius familiâs*. Id quod veteres obſervabant in multis aliis.

*Dux ipſe viâs.* Ennius.

*Mercurius, cúmque eo filius Latonâs*, pro *Latonae*. Liv. Andr.

Sic: *Filii terrâs*, pro *terrae*. Naevius.

*Neque aurâs,*
*Nec ſonitûs memor α.* Virgil. Aen. xi. 801.

*Aulai*, et *pictai*, atque id genus alia, priſcis relinquito.

Genitivus pluralis interdum ſyncopen admittit: ut, *Aeneadûm Grajugenúm*; pro *Aeneadarum*, *Grajugenarum*.

Haec dativos et ablativos plurales mittunt in *abus*: *dea*, *mula*, *equa* &, *liberta*, *ambae*, *duae*.

Haec verò tam in *is*, quàm in *abus*: *filia*, *filiis* vel *filiabus*; *nata*, *natis* vel *natabus* γ.

## Secunda declinatio.

Secundae declinationis terminationes ſunt apud Latinos quinque; *er*, *ir*, *ur*, *us*, *um*: ut, *aper*, *vir*, *ſatur*, *dominus*, *templum*.

Et Graecorum: *os*, *on eus*: ut, *Delos*, *Ilion*, *Orpheus*.

Attica in *os* genitivum in *o* mittunt, accuſativum in *on*: ut, *Androgeos*, gen. *Androgeo* pro *Androgei*, accuſ. *Androgeon*.

Quaedam Graeca contracta in *us*, vocativum formant in *û*: ut, *Panthus*, *Panthû*; *Oedipus*, *Oedipû* δ.

Notabis et Latina quaedam, tam in *us*, quàm in *e* mittere vocativum ſingularem: ut, *agnus*, *vulgus*, *lucus*, *fluvius*, *chorus*, *populus* pro natione ε.

*Eus* genitivum format in *ei* ζ vel *eos*, dativum in *ei*, accuſativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu*; ut, Nom. *Orpheus*, gen. *Orphei* vel *Orpheos*, dat. *Orphei*, acc. *Orphea* [*Orpheon*, Ovid in Ib.] voc. *Orpheu*, abl. *Orpheo*.

α *Ita hunc locum legit Servius.* β Equis *autem de foeminis dixerunt Varro et alii.* γ *Cum opus eſt diſtinctione ſexûs*, abus *in his, et aliis nonnullis, praeferri debere monet Veſſius.* δ Oedipû *habet etiam Deſpauterius, ſed quo auctore non dicit.* ε Agnus *in voc. apud idoneum aliquem ſcriptorem vix occurrit*, vulgus *pro duplici genere duplicem habet vocat.* lucus *Phocae teſtimonio nititur.* ζ *De gen.* Achilli, Ulyſi, *et id genus aliis. vid Voſs. Ariſtarch. l.* iv. *c.* 9.

Notandae

Notandae ſunt denique ſyncopationes illae; *deûm*, *virûm*, pro *deorum*, *virorum*, &c.

Item anomala illa *ambo* et *duo*, quas duas voces poëtae etiam in accuſativo maſculinas uſurpant: ut,

*Si duo praeterea tales Idea tuliſſet*
*Terra viros.* Virg. Aen. xi. 285.
*Ne vos titillet gloria, jure-*
*Jurando obſtringam ambo.* Hor. Sat. ii. 3. 179.
*Praeter duo vos, nemo ſic loquitur.* Cic. Phil. ii.

## Tertia declinatio.

TERTIA declinatio admodum varia eſt.

Cujus difficiliores duntaxat caſus hoc loco attingemus.

QVORVNDAM accuſativi flectuntur tantùm in *im*: ut, *vim*, *ravim*, *tuſſim*, *ſitim*, *magudarim*, *amuſſim*, *Charybdim*.

Sic et quorundam fluviorum accuſativi: ut, *Tybrim*, *Ararim*.

Quaedam accuſativos flectunt in *im*, et in *em* communiter: ut, *buris* α, *pelvis*, *clavis*, *ſecuris*, *puppis*, *torquis*, *turris*, *reſtis*, *febris*, *navis*, *bipennis*, *aqualis*.

ABLATIVVS regulariter in *e* definit: ut, *pectus*, *ſalus*; ablativo, *pectore*, *ſalute*.

Propria nomina, adjectivis ſimilia, ablativos in *e* mittunt: ut, *Felice*, *Clemente*, *Juvenale*, *Martiale*, &c.

At neutra definentia in *al*, *ar*, et *e*, ablativum magnâ ex parte mittunt in *i*: ut, *vectigal*, *calcar*, *mare*; ablat. *vectigali*, *calcari*, *mari* β.

Ablativus *rete* a nominativo *retis* eſt, non a nominativo *rete*.

*Par*, cum compoſitis, tam *e* quàm *i* habet: ut, *par*, *compar*; ablativo, *pare*, *compare*, vel *ri*.

Haec tamen *e* retinent; *far*, *hepar*, *jubar*, *nectar*, *gauſape*, *praeſepe*.

Et haec propria; *Soracte*, *Praeneſte*, *Reate*; ablat. *Soracte*, *Praeneſte*, *Reate*.

Menſium nomina in *er* vel *is* ablativum in *i* ſolùm mittunt: ut, *ſeptember*, *aprilis*; ablativo, *ſeptembri*, *aprili*.

α Burem *nuſquam legi*, *neque* bipennim, *aut* torquim, *affirmat Johnſonus*. β *Sed Ovidius*, *et alii*, mare.

Quorum accuſativus in *im* tantùm definit, iis ablativus ferè exit in *i*: ut *ſitim*, *tuſſim*; ablativo, *ſiti*, *tuſſi*.

Adjectiva, quae nominativum in *is* vel *er*, et *e* neutrum faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* ſolum: ut, *fortis*, *mollis*, *dulcis*; ablativo, *forti*, *molli*, *dulci*. Sic *acer*, *acris*, *acre*; ablativo, *acri*.

Licèt poëtae, interdum metri causâ, *e* pro *i* uſurpent α

Cetera adjectiva tam in *e*, quàm in *i* mittunt: ut, *capax*, *duplex*; ablativo, *capace*, *duplice*, vel *ci* β.

Praeter *pauper*, *degener*, *uber*, *ſoſpes*, *hoſpes* quae in *e* tantum faciunt ablativum γ.

Comparativa etiam biſariàm faciunt ablativum: ut, *melior*, *doctior*; ablativo, *meliore*, *doctiore*, vel *ri* δ.

Similiter et ſubſtantiva quaedam: ut, *ignis*, *amnis*, *anguis*, *ſupellex*, *unguis*, *vectis*; ablativo *e* vel *i*.

*Civis* autem ablativ. *cive*, rarius *civi*. Sic *Arpinas*, cum ceteris id genus gentilibus.

Denique ad eundem modum ablativos formant, quorum accuſativi per *em* & *im* finiunt: ut, *puppis*, *navis*; ablativo, *puppe*, *nave*, vel *i*.

Et verbalia item in *trix*; ut, *victrix*, *altrix*; ablativo, *victrice*, *altrice*, vel *ci*.

Neutra, quorum ablativus ſingularis exit in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* et *i*, nominativum pluralem mittunt in *ia*: *molli*, *duplice* vel *ci*; nominativo plurali, *mollia*, *duplicia*.

Praeter *uberas*: et comparativa; ut *meliora*, *fortiora*, *doctiora*, *priora*; item, *apluſtra*, vel *apluſtria* ζ; *plura*, vel *pluria*.

Ex ablativis in *i* tantum, vel in *e* et *i*, fit pluraliter genitivus in *ium*; ut, *utili*, *utilium*; *puppe* vel *puppi*, *puppium*.

Praeter comparativa; ut, *majorum*, *meliorum*: at, *plus*, *plurium* format.

Item praeter iſta; *ſupplicum*, *complicum*, *ſtrigilum*, *artificum*, *vigilum*, *veterum*, *memorum*, *pugilum*, *inopum*, &c.

α *Sic Ovid.* Specie caeleſte reſumptâ. *Met.* xv. 743. β *At* memor *tantùm* memori. Obſ. *Ablativus abſolutè, ut loquuntur, poſitus, rarò definit in* i. γ *Dixit autem*, uberi ſolo, *Colum.* v. 6. *et*, ſub degeneri, hoſte, *Lucan*, iv. 344. δ *Ratio, quòd olim terminatio* or *omnium erat generum. Foem. autem ſaepius in* e, *neut in* i. ε *Sic a* vetus, vetera. ζ Apluſtra *a recto* apluſtrum, *non* apluſtre *factum videtur*.

Sunt

Sunt et quae ſyncopen aliquando admittunt: cujuſmodi ſunt, *ſapientum*, pro *ſapientiúm*; *ſerpentúm*, pro *ſerpentium*.

Quando nominativi ſingulares duabus conſonantibus finiuntur, genitivi plurales exeunt in *ium*: ut, *pars*, *urbs*, *falx*, *glans*, *trabs*, *merx*; genitivo plurali, *partium*, *urbium*, *falcium*, *glandium*, *trabium*, *mercium*.

Excipe *hyemum*, *principum*, *particípum*, *municipum*, *forcipum*, *inopum*, *caelibum*, *clientum*, &c.

Ubi in nominativis et genitivis ſingularibus reperiuntur pares ſyllabae, genitivus pluralis exit in *ium*: ut *collis*, *menſis*, *auris*; in genitivo, *collium*, *menſium*, *aurium*.

Excipe tamen, *canum*, *panum*, *vatum*, *juvenum*, *opum*, *apum* α, &c.

Dicimus etiam; *litium*, *ditium*, *virium*, *ſalium*, *manium*, *penatium*, &c.

Sic et *as* format *aſſium*; *mas*, *marium*; *vas*, *vadis*, *vadium*; *nox*, *noctium*; *nix*, *nivium*; *os*, *oſſium*; *faux* β, *faucium*; *mus*, *murium*; *cor*, *coridum*; &c.

*Alituum* ab *ales* aſſumit *u* γ.

*Boum* anomalum eſt, ut etiam *bobus*, vel *bubus*.

Feſtorum nomina, quae tantùm pluralia ſunt, genitivum interdum in *orum* mittunt: ut, *agonalia*, *vinalia*; genitivo, *agonaliorum*, *vinaliorum*.

Interdum autem in *ium*: ut, *Floralia*, *feralia*; genitivo, *Floralium*, *feralium*.

Aliquando verò tam in *orum*, quàm in *ium*: ut, *parentalia*, *Saturnalia*; genitivo, *parentaliorum*, *Saturnaliorum*, vel *ium*.

Dativus verò et ablativus in *ibus*; ut, *Saturnalibus*, *Bacchanalibus*: praeter, *quinquatria*, quod juxta ſecundam declinationem format praedictos caſus δ.

QVORVM genitivi plurales deſinunt in *ium*, accuſativum formant per *es*, et *eis* diphthongum: ut, *partium*, *omnium*; *partes*, *omnes*, vel *eis*.

α Apium *tamen legitur apud Ovid. et alios.* β Faux *nuſquam occurrit, nec ullus omnio ejus caſus prioris numeri, praeter abl.* fauce. γ *Item* caelituum *a* caelites. δ *Legitur autem* quinquatribus, *ſed num etiam* quinquatriis, *in dubium vocatur.*

GRAECO fonte derivata pleraque, quando juxta linguae ſuae morem variantur, genitivum mittunt in *os*; ut, *Titan*, *Pan*, *Daphnis*, *Phyllis*; genitivo, *Titanos*, *Panos*, *Daphnidos*, *Phyllidos*; dativum verò in *i* breve; ut, *Titani*, *Pani*, *Daphnidi*, *Phyllidi*: accuſativum in *a* (niſi ſint neutrius generis in *a* non terminata) ut, *Pana*, *Phyllida*, *Amaryllida*, *Orphea*.

*Is* tamen et *ys*, per *os* purum declinata in genitivo, accuſativum faciunt, *s* nominativi mutatâ in *n*: ut, *Tethys*, *Tethyos*; *Decapolis*, *lios*; *geneſis*, *ſios*; *metamorphoſis*, *ſios*: accuſat. *Tethyn*, *Decapolin*, *geneſin*, *metamorphoſin*.

Sunt quae duplicem genitivum faciunt; alterum is *os* non purum, alterum in *os* purum. Atque haec pro genitivorum ratione duplicem quoque accuſativum formant; alterum in *n*, alterum in *a*: ut, *Paris*, genit. *Paridos* et *Parios*; accuſ. *Parida* et *Parin*: *Themis*, genit. *Themidos* et *Themios*; accuſ. *Themida* et *Themin*.

Foeminina in *o* genitivum in *ûs*, et accuſativum in *o* mittunt: ut, *Sappho*, *Sapphûs*; *Manto*, *Mantus*; *Clio*, *Cliûs*; accuſat. *Sappho*, *Manto*, *Clio*.

Vocativus nominativo magnâ ex parte ſimilis eſt, in nonnullis tamen a nominativo abjicitur *s*: ut, *Pallas*, *Pallantis*; *Theſeus*, *Theſeos*; *Tethys*, *Tethyos*; *Phyllis*, *Phyllidos*; *Alexis*, *Alexios*; *Achilles*, *Achillos*: vocat. *Palla*, *Theſeu*, *Tethy*, *Phylli*, *Alexi*, *Achille*.

Neutra ſingularia in *a* Graeca ſunt; ut, *problema*, *poëma*: quae veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam declinabant, additâ ſyllabâ *tum*; ut, hoc *problematum*, hoc *poëmatum*: quorum dativi et ablativi plurales adhuc in frequentiore uſu ſunt; ut, *problematis*, *poëmatis*.

## Quarta declinatio.

QVARTAE declinationi nihil ferè difficultatis ineſt; nam duas tantum ſortitur terminationes in recto ſingulari, nempe *us*, et *u*: ut, *manus*, *genu*.

Veteres a nominativis *anus*, *tumultus*, *ornatus*, &c. dixerunt *anuis*, *tumulti*, *ornati*, in genitivo: ut,

*Ejus anuis cauſâ.* Ter. Heaut. ii. 3. 46.
*Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti.* Id. Andr. ii. 2. 28.

Dativus

Dativus *ui* habet, et interdum etiam *û*: ut, *fructui*, *victui*; variùs, *fructû*, *victû*.

*Namque aliae victû invigilant.* Virg. Geor. iv. 158.

*Veſtitû nimium indulges.* Terent. Adelph. i. 1. 38.

*Ieſus* in accuſativo *Ieſum* habet, in reliquis verò caſibus ubique *Ieſu*.

*Currûm* autem, pro *curruum*, ſyncope eſt; ut et in aliis declinationibus fieri ſolet.

Haec dativum et ablativum pluralem in *ubus* formant; *acus*, *lacus*, *artus*, *arcus*, *tribus*, *ficus*, *ſpecus*, *quercus*, *partus*, *portus*, *verus* α.

Cetera ferè omnia in *ibus*: ut, *fructibus*, *foetibus*, *manibus*, *motibus*, &c.

## Quinta declinatio.

Quinta declinatio genitivum, dativum, et ablativum pluralem in paucioribus ſortita eſt, quemadmodum infra in *Heteroclitis* fuſiùs tradetur ϛ.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem flectebantur quaedam nomina tertiae inflectionis: ut, *plebes*, *plebei*.

Genitivus hujus declinationis olim etiam in *es*, *ii*, et, *e*, exibat.

*Equites verò daturos illius dies poenas.* Cic. pro Sext. 12.

*Munera laetitiámque dii.* Virg. Aen. i. 640.

*Vix decimâ parte die relinquâ* γ. Salluſtius. B. Jug. 97.

Ceterum praeter iſta, quae jam diximus, notabis, etiam diligenter ea nomina, quae a grammaticis Heteroclita dicuntur. Haec partim variâ probatorum auctorum lectione, partim a ſequentibus regulis diſcere licebit.

α *In* acus, ficus, *et* quercus *idonea exempla deſiderantur.* ϛ *Vide infra*, p. 30. γ *Vide Gellium*, ix. 14.

DE

L.

# NOMINIBVS HETEROCLITIS

*ROB. ROBINSON.*

QUae genus *et* flexum variant, *quaecunque novato*
*Ritu* deficiunt, ſuperántve, HETEROCLITA *ſunto.*

## VARIANTIA GENVS ET FLEXUM.

HAec genus, *ac* flexum, *partim* variatia *cernis.*

Pergamus α *infelix arx Troum* Pergama *gignit*;
*Quod, niſi plurali careat, facit ipſa* ſupellex:
*Singula foemineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.*

*Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque,*
Raſtrum, *cum* freno, filum, *ſimul atque* capiſtrum:
Argos *item, et* caelum, *ſunt ſingula neutra*; *ſed audi,*
*Maſcula duntaxat* caelos *vocitabis, et* Argos:
Frena *ſed et* frenos, *quo pacto et cetera formant.*
Nundinum, *et huic* epulum, *quibus addito* balneum; *et haec ſunt*
*Neutra quidem primo, muliebria ritè ſecundo:*
Balnea *plurali Juvenalem conſtat habere.*

*Haec maribus dantur cum ſingula, plurima neutris,*
Maenalus, *atque ſacer mons* Dindymus, Iſmarus, *atque*
Tartara, Taygetus, *ſic* Taenara, Maſſica, *et altus*
Gargarus β. *At numerus genus his dabit alter utrumque,*
Sibilus γ, *atque* jocus locus δ, *et Campanus* Avernus ε.

## DEFECTIVA.

QUae *ſequitur*, manca *eſt* caſu, numerò*ve*, *propago.*

α *Seneca* Pergamum *habet, unde* Pergama. β Gargarus *nuſquam reperitur, ſed* Gargarum. γ Sibila *adjectivè uſurpatur*; *ut,* ora ſibila, *h. e.* ſibilantia. *Virg.* δ *Scil. in vulgari ſignificatione*; *nam argumentorum ſedes* loc *dicuntur, non* loca. ε Averni *in plurali non legitur.*

Aptota.

## Aptota α.

*Quae nullum variant caſum*; *ut*, fas, nil, nihil, inſtar:
*Multa et in* u *ſimul* i; *ut ſunt haec*, cornúque, genúque;
*Sic* gummi, frugi β: *ſic* Tempe, tot, quot, *et omnes*
*A tribus ad centum numeros*; aptota *vocabis.*

## Monoptota.

*Eſtque* monoptoton *nomen, cui vox cadit una:*
*Ceu*, noctu, natu, juſſu, injuſſu, *ſimul* aſtu γ,
*Promptu*, permiſſu: *plurali legimus* aſtus,
*Legimus* inficias, *ſed vox ea ſola reperta eſt.*

## Diptota.

*Sunt* diptota, *quibus duplex flexura remanſit:*
*Ut*, fors forte δ *dabit ſexto*, ſpontis *quoque* ſponte ε
*Sic* plus pluris ζ *habet*, repetundarum repetundis;
Jugeris *et ſexto dat* jugere; verberis *autem*
Verbere, ſuppetiae *quarto quoque* ſuppetias *dant*;
Tantundem *dat* tantidem η, *ſimul* impetis *et dat*
Impete ϑ; *junge* vicem *ſexto* vice ι: *nec lego plura.*
Verberis, *atque* vicem, *ſic* plus, *cum* jugere, *cunctos*
*Quatur haec numero caſus tenuêre ſecundo.*

## Triptota, Tetraptota, Pentaptota.

*Tres quibus inflectis caſus*, triptota *vocantur:*
*Sic* opis *eſt noſtrae*, *fer* opem *legis*, *atque* ope *dignus*;
*Recte* preci, *atque* precem κ, *petit et* prece *blandus amicam.*
*Est tantùm recto* λ frugis *caret*, *et* ditionis:
*Integra vox* vis *eſt*, *niſi deſit fortè dativus*:
*Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior*, *integer alter.*

α Aptota *hìc vocantur, quae a fine recti non deflectunt.* β *Videtur* dativus *caſus ſubſtantivi* frugis, *de quo mox inter* Triptota, *&c. cum* ſervus frugi, *dicitur*, idoneus *vel* aptus *intelligi poteſt.* γ Aſtus, *nom. ſing. Tac. gen. Sil. Ital.* aſtum, *Stat.* δ *Item*, Forti Fortunae, *Lapp et* Fortem. *Varr.* ε Spons, *Auſon.* ζ *Accuſ.* plus, *Ter. abl.* plure, *Plaut.* η Tantundem, *nom. et accuſ.* tantan-dem. *Pandect.* ϑ Impetibus, *Lucret.* ι Vicis, *gen. Liv. Sed num* vicium *legatur, dubitat Johnſonus.* κ *Priores editiones:* Ut precis, *pro* precem. *qui vix occurrit.* λ *Imò et vocativo, unde pro* tetraptotis *habita: ſed* frux *in nom. legitur apud Enn. et Anſon.*

*Quae*

*Quae referunt ; ut*, qui : *quaè percontantur ; ut*, ecquis ?
*Et quae diſtribuunt ; ut*, nullus, neuter, *et* omnis :
*Infinita ſolent his jungi ; ut*, quilibet, alter :
*Quinto rara haec ſunt caſu : et pronomina, praeter*
*Quatuor haec infra*, noſter, noſtras, meus, *et* tu α,

## Rarò aut numquam pluralia.

*Propria cuncta notes, quibus eſt natura coërcens,*
*Plurima ne fuerint : ut*, Mars, Cato, Gallia, Roma,
Ida, Tagus, Laelaps, Parnaſſus, Bucephalúſ*que* β.
*Hic* frumenta *dabis*, penſa, herbas, uda, metalla ;
*In quibus auctorum quae ſint placita ipſe requiras :*
*Eſt ubi pluralem retinent haec, eſt ubi ſpernunt.*
Hordea, farra, forum γ, mel, mulſum, defruta, thúſ*que*,
*Tres tantùm ſimiles voces pluralia ſervant.*
*Et* decor δ, *et* veſper, pontus, limúſ*que*, fimuſ*que*,
*Sic* penus, *et* ſanguis, *ſic* aether, nemo ε, putrór*que*,
*Maſcula ſunt numerum vix excedentia primum.*
*Singula foeminei generis pluralia rarò* ;
Pubes, *atque* ſalus, *ſic* talio, *cum* indole, tuſſis,
Pix, humus, *atque* lues, ſitis, *et* fuga ; *junge* quietem ;
*Sic* cholera, *atque* fames, biliſ*que*, ſenecta, juventus ζ.
*Sed tamen, haec*, ſoboles η, labes, *et nomina* ϑ *quintae*
*Tres ſimiles caſus plurali multa tenebunt.*
*Excipe* res, ſpecies ι, facies, aciéſ*que*, diéſ*que* ;
*Quas voces numero totas licet eſte ſecundo.*

α *De vocat. pronominum vid.* Rudimenta, p. 11. n. α. β *At quaedam ſunt urbium nomina utriuſque numeri ; ut*, Thebe, et Thebea : *quaedam pluralis tantùm : ut*, Philippi. *Praeterea ſi idem nomen pluribus tribuatur, plurali numero uti licebit : ut*, duo Catones. *Item cum ſimilitudo indicatur ; ut*, Sint Maecenates, non deerunt, Flacce, Marones. *Mart.* γ *Imò* foris *in dat. Ovid. in abl. Mart.* δ *Loco* Heſperus, *quod nomen proprium eſt, jam ſubſtitutae ſunt voces*, Et decor : *et in ſequenti verſu* putroique, *pro*, ſed iſta, *quibus verbis claudebatur. Vid. Johnſ. Comm. p.* 151. ε Nemo *conſtructione communis eſt. Vid. ſupra*, p. 17. n. α. ζ *Ex his* talio, tuſſis, pix, lues, ſitis, fuga, *et* bilis, *leguntur in plurali.* η Sobolibus, *Colum.* ϑ *Pro* nomina multa, *prius editum fuit* omnia ; *quod tantum profectò abeſt, ut verè dici poſſit, ut major quidem pars plurali omnino careat.* ι Speciebus *nuſquam legitur.*

*Iſtis multa ſolent muliebria nectere : ut haec ſunt,*
Sultitia, invidia, *et* ſapientia, deſidia, *atque*
*Id genus innumerae voces, quas lectio praebet,*
*Quam tibi praefixam, ceu certum collige filum :*
*Rariùs his numerum, quandoque ſed adde ſecundum.*
*Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre ſecundum ;*
Delicium, ſenium, lethum, coenúm*que*, ſalúm*que*,
*Sic* barathrum, virus, vitrum, viſcúm*que*, penúm*que*,
Juſtitium, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, *ſimul* alec ;
*Adde* gelu, ſolium α, jubar. *Hìc quoque talia ponas,*
*Quae tibi, ſi obſerves, occurrent multa legenti.*

## Rarò aut nunquam ſingularia.

*Maſcula ſunt tantùm numero contenta ſecundo,*
Manes β, majores, cancelli, liberi γ, *et* antes,
Lendes, *et* lemures, faſti *ſimul*, *atque* minores,
*Cum genus aſſignant* natales ; *adde* penates δ,
*Et loca plurali, quales* Gabií*que*, Locrí*que*,
*Et quaecunque legas paſſim ſimilis rationis.*
*Haec ſunt foeminei generis, numenique ſecundi ;*
Exuviae, phalerae, gratéſ*que*, manubiae, *et* idus,
Antiae, *et* induciae, *ſimul* inſidiaé*que*, minaé*que*,
Excubiae, nonae, nugae, tricaé*que*, calendae,
Quiſquiliae, thermae, cunae, dirae, exequiaé*que*,
Feriae, *et* inferiae, *ſic* primitiaé*que*, plagaé*que*,
*Retia ſignantes, et* valvae, divitiaé*que*,
Nuptiae *item, et* lactes ; *addantur* Thebae, *et* Athenae,
*Quod genus invenias et nomina plura locorum.*
*Rariùs haec primo pluralia neutra leguntur ;*
Moenia, *cum* teſquis, praecordia, luſtra *ferarum*,
Arma, mapalia ε, *ſic* bellaria, munia, caſtra ;
*Funus* juſta *petit*, *petit et* ſponſalia *virgo*,
Roſtra *diſertus amat*, *puerique* crepundia *geſtant*,
*Infantéſque colunt* cunabula, *conſulit* exta

α Solia, *Plin.* β Manem, major, *et* lemurem *in ſingulari uſurpat Apuleius, ſi tanti ſit ejus auctoritas.* γ *Legitur in ſingulari apud Quint. et Joc.* δ Penatis *apud veteres, teſte Priſc.* ε Mapali *in ſing. Val. Flaccus.*

*Augur*

*Augur, et abſolvens ſuperis* effata *recantat;*
*Feſta deûm poterunt, ceu* Bacchinalia, *jungi.*
*Quod ſi plura leges, licet hac quoque claſſe reponas.*

## REDVNDANTIA.

*Haec quaſi* luxuriant, *varias imitantia formas.*
*Nam genus et vocem variant*; tonitrus tonitrúque,
*Sic* clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum *atque* bacillum.
Senſus *item* ſenſum, tignus tignúm*que*, tapetum
*Atque* tapete tapes, punctus punctúm*que*, ſinapi
*Quod genus immutans fertur ſcelerata* ſinapis,
Sinus *item* ſinum *vas lactis*, mendáque mendum,
Viſcus *item* viſcum, *ſic* cornu *et flexile* cornum,
*At Lucanus ait*, Cornûs tibi cura ſiniſtri,
Eventus *ſimul* eventum. *Sed quid moror iſtis?*
*Talia doctorum tibi lectio multa miniſtrat.*
*Sed tibi praeterea quaedam ſunt Graeca notanda,*
*Quae quarto caſu foetum peperêre Latinum.*
*Nam* panther panthera *creat*, creteráque crater,
Caſſida α caſſis *habet, ſed et* aether aethera *fundit:*
*Hinc* cratera *venit, venit* aethera, *ſic caput ipſum*
Caſſida *magna tegit, nec vult* panthera *domari.*
*Vertitua his rectus, ſenſus manet, et genus unum*;
Gibbus *item* gibber, cucumis cucumer, ſtipis *et* ſtips,
*Sic* cinis *atque* ciner, vomis vomer, ſcobis *et* ſcobs,
Pulvis *item* pulver β, pubes puber γ: *quibus addes*
*Quae pariunt* or *et* os, honor, *et* labor, arbor, odór*que*;
*His et* apes *et* apis, plebs plebes. *Sunt quoque multa,*
*Accepta a Graecis geminam referentia formam*;
*Ut*, delphin delphinus, *ſic* elephas elephantus,
*Sic* congrus conger, Meleagrus *ſic* Meleager,
Teucrus *item* Teucer. *Dabis huc et cetera cuncta,*
*Quae tibi par ratio dederint et lectio caſta.*

α Caſſius caſſidem *facit, non* caſſida, *Voſſ. Anal.* i. 29. *et eſt vox Lat. Vid. ſupra*, p. 16. l. 9. β *Ex his* cucumer, ſtipis, ciner, *et* pulver, *vix occurrunt.* γ Puber *eſt adjectivum.*

Haec

*Haec ſimul et quarti flexûs ſunt, atque ſecundi ;*
Laurus *enim* lauri *facit et* laurûs *genitivo,*
*Sic* quercus, pinus, *pro fructu ac arbore* ficus,
*Sic* colus, *atque* penus, cornus *quando arbor habetur,*
*Sic* lacus *α, atque* domus : *licèt haec nec ubique recurrant.*
*His quoque plura leges, quae priſcis jure relinquas.*

*Et quae luxuriant ſunt adjectiva notanda*
*Multa, ſed in primis quot et haec tibi nomina ſunduut ;*
Arma, jugum, nervus, ſomnus, clivú *que*, animúſque,
*Et quot* limus *habet, quot* frenum, *et* cera, bacillum :
*A quibus* us, *ſimul* is *formes ; ut*, inermus, inermis.
*Rarior eſt* hilarus, *vox eſt* hilaris *bene nota.*

## DE COMPARATIONE.

COMPARANTVR adjectiva, quorum ſignificatio augeri, minuive poteſt *β*

Gradus comparationis ſunt tres.

POSITIVVS, qui rem ſinè exceſſu ſignificat ; ut, *niger, probus, improbus.*

COMPARATIVVS, qui ſignificationem ſui poſitivi per adverbium *magìs* auget ; ut, *nigrior, probior* ; id eſt, *magis niger, magis probus.*

Fit autem regulariter a primo poſitivi caſu in *i*, additâ ſyllabâ *or*, ut, ab *amici, pudici*, fit *amicior, pudicior.*

SVPERLATIVVS, qui ſupra poſitivum cum adverbio *valde* vel *maximè* ſignificat : ut, *doctiſſimus, juſtiſſimus* ; id eſt, *valde* vel *maximè doctus, juſtus.*

Fit autem regulariter a primo poſitivi caſu in *i*, adjectis *ſſimus* et *ſimus* : ut, a *candidi, prudenti*, fit *candidiſſimus, prudentiſſimus.*

Quae verò poſitiva in *r* deſinunt, adjecto *rimus* ſuperlativum formant : ut, *pulcher, pulcherrimus, niger, nigerrimus.*

*α* Lacus *in ſecundâ decl. non legitur.* *β* *Plurima ſunt adjectiva, quae per gradus non variantur ; ſed autem ſignificatio augetur, aut minuitur, exceſſus per adverbia* magìs *et* maximè *exprimitur. Talia ſunt gentilia, poſſeſſiva, numeralia, diminutiva, materialia, temporis ſignificativa, et participialia in* dus ; *in* bundus *ferè*, icus, imus, ivus, *et plex deſinentia ; pleraque etiam a verbis compoſita, cum multis aliis, quae apud Voſſium, Johnſonum, et alios legi poſſunt.*

Excipiuntur, *dextimus*, a *dexter*; *maturrimus*, sive *maturissimus*, ab antiquo *matur* α.

Sex ista in *lis*, superlativum formant mutando *is* in *limus*: nempe, *facilis*, *facillimus*; *docilis*, *docillimus*; *agilis*, *agillimus*; *gracilis*, *gracillimus*; *humilis*, *humillimus*; *similis*, *simillimus* β.

Quae derivantur a *dico*, *loquor*, *volo*, *facio*, ad hunc modum comparantur: *maledicus*, *maledicentior*, *maledicentissimus*, a *dico*, *magniloquus*, *magniloquentior*, *magniloquentissimus*, a *loquor*; *benevolus*, *benevolentior*, *benevolentissimus*, a *volo*; *magnificus*, *magnificentior*, *magnificentissimus*, a *facio*. Plautus tamen a *mendaciloquus*, et *confidentiloquus*, usurpat *mendaciloquius*, et *confidentiloquius*.

Quoties vocalis praecedit *us* finale, comparatio fit per adverbia *magis* et *maximè*: ut, *idoneus*; *magis idoneus*, *maximè idoneus*; *arduus*, *magis arduus*, *maximè arduus* γ.

## Comparatio inusitatior.

Interim acre judicium adhibendum est, ut, quae in legendis auctoribus raro occurrunt, ratò itidem usurpentur. Cujusmodi sunt, quae sequuntur: *assiduior*, *strenuior*; *egregiissimus*, *mirificissimus*, *pientissimus* vel *piissimus*, *ipsissimus* δ, *perpetuissimus*; *exiguissimus* apud Ovidium, *multissimus* ε apud Ciceronem.

## Comparatio anomala.

*Bonus*, *melior*, *optimus*;
*malus*, *pejor*, *pessimus*;
*magnus*, *major*, *maximus*;
*parvus*, *minor*, *minimus* ζ;
*multus plurimus*, *multa plurima*, *multum plus plurimum*;
*vetus*, *veterior*, *veterrimus*;
*deterior*, *deterrimus*, ab antique *deter*;
*nequam*, *nequior*, *nequissimus*;
*citra*, *citerior*, *citimus*;
*intra*, *interior*, *intimus*;

α Dextimus *forsan per contractionem a* dexterrimus, *ut etiam* finistimus *a* finisterrimus. Maturissimus *autem a* maturus *formari videtur*. β Docillimus *nullo veterum exemplo confirmatur*, Agillimus *agnoscit Prisc. sed Carisius, eo antiquior*, agilissimus *et* docilissimus *probat. His addi potest* imbecillimus, *quo usus est Seneca*; *Celsus verò* imbecillissimus. γ *Vid. etiam* p. 33. *n.* β. δ *Comparatio non accidit pronominibus, quod eorum significatio nec augetur, nec minuitur*; *licenter itaque Plautus* ipsissimus *finxit, ut recentiores* tuissimus. ε *Ita in omnibus cod. mss. legi testatur Gronov. qui tamen ipse, Victorium secutus, edidit*, multis meis. *Locus est ad Att.* xi. 2. ζ Item parvissimus *Lucret.*

*infra*,

*infra, inferior, infimus* :
*extra, exterior, extimus* vel *extremus* ;
*supra, superior, supremus* vel *summus* ;
*post, posterior, postremus* ;
*ultra, ulterior, ultimus* ;
*prope, propior, proximus* ; a quo *proximior*, apud Senec.
*pridem, prior, primus* α.

## Comparatio defectiva.

*Inclytus, inclytissimus* ;
*opimus, opimior* ;
*ocyor, ocyssimus*, ab ωκυς β;
*novus, novissimus* ;
*adolescens, adolescentior* ;
*potior, potissimus* γ ;
*longinquus, longinquior* ;
*penè, penissimus* δ ;
*meritus, meritissimus* ;
*sinister, sinisterior* ε ;
*juvenis, junior* ;
*senex, senior* ;
*ante, anterior* ζ ;
*nuper, nuperimus* η.

INTERDUM autem a substantivis fit comparatio, sed abusive: ut, *Neronior, pumilior, Poenior*, a *Nerone, pumilo, Poeno* θ.

# DE PRONOMINE.

PRONOMEN est pars orationis, quâ in demonstrandâ, aut repetendâ re aliquâ utimur.

Pronomina sunt quindecim ; *ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras.*

Quibus addi possunt et sua composita : ut, *egomet, tute, idem*, et similia ; ut etiam *qui*.

## *ACCIDENTIA PRONOMINI.*

ACCIDUNT pronomini species, numerus, casus, genus, declinatio, persona, figura.

## DE SPECIE.

SPECIES pronominum est duplex ; primitiva, et derivativa.

α *Adjectiva comparativa et superlativa a praepositionibus vel adverbiis rectè deduci posse negat Vossius. Quae igitur hic venire dicuntur a* citra, intra, infra, extra, supra, post, ultra, prope, *et* pridem ; *ipse deducit a* citer, interus, inferus, exterus, superus, posterus, ulter, propus, *et* pris. β *Alii scribunt*, ocior, ociissimus, *quasi ab* ωκιων, ωκις. γ *A* potis. δ Penissimus *nusquam occurrit* ; *sed* penitior, *et* penitissimus, *non a* penè, *(vel, ut antiqui habent codd.* paene) *sed* penitus. ε *Etiam* sinistimus, *Prisc.* ζ *Positivus non occurrit.* η *Non a* nuper, *sed* nuperus. θ *Qualitas, non substantia, his augeri significatur.*

Ad PRIMITIVA ſpectant iſta; *ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is.*

Primitiva vel demonſtrativa ſunt, vel relativa.

Demonſtrativa ſunt omnia, quae et primitiva.

Relativa autem ſunt, *ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is*, etiam *idem*, et *qui*.

DERIVATIVA ſunt, *meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras.*

Derivativorum alia ſunt poſſeſſiva, alia gentilia.

Poſſeſſiva ſunt, *meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter.*

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur, quòd gentem aut nationem, vel partes et ſectas ſignificent: ut, *noſtras, veſtras*, et *cujas* nomen α.

## DE NVMERO.

NVMERVS pronominum duplex eſt: ſingularis, ut, *ego*; pluralis, ut, *nos.*

## DE CASV.

CASVS autem ſunt ſex, quemadmodum in nomine.

Vocativo carent omnia pronomina, praeter haec quatuor; *tu, meus, noſter, noſtras* β.

Martialis tamen pronomini *ipſe* vocativum tribuere videtur, quum ait:

*Ut Martis revocetur amor, ſummique Tonantis,*
*A te Juno petat ceſton, et ipſa γ Venus.* Lib. vi. 13.

## DE GENERE.

GENERA ſunt in pronominibus, perinde ut in adjectivis nominum. Alia enim ad tria genera referuntur; ut, *ego, tu, ſui*; alia per tria genera variantur; ut, *meus, mea, meum.*

## DE DECLINATIONE

DECLINATIONES pronominum ſunt quatuor.

Genitivus autem primae declinationis exit in *i*; ut, *ego, tu*; genitivo *mei, tui*, et *ſui* quod recto caret in utroque numero.

Genitivus ſecundae definit in *ius*, vel *jus*: cujus formae ſunt, *ille, ipſe, iſte*; genitivo *illius, ipſius, iſtius*: *hic, is, qui*; genitivo *hujus, ejus, cujus.*

α *Alii* cujas *ad pronomina adſcribunt.* β *Vide* Rudimenta, p. 11. n α. γ Ipſa *non eſt hic vocandi caſus, ſed nominandi. Poëta enim nec Junonem, nec Venerem alloquitur; ſed Juliam, cujus ſtatuam hoc carmine celebrat.*

Geni-

Genitivus tertiae declinationis exit in *i, ae, i,* quemadmodum nominum adjectivorum, quae per tres terminationes variantur: cujus ſortis ſunt,

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V. | *meus,* | *mea,* | *meum;* | G. *mei,* | *meae,* *mei,* |
| | *tuus,* | *tua,* | *tuum;* | *tui,* | *tuae,* *tui.* |
| | *ſuus,* | *ſua,* | *ſuum;* | *ſui,* | *ſuae,* *ſui.* |
| | *noſter,* | *noſtra,* | *noſtrum;* | *noſtri,* | *noſtrae,* *noſtri.* |
| | *veſter,* | *veſtra,* | *veſtrum;* | *veſtri,* | *veſtrae,* *veſtri.* |

Genitivus quartae habet *atis:* ex quo ordine ſunt, *noſtras, veſtras, cujas*; genit. *noſtratis, veſtratis, cujatis* α.

Ceteri obliqui in utroque numero ad formam nominum tertiae declinationis inflectuntur.

## DE PERSONA.

PERSONAE pronominum ſunt tres; prima, ſecunda, tertia: ut, *ego, tu, ille.*

## DE FIGVRA.

FIGVRA eſt duplex: ſimplex; ut, *ego*: compoſita; ut, *egomet.*

PRONOMINA inter ſe componuntur; ut, *egoiſſe, tuipſe, ſuiipſius, meiipſius.*

Nom. *iſtic, iſtaec, iſtoc* vel *iſtuc*; accuſ. *iſtunc, iſtanc, iſtoc* vel *iſtuc*; ablat. *iſtoc, iſtac, iſtoc.* Pluraliter nom. et accuſ. *iſtaec.*

Eodem modo declinatur et *illic, illaec, illoc.*

Componuntur etiam cum nominibus: ut, *cujuſmodi, hujuſmodi, illiuſmodi, iſtiuſmodi.*

Componuntur et cum praepoſitionibus: ut, *mecum, tecum, ſecum, nobiſcum, vobiſcum, quicum, quibuſcum.*

Componuntur etiam cum adverbiis: ut,

*eccum, eccam, eccos, eccas*; ab *ecce* et *is*:

*ellum, ellam, ellos, ellas*; ab *ecce* et *ille*:

ut et *idem* quoque, ab *is* et *demum* β.

α *Diverſo modo haec flectunt grammatici: nonnulli, Hic et haec* noſtratis, *hoc* noſtrate: *alii, Hic et haec* noſtras, *hoc* noſtrate: *alii denique, Hic, haec, hoc* noſtras, *ſicut, alia gentilia in* as, *ab* atis *formata: unde,* iter Arpinas, *Cic. et,* bellum Capenas, *Liv. Atque haec ultima ratio a plurimis hodie comprobatur. Certè terminatio* ate *vix reperitur,* cujatis *verò apud Plautum legitur.* β *Vel potiùs ab* is *et ſyllabâ* dem; *ut in* tantundem, *et* pridem.

Cum conjunctione quoque componuntur: ut, Singul. nom. *hiccine, haeccine, hoccine?* accuſ. *hunccine, hanccine, hoccine?* ablat. *hoccine, haccine, hoccine?* Plur. *haeccine?* neutrum.

Componuntur denique cum ſyllabicis adjectionibus: ut, *met, te, ce, pte.*

*Met* adjicitur primae et ſecundae perſonae: ut, *egomet, meimet, mihimet, memet, noſmet,* &c.

*Tumet* autem in recto non dicimus, ne putetur eſſe verbum a *tumeo*; ſed *tuimet, tibimet, temet, voſmet,* &c.

Sed et *ſibimet* quoque, ac *ſemet* dicimus.

*Te* adjicitur iſtis: *tu*; ut, *tute*: *te*; ut, *tete* α.

*Ce* adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum; *hic, ille, iſte,* quoties in *s* deſinunt: ut, *hujuſce, illiuſce, iſtiuſce*; *hoſce, illoſce, iſtoſce*; *biſce* β.

*Pte* apponitur iſtis ablativis; *meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ*; ut, *meâpte, tuâpte, ſuâpte, noſtrâpte, veſtrâpte.*

Interdum etiam maſculinis et neutris adjici ſolet: ut, *meopte Marte, tuopte labore, ſuopte jumento, noſtropte damno,* &c.

*Quis* et *qui* ad hunc modum componuntur γ:

*Quis* in compoſitione hiſce particulis poſtponitur; *en, ne, alius, num, ſi*: ut, *ecquis? nequis, aliquis, numquis? ſiquis* δ.

Et haec tam in foeminino ſingulari, quam in neutro plurali, *qua* habent, non *quae*: ut, *ſiqua mulier, nequa flagitia,* &c.

Praeter *ecquis*, quod utrumque in foeminino habe reperitur, *ecquae*, et *ecqua* ε.

His autem particulis praeponitur *quis* in compoſitione; *nam, piam, putas, quam, que*: ut, *quiſnam? quiſpiam, quiſputas, quiſquam, quiſque.*

Et haec ubique (praeterquam in ablativo ſingulari) *quae* habent, non *qua*; ut, *quaenam doctrina? negotia quaepiam, optima quaque.*

α Tete *per reduplicationem potiùs fieri videtur, ut* ſeſe; *cum in utraque ſyllaba* te *longa ſit, in* tute *verò brevis. Bene igitur, ut videtur, Deſpauterius:* Te *ſoli nominativo ſingulari* tu *adjicitur.* β *Imò in recto etiam legimus:* hicce, haecce, hocce, γ *Neutrum* quid *abſolutè poſitum pro ſubſtantivo ferè uſurpatur. Porro* qui, *aeque ac* qui, *interrogationibus inſervit.* δ *Leguntur etiam* ecqui, nequi, aliqui, ſiqui. ε *Item* ſiquae.

Quis

*Quis* etiam cum ſeipſo componitur; ut, *quiſquis*, quod in hunc modum variatur: Nom. *quiſquis*, *quidquid*; accuſ. *quidquid*; ablat. *quoquo*, *quaquâ*, *quoquo*.

*Qui* in compoſitione praeponitur his particulis; *dam*, *vis*, *libet*, *cunque*: ut, *quidam*, *quivis*, *quilibet*, *quicunque*.

Et haec ubique (praeterquam in ablativo ſingulari) *quae* retinent, non *qua*: ut, *quaedam puella*, *quaecunque facinora*.

## DE VERBO.

VERBVM eſt pars orationis, quae modis et temporibus inflexa, eſſe aliquid, agereve, aut pati ſignificat: ut, *ſum*, *exiſto*; *moveo*, *tango*; *moveor*, *tangor*.

Verbum dividitur in primis in perſonale; ut, *doceo*: et impersonale: ut, *oportet*.

Perſonale eſt, quod certis perſonis diſtinguitur; ut, *ego lego*, *tu legis*, *hic legit*, *illi legunt*.

Contra, impersonale dicitur, quod diverſarum perſonarum vocibus non diſtinguitur, nec variatur; ut, *poenitet*, *taedet*, *miſeret*, *oportet*.

### *ACCIDENTIA VERBO.*

VERBO quidem accidunt iſta; genus, modus, tempus, figura, ſpecies, perſona, numerus, conjugatio.

### DE GENERE.

QVINQVE ſunt verborum genera: activum, paſſivum, neutrum, deponens, commune.

ACTIVVM eſt, quod egere ſignificat, et in *o* finitum, paſſivum in *or* formare poteſt: ut, *doceo*, *doceor*; *lego*, *legor*.

PASSIVVM eſt, quod pati ſignificat, et in *or* finitum, activi formam, *r* dempto, reſumere poteſt: ut, *amor*, *amo*; *afficior*, *afficio*.

NEVTRVM eſt, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec activam, nec paſſivam formam integre induere poteſt; ut, *curro*, *ambulo*, *jaceo*, *ſum*.

Neutrorum tria ſunt genera.

Nam:

Nam aliud ſubſtantivum dicitur: ut, *ſum, es, eſt, ſumus*, &c.

Aliud abſolutum, ſic dictum, quòd ipſum per ſe ſenſum abſolvat. Atque hoc rurſum duplex eſt. Nam alterum actionem completam in ipſo verbo ſignificat, nec in aliud tranſeuntem; ut, *ambulo, dormio, pluit, ningit:* alterum verò paſſionem in ipſo completam indicat; ut, *palleo, rubeo, albeſco, nigreſco.*

Eſt et aliud cujus actio in rem cognatae ſignificationis tranſit, ac tertiam perſonam paſſivae vocis uſurpat: ut, *Bibo vinum, vinum bibitur. Curro ſtadium, ſtadium curritur. Vivo vitam, vita vivitur.*

Sunt praeterea, quae ſimplicia quidem neutra ſunt, compoſita vero agendi vim concipiunt: ut, *eo, adeo; mingo, commingo.*

Deponens, quod in *or* finitum, vel activi ſignificationem habet; ut, *loquor verbum*: vel neutrius: ut, *philoſophor.*

Commvne, quod in *or* finitum, tam activam, quàm paſſivam ſignificationem obtinet: ut, *veneror, criminor, conſolor, ſtipulor, aſpernor, adulor, fruſtror, dignor, teſtor, interpretor, amplector, meditor, experior, ementior, eſculor* α: multáque id genus alia, quae paſſim apud veteres reperias.

## DE MODO.

MODI verborum ſex enumerantur.

Indicativvs, quid ſimpliciter aliquid fieri, aut non fieri definit: ut, *Probitas laudatur, et alget.* Juv. i. 74.

Hic modus aliquando per interrogationem uſurpatur: ut, *An in aſtu venit? aliud ex alio malum.* Ter. Eun. v. 5. 17.

Aliquando per dubitationem; ut, *Sedeóne, an montibus errem?* Sil. viii. 267.

Imperativvs, quo inter imperandum utimur.

Hic modus futurum non habet, ſed praeſens duplex: ut,

*Aut ſi es dura, nega; ſin es non dura, venito.* Prop. ii. 22.

*Tityre, dum redeo (brevis eſt via) paſce capellas;*
*Et potum paſtas ages, Tityre, et inter agendum*
*Occurſare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto.* Virg. Ecl. ix. 23.

α *Communium claſſi adſcribunt etiam grammatici, quorum participia tantùm in* us *paſſive uſurpata occurrunt. Cujuſmodi ſunt,* teſtor, experior, ementior, *inter ea hìc memorata:* Oſculor *autem, quod etiam in* Rudimentis *antea pro exemplo communis poſitum fuit, haud temere aliter quàm activè reperiri notat Voſſius.*

Prae-

Praeteritum autem e ſubjunctivo mutuatur: ut, *Sed amabò te, ihil incommodo valetudinis feceris.* Cic. Ad Att. vii. 8.

*Dic quotus es, quanti cupias coenare? nec ullum*
*Addideris verbum, coena parata tibi eſt.* Mart. xiv. 217 α.

Quin et illa paſſiva: *praeceptum ſit, dictum ſit, determinatum ſit*: Praeteriti imperativi eſſe fatetur Priſcianus β.

Hic modus etiam permiſſivus dicitur, quòd interdum per hunc permiſſio ſignificetur: ut,

*Si ſinè pace tuâ, atque invito numine Troës*
*Italiam petiêre, luant peccata, nec illos*
*Juveris auxilio.* Virg. Aen. x. 31.

Denique aliquando etiam ſuppoſitivus, atque hortativus appellatur: ut, *In media arma ruamus.* Virg. Aen. ii. 353 γ.

Modus optativus, potentialis, et ſubjunctivus, quinque ſeparata iſdem vocibus tempora habere videntur; ut eſt auctor Linacrus.

Notandum eſt autem praeſens in his modis aſſumere quandoque ſignificationem futuri: ut, *Utinam aliquando tecum loquar.*

Optativvs eſt, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam: nec refert factáne ſit, an fiat, an ſit facienda: ut, *Utinam bonis literis ſuus detur honos.*

Potentialis, quo poſſe, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid ſignificamus: ut,

*Expectes eadem a ſummo, minimòque poëta*: pro, *potes expectare.* Juven. i. 14.

*Quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?* pro, *vult affirmare.* Liv. i. 3.

*Non expectes, ut ſtatim gratias agat, qui ſanatur invitus*: pro, *non debes expectare.* Quintil.

Graeci hunc modum nunc per indicativum, nunc per optativum, et particulam αν exprimunt.

α *Verba* feceris *et* addideris *non praeteriti, ſed futuri ſunt temporis, quod non rarò pro imperativo uſurpatur. Commodius forſan exemplum illud Ciceronis:* Fuerit ille L. Brutus. *Phil.* 1. *Cui ſimile eſt illud Naſonis:* Fuerítque benignior Ajax. *Met.* xiii. 254. *Atque hoc ſenſu, videtur, modus iſte mox* ſuppoſitivus *appellatur. Vid. etiam Liv.* 1. 31. β *Docet hoc quidem Priſcianus, ſed iiſdem exemplis non utitur. Orandi etiam vim. hunc modum habere ſupra dictum fuit in* Rudimentis, p. 16. n. β. *Cujuſmodi eſt illud Maronis:* Muſa, mihi cauſas memora. *Aen.* 1. 12.

Sve-

SVBIVNCTIVVS quinisi alteri subjiciatur orationi, vel alteram sibi subjectam orationem habeat, per se sententiam non absolvit: ut, *Donec eris felix, multos numerabis amicos:*

*Tempora si fuerint nubila, solus eris.* Ovid. Trist. i. 8.

Temporum igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia, sicut dictum est, conveniunt; discernuntur verò significatu, et signis. Optativus enim semper adhaeret adverbio cuipiam optandi: ut, *Utinam veniat aliquando tempus.* Potentialis verò neque ullum adverbium adjunctum habet, nec conjunctionem. Subjunctivus autem semper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habet α: ut, *Si venero; ut taceas; cum coenavero.*

INFINITIVVS, qui agere, pati, aut esse significat: at citra certam, numeri, et personae differentiam: ut, *Malim probus esse, quam haberi.*

## DE TEMPORE.

TEMPORA sunt quinque ϛ.

Praesens, quo actio nunc geri significatur: ut, *scribo.*

Imperfectum, quo prius quidem aliquid in agendo fuisse significatur, non tamen absolutam nunc temporis fuisse actionem: ut, Virgil. Aen. i. 451.

*Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido*
*Condebat.* Erat enim adhuc in opere.

Perfectum, quo praeterita absolutáque significatur actio.

Hoc in passivis, deponentibus, et communibus, duplex est, et ob id duplici circuitione explicatum: alterum, quo proximè praeteritum exprimitur; ut, *pransus sum*: alterum, quo ulterius praeteritum indicatur; ut, *pransus fui.* Non enim, si modo pransus sis, *pransus fui* commodè aptéve dixeris.

Plusquamperfectum, quo actio jamdiu praeterita significatur.

Futurum, quo res in futuro gerenda significatur.

Hoc promissivum a nonnullis vocatur, quòd videatur aliquid promittere, aut velle facere: ut,

*Ibimus, ô nymphae, monstrátaque saxa petemus.* Ov. Ep xv. 175.

Hujus aliud genus est, quod exactum vocant: ut, *videro, abiero.* Ita: *Si te aequo animo ferre accipiet, negligentem feceris.* Terent. Andr. ii. 3. 23.

α *Vid.* Rudimenta, p. 16. n. 7 ϛ *De* temporibus *videantur omnia* Rudimenta, p. 17. *etc.*

Quo

Quod quidem exactum futurum etiam in ſubjunctivo modo reperitur : ut, *Ero ſecurior dum legam, ſtatímque timebo cum legere.* Plin. l. vi. ep. 4 α.

## DE FIGVRA.

FIGVRA eſt duplex : ſimplex ; ut, *facio* : compoſito ; ut, *caleſacio.*

Verba compoſita, quorum ſimplicia exoleverunt, ſunt ; *defendo, offendo, aſpicio, conſpicio* ϛ, *adipiſcor* γ, *experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, incendo, accendo, ingruo, congruo* δ, *inſtigo* ε, *inſtigo, impleo, compleo,* ed id genus alia.

Quaedam etiam videntur a Graecis nata : ut, *induo* à ὀυω, *percella* a πελλω.

## DE SPECIE.

SPECIES eſt duplex.

PRIMITIVA, quae eſt prima verbi poſitio : ut, *ferveo.*

DERIVATIVA, quae a primitivâ deducitur : ut, *ferveſco.*

Derivativorum genera ſunt quinque.

Inchoativa ζ, a grammaticis appellata (quae Valla meditativa potiùs, et augmentativa appellat) in *ſco* deſinunt η : ut, *labaſco, caleſco, ingemiſco, edormiſco.*

Haec autem inchoationem ſignificant : ut, *luceſcit,* id eſt, *incipit lucere :* aut certè gliſcere et intendi ; ut,

*Expleri mentem nequit, ardeſcítque tuendo* : hoc eſt, *magìs magiſque ardet.* Virg. Aen. i. 717.

Ex his pleraque pro thematibus primariis uſurpantur : ut, *timeſco, hiſco, conticeſco* ; id eſt, *timeo, hio, taceo.*

Frequentativa deſinunt in *to, ſo, xo,* aut *tor* : *viſito, affecto, ſcriptito* ; *pulſo, viſo, quaſſo* ; *nexo, texo, vexo* ; *ſector, ſcitor, ſciſcitor.*

α *Hoc tempore de re futura loquimur, quaſi perfecta, vel praeteria. Quod praeterito in* rim *nonnunquam etiam exprimitur : ut.* In piſtrinum dedam ea lege, ut, ſi te inde exemerim, ego pro te molam. *Ter. And.* i. 2. 28. Si paululum modo quid te fugerit, ego perierim. *Id. Heaut.* ii. 3. 75. ϛ *A ſimplici* ſpecio, *quo uſus eſt Plaut.* γ *Ab* apiſcor, *Catull.* δ *A* gruo, *Auct. Philom.* ε *A* ſligo, *Lucret.* ζ *Vel.* inceptiva, *ut infra vocantur,* p. 54. η *Nonnulla etiam in* ſcor : *ut,* fruiſcor.

Signi-

Significant autem vel aſſiduitatem quandam, vel conatum: ut, *dictito*, id eſt, *frequenter dico*; *viſo*, id eſt, *eo ad videndum*.

Huc pertinent et illa; *vellico*, *fodico*, *albico*, et ſimilia id genus, quae a grammaticis etiam apparativa appellari ſolent.

Deſiderativa [a] finiunt in *urio*: ut, *lecturio*, *parturio*, *eſurio*, *coenaturio*.

Haec ad ſignificationem ſuorum primitivorum ſtudium, atque appetentiam quandam adjiciunt: ut, *lecturio*, id eſt, *legere cupio*; *coenaturio*, id eſt, *cupio*, *coenare*.

Diminutiva, in *lo*, vel *ſſo*, exeunt: ut, *ſorbillo*, *cantillo*, *titiſſo*; id eſt, *parum ac modicè ſorbeo*, *canto*, *bibo*.

Imitativa ſunt, quae imitationem ſignificant; ut, *patriſſo*, *atticiſſo*, *platoniſſo*.

At Latini hac formâ non adeo delectati ſunt; unde pro *graeciſſo*, *graecor* uſi ſunt: ut, *cornicor*, a cornice; *vulpinor*, a vulpe; *bacchor*, a Baccho.

## DE PERSONA.

TRES ſunt verbi perſonae: prima, ut, *lego*: ſecunda; ut, *legis*: tertia; ut, *legit* &c.

## DE NVMERO.

NVMERI ſunt duo: ſingularis; ut, *lego*: pluralis, *legimus* &c.

## DE CONIVGATIONE.

QVANDOQVIDEM de conjugandorum verborum ratione in *Rudimentis Anglicis* traditum eſt, quae pueri tanquam ungues ſuos exactiſſimè callere debent; proximum fuerit, ut hae GVILIELMI LILII de praeteritis et ſupinis regulae (lucidiſſimae quidem illae, compendioſiſſimaéque, nec ſanè minùs utiles) pari aviditate imbibantur.

[a] *Haec infrà* meditativa *appellantur*, p. 55. & Perſonae *et* numeri *in verbis ſunt terminationes perſonis ac numeris nominum et pronominum accommodatae.*

G. L.

# DE VERBORUM

## *PRAETERITIS ET SUPINIS.*

## DE

## SIMPLICIVM VERBORVM PRAETERITIS.

### Prima conjugatio.

AS *in praesenti perfectum format in* avi :
*Ut*, no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.
*Deme* lavo lavi α, juvo, juvi, nexò*que* nexui * β,
*Et* seco *quod* secui, neco *quod* necui γ, mico *verbum*
*Quod* micui, plico *quod* plicui δ, frico *quod* fricui *dat* ;
*Sic* domo *quod* domui, tono *quod* tonui, sono *verbum*
*Quod* sonui, crepo *quod* crepui, veto *quod* vetui, *dat*,
*Atque* cubo cubui : *rarò haec formantur in* avi ε.
Do das *rité* dedi, sto stas *formare* steti *vult*.

* Hypermeter versus, qui plus justo unâ syllabâ constat, sed collidenda cum primâ voce sequentis versûs.

### Secunda conjugatio.

ES *in praesenti perfectum format* ui *dans* :
*Ut*, nigreo nigres nigrui : jubeo *excipe* jussi
Sorbeo sorbui *habet* sorpsi ζ, *quoque*, mulceo mulsi
Luceo *vult* luxi, sedeo sedi, videò*que*
*Vult* vidi, *sed* prandeo prandi, strideo stridi,
Suadeo suasi, rideo risi, *habet* ardeo *et* arsi

α *Forsan a* lavo *tertiae.* β *Caret praeterito*, nexui *enim est a* necto *vel* nexo *tertiae, quorum posterius obsolevit.* γ *Saepius* necavi. δ *Prisc.* plicui *et* plicavi, *sed neutrum jam legitur.* ε *Forma in* avi *a* seco, frico, cono, crepo *non reperitur.* ζ Sorpsi *tantùm in compositis.*

*Quatuor his infra geminatur ſyllaba prima:*
Pendeo *namque* pependi, mordeo *vúltque* momordi,
Spondeo *habere* ſpopondi, tondeo *vúltque* totondi.
L *vel* r *ante* geo *ſi ſtet*, geo vertitur *in* ſi:
Urgeo *ut* urſi; mulgeo mulſi *dat quoque* mulxi α.
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, *habet* augeo *et* auxi.
*Dat* fleo fles flevi, leo les levi β, *indéque natum*
Deleo delevi, pleo ples plevi γ, neo nevi
*A* maneo manſi *formatur*; torqueo torſi,
Haereo *vult* haeſi. Veo *fit* vi: *ut*, ferveo fervi δ,
Niveo, *et indè ſatum poſcit* conniveo, nivi
*Et* nixi; cieo civi, vieò*que* vievi.

## Tertia conjugatio.

*TErtia praeteritum formabit ut hìc manifeſtum.*
Bo*fit* bi: ut, lambo lambi: ſcribo *excipe* ſcripſi,
*Et* nubo nupſi; *antiquum* cumbo cubui *dat*.
Co*fit* ci: *ut*, vinco vici ε: *vult* parco peperci
*Et* parſi; dico dixi, duco *quoque* duxi.
Do*fit* di; *ut*, mando mandi: *ſed* ſcindo ſcidi *dat*,
Findo fidi, fundo fudi; tundo tutudi*que*,
Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi;
*Junge* cado cecidit, *pro verbero* caedo cecidi,
Cedo *pro diſcedere*, *ſive locum dare*, ceſſi:
Vado, rado, laedo, ludo, divido, trudo.
Claudo, plaudo, rodo, *ex* do *ſemper faciunt* ſi ζ
Go *fit* xi: *ut*, jungo junxi: *ſed* r *ante* go *vult* ſi;
*Ut*, ſpargo ſparſi: lego legi, *et* ago *facit* egi;
*Dat* tango tetigi, pungo punxi pupugi*que*;
*Dat* frango fregi; pago *vox formare vetuſta*
*Vult* pepigi, *at* pango pegi *quod dat quoque* panxi η.
Ho *fit* xi: traho *ceu* traxi *docet*, *et* veho vexi.

α Mulxi, *apud veteres grammatt. ſed auctorem non proferunt.* β Leo *non legitur, ſed* levi. *At* deleo, *et paulo infra* conniveo, *ad primam regulam* De compoſitorum praeteritis *ſpectant.* γ *Simplex verbum non occurrit.* δ Fervi *potiùs a* fervo *tertiae, ſed* ferveo ferbui, *quaſi a* ferbeo. ε Vici *ſinè* n, *quia forſan ab antiquo* vico, *quod ex* νικω. *Sic ab* ico ici. ζ Vaſi *vix reperitur niſi in compoſitis.* η Pango *pro* cano, *quod ceterae editt. memorant, apud veteres non legitur.*

L-o

L-o *fit* ui : colo *ceu* colui : pſallo *excipe cum* p,
*Et* ſallo *ſinè* p, *nam* li *tibi format utrumque* ;
*Dat* vello velli vulſi *quoque*, fallo feſelli,
Cello α *pro frango* ceculi, pello pepulique.
M-o *fit* ui : vomo *ceu* vomui : *ſed* emo *facit* emi ;
Como *petit* compſi, promo prompſi ; *adjice* demo
*Quod format* dempſi, ſumo ſumpſi β, premo preſſi—
No *fit* vi : ſino *ceu* ſivi : temno *excipe* tempſi ;
*Dat* ſterno ſtravi, ſperno ſprevi, lino levi γ
*Interdum* lini *et* livi, cerno *quoque* crevi :
Gigno, pono, cano, genui, poſui, cecini *dant*.
Po *fit* pſi : *ut*, ſcalpo ſcalpſi : rumpo *excipe* rupi :
*Et* ſtrepo *quod format* ſtrepui, crepo δ *quod* crepui *dat*.
Quo *fit* qui : *ut*, linquo liqui ε : coquo *demito* coxi.
Ro *fit* vi : ſero *ceu pro planto et ſemino* ſevi.
*Quod* ſerui *melius ſemper dabit ordino ſignans* :
*Vult* verro verri *et* verſi, uro uſſi, gero geſſi.
Quaero quaeſivi ; tero trivi, curro cucurri.
So, *veluti* ζ *probat* arceſſo, inceſſo, *atque* laceſſo.
*Formabit* ſivi : *ſed tolle* capeſſo capeſſi
*Quódque* capeſſivi *facit*, *atque* faceſſo faceſſi η,
*Sic* viſo viſi ; *ſed* pinſo pinſui *habebit*.
Sco *fit* vi : *ut*, paſco pavi : *vult* poſco popoſci.
*Vult* didici diſco, quexi *formare* quiniſco θ.
To *fit* ti : *ut*, verto verti : *ſed* ſiſto *notetur*
*Pro facio ſtare activum*, *nam jure* ſtiti *dat* :
*Dat* mitto miſi, peto *vult formare* petivi ι :
Sterto ſtertui *habet*, meto meſſui : *ab* ecto *fit* exi :
*Ut*, flecto flexi ; necto *dat* nexui *habétque*
Nexi, *etiam* pecto *dat* pexui *habet quoque* pexi.

α Cello *ſimplex non invenitur.* β *Nonnulli haec quatuor praeterita, ut etiam* tempſi, *ſinè* p *ſcribi debere contendunt.* γ Levi *a* leo *alii deduci volunt : de* livi *quoque dubitatur.* δ Crepo *primae haud rarum etiam tertiae vult Eutiches, vetus grammat. ſed nullo ſcriptore confirmat.* ε *Sinè* n, *quaſi a* liquo, *quod a* λειπω. ζ Accerſo, *quod hactenus additum fuit, inveterato errore pro* arceſſo *dici ſolitum notat Voſſ.* η *Et* faceſſivi *olim ex Cic. idem oſtendit.* θ Quiniſco *non reperitur, ſed* conquiniſco conquexi *tribuit Priſcianus.* ι *Ita hic verſus editus fuit in aliis quibuſdam editionibus.*

Vo *fit* vi : *ut*, volvo volvi : vivo *excipe* vixi.
X-o *fit* ui, *ut monſtrat* texo *quod* texui *habebit* α.
*Fit* cio ci : *ut*, facio feci, jacio *quoque* jeci :
*Antiquum* lacio lexi, ſpecio *quoque* ſpexi.
*Fit* dio di : *ut*, fodio fodi. Gio, *ceu* fugio, gi.
*Fit* pio pi : *ut*, capio cepi : cu-pio *excipe* -pivi ;
*Et* rapio rapui, ſapio ſapui *atque* ſapivi.
*Fit* rio ri : *ut*, pario peperi. Tio ſſi *geminans* ſ :
*Ut*, quatio quaſſi β, *quod vix reperitur in uſu.*
*Denique* uo *fit* ui : *ut*, ſtatuo, ſtatui : pluo pluvi γ
*Formatſive* plui ; ſtruo *ſed* ſtruxi, fluo fluxi.

## Quarta conjugatio.

*Quarta dat* is ivi : *ut*, *monſtrat* ſcio ſcis *tibi* ſcivi,
*Excipias* venio *dans* veni, cambio δ campſi,
Raucio rauſi, farcio farſi, ſarcio ſarſi,
Sepio ſepſi, ſentio ſenſi, fulcio fulſi,
Haurio *item* hauſi ; ſancio ſanxi, vincio vinxi ;
*Pro ſalto* ſalio ſalui, * *et* a-micio -micui *dat* ε :
*Parciùs utemur* cambivi, haurivi, amicivi,
Sepivi, ſancivi, ſarcivi, *atque* ſalivi ζ.

* Pes proceleuſmaticus, ex quatuor brevibus ſyllabis confectus.

## De compositorvm verborvm praeteritis.

*Praeteritum dat idem ſimplex et compoſitivum :*
*Ut*, docui, edocui *monſtrat*. *Sed ſyllaba, ſemper*
*Quam ſimplex geminat, compoſto non geminatur :*
*Praeterquam tribus his*, praecurro, excurro η, repungo,
*Atque a* do, diſco, ſto, poſco, *ritè creatis.*
*A*plico *compoſitum cum* ſub, *vel* nomine, *ut iſta*,
Supplico, multiplico, *gaudet formare* plicavi ;
Applico, complico, replico, *et* explico ϑ, ui *quoque formant.*

α Nexo nexui, *quod aliae editiones hìc addunt, citatur quidem a vett. grammaticis, ſed obſolevit.* β *Praeſens in uſu manet.* γ Pluvi *obſolevit.* δ *Apud veteres ſolummodo grammaticos occurrit.* ε *Ita hic verſus in antiquis editionibus legitur.* ζ *Occurrunt tantùm* ſapivi *et* ſancivi ; *leguntur tamen* haurii, *et* ſalli, *etiam* amixi. η *Geminationem haec nonnunquam omittunt ; quod et pleriſque aliis a* curro *compoſitis in uſu venit, ut alias habeant.* ϑ Implico *his addit Voſſ. ſed* replicui *vix inveniri cenſet.*

*Quam*

*Quamvis vult* oleo *ſimplex* olui, *tamen indè*
*Quodvis compoſitum meliùs formabit* olevi ;
*Simplicis at formam* redolet *ſequitur*, ſubolétque α.
*Compoſita a* pungo *formabunt omnia* punxi.
*Vult unum* pupugi, *interdûmque*, repungo, repunxi.
*Natum a* do, *quando eſt inflexio tertia*, *ut*, addo,
Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, *vel* obdo,
Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi ; *at unum*
Abſcondo abſcondi. *Natum a* ſto ſtas ſtiti *habebit.*

## Mutantia primam vocalem in *e*.

*Verba haec ſimplicia praeſentis praeteritique,*
*Si componantur, vocalem primam in* e *mutant* ;
Damno, lacto, ſacro, fallo, arceo, tracto β, fatiſcor,
Partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpargo : parióque,
*Cujus nata per* i *duo*, comperit *et* reperit, *dant* ;
*Cetera ſed per* ui, *velut haec*, aperire, operire γ.
*A* paſco pavi *tantùm compôſita notentur*
*Haec duo*, compeſco δ, diſpeſco, peſcui *habere*
*Cetera*, *ut* epaſco, *ſervabunt ſimplicis uſum*

## Mutantia primam vocalem in *i*, &c.

*Haec* habeo ε, lateo, ſalio, ſtatuo, cado, laedo,
*Et* tango, *atque* cano ζ, *ſic* quaero, caedo cecidi,
*Sic* egeo, teneo, taceo, ſapio, rapióque,
*Si componantur, vocalem primam in* i *mutant* :
*Ut*, rapio rapui, eripio eripui : *a* cano *natum*
*Praeteritum per* ui, *ceu* coucino concinui, *dat.*
*A* placeo *fic* diſpliceo ; *ſed ſimplicis uſum*
*Haec duo*, complaceo *cum* perplaceo, *bene ſervant* η.
*Compoſita a verbis* calco, ſalto, a *per* u *mutant* :

α Suboleo *caret praeterito. Sed alia quoque ab* oleo *compoſita, praeterea hic memorata, cum odorem ſignificant, ſimplicis formam ſequuntur.* β Praedamno, *Suet.* abarceo, *Feſt.* pertracto, *Cic. et* retracto, *Tac.* γ *Ita antiquiſſimae editiones, non* peri, *et* perui, *ut recentiores.* δ Compeſco *ponitur pro* coërceo, cohibeo ; *in proprio ſenſu, pro* ſimul paſco, *ſcribitur* compaſco. *Feſtus etiam* impeſco ; *habet, ſed apud Colum.* impaſco. ε Antehabeo, *Tac.* poſthabeo, *Ter.* ζ *Sed* occano, *Sall.* η Praemineo, emineo, promineo, immineoque, *quae in aliis editt. hìc addita ſunt, quaſi a* maneo *compoſita, ab antiquo verbo* mineo, *quo uſus eſt Lucretius, recentiores grammatici deducunt.*

*Id tibi demonſtrant*, conculco, inculco, reſulto α.
*Compoſita a* claudo, quatio, lavo, *rejiciunt* a:
*Id docet a* claudo, occludo, excludo β; *a* quatió*que*,
Percutio, excutio; *a* lavo, proluo, diluo, *nata*.

Mutantia prim. vocal. in *i*, praeterquam in praeteritis.

*Haec ſi componas*, ago, emo, ſedeo, rego, frango,
*Et* capio, jacio γ, lacio, ſpecio, premo, pango,
*Vocalem primam praeſentis in* i *ſibi mutant*,
*Praeteriti nunquar*: *ceu*, frango, refringo refregi;
*A* capio, incipio incepi: *ſed pauca notentur*;
*Namque ſuum ſimplex* perago *ſequitur*, ſatagó*que*:
*Atque ab* ago, dego, cogo; *ſic a* rego pergo,
*Et* ſurgo; *mediâ praeſentis ſyllabâ ademtâ* δ.
*Compoſita à* pango *retinent* a *quatuor iſta*;
Depango, oppango, circumpango, *atque* repango ε.
*Nil variat* facio, *niſi praepoſito praeeunte*:
*Id docet* olfacio, *cum* calfacio: infició*que*.
*A* lego *nata*, re, per, prae, ſub, trans, ad *praeeunte*,
*Praeſentis ſervant vocalem*: *in* i *cetera mutant*;
*De quibus haec*, intelligo, diligo, negligo, *tantùm*
*Praeteritum* lexi *faciunt*; *reliqua omnia* legi.

## De simplicivm verborvm svpinis.

NUnc *ex praeterito diſcas formare ſupinum*.
Ci *ſibi* tum *ſumit*: *ſic namque* bibi bibitum *fit*.
Ci *fit* ctum: *ut* vici victum *teſtatur*; *et* ici
*Dans* ictum, feci factum, jeci *quoque* jactum.
Di *fit* ſum: *ut*, vidi viſum: *quaedam geminant* ſ;
*Ut*, pandi paſſum ζ, ſedi ſeſſum, *adde* ſcidi *quod*
*Dat* ſciſſum, *atque* fidi fiſſum, ſodi *quoque* ſoſſum.
*Hic etiam advertas*, *quod ſyllaba prima ſupinis*,
*Quam vult praeteritum geminari*, *non geminatur*:

α *Sic priores quaedam editiones hos duos verſus exhibùerunt.* Exculpo *autem*, *quod in aliis legitur*, *non* a ſcalpo *venit*, *ſed a ſimplici* ſculpo. β *Forſan a ſimplici* cludo. γ Circumago, *Liv.* coëma, *Cic.* circumſedeo *vel* circumſideo, ſuperſedeo, *Id.* ſuperjacio, *Colum.* δ *His addi poſſunt compoſita quaedam ab* emo: *ut*, demo, promo, ſumo. ε *Haec quatuor verba ex priori regulâ etiam in aliis quibuſdam editionibus huc tranſlata ſunt.* ζ *Et* panſum.

*Idque*

*Idque* totondi *dans* tonſum *docet*, *atque* cecidi
*Quod* caeſum, *et* cecidi *quod dat* caſum, *atque* tetendi
*Quod* tenſum *et* tentum, tutudi tunſum α, *atque* pepedi
*Quod format* peditum, *adde* dedi *quod jure* datum *vult*.
Gi *fit* ctum : *ut*, legi lectum ; pegi pepigíque
*Dat* pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi *quoque* tactum,
Egi actum, pupugi punctum : fugi fugitum *dat*.
Li *fit* ſum : *ut*, ſalli *ſtans pro ſale condio* ſalſum :
*Dat* pepuli pulſum, ceculi culſum β, *atque* fefelli
Falſum, *dat* velli vulſum γ : tuli *habet quoque* latum.
M-i, n-i, p-i, qu-i, tum *formant*, *velut hìc manifeſtum* :
Emi emtum ; veni ventum, cecini *a cano* cantum ;
*A* capio cepi captum, coepi δ *quoque* coeptum,
*A* rumpo rupi ruptum ; liqui *quoque* lictum.
Ri *fit* ſum : *ut*, verri verſum : peperi *excipe* partum.
Si *fit* ſum : *ut*, viſi viſum ε ; *tamen* ſſ *geminato*
Miſi *formabit* miſſum : fulſi *excipe* fultum,
Hauſi hauſtum, ſarſi ſartum, farſi *buoque* fartum,
Uſſi uſtum, geſſi geſtum ; torſi *duo* tortum
*Et* torſum ζ, indulſi indultum indulſúm*que* η *requirit*.
Pſi *fit* ptum : *ut*, ſcripſi ſcriptum : campſi *excipe* campſum ϑ.
Ti *fit* tum : *a* ſto *nâmque* ſteti, *a* ſiſtóque ſtiti *dant*
*Ambo ritè* ſtatum : verti *tamen excipe* verſum.
Vi *fit* tum : *ut*, flavi flatum : pavi *excipe* paſtum ;
*Dat* lavi lotum *interdum* lautum *atque* lavatum,
Potavi potum *interdum facit et* potatum,
*Sed* favi fautum, cavi cautum ; *a* ſero ſevi
*Formes ritè* ſatum, livi liníque litum *dat* ;
Solvi *a* ſolvo ſolutum, volvi *a* volvo volutum,
*Vult* ſingultivi ſingultum ι, veneo venis
Venivi venum κ, ſepelivi *ritè* ſepultum.
*Quod dat* ui *dat* itum ; *ut*, domui domitum : *excipe quodvis*
*Verbum in* uo, *quia ſemper* ui *formabit in* utum ;

α *Et* tuſum, *unde* tuſus, *Plin.* β *De* cello ceculi *antea dictum fuit*, p. 47. γ *Potiùs a* vulſi. δ Coepio *in praeſenti obſolevit*. ε Viſum *potius a* video. ζ Torſum *in uſu eſſe deſiit*. η Indulſum, *Priſc.* ϑ *De* cambio *vide ſupra*, p. 48. ι *Nec ſupinum, nec participium legitur*. κ Venum *nomen eſt, idem ſignificans ac* venditio ; *unde* veneo, *h. e.* venum oo.

Exui

Exui *et* exutum ; *a* ruo *deme* rui ruitum *α dans.*
*Vuli* fecui fectum, necui nectum *β*, fricuíque
Firctum, miſcui *item* miſtum, * *et* amicui *dat* amictum ;
Torrui *habet* toſtum, docui doctum, tenuíque
Tentum, conſului conſultum, alùi altum alitúmque,
*Sic* ſalui ſaltum, colui occului *γ quoque* cultum ;
Pinſui *habet* piſtum, rapui raptum, ſeruíque
*A* ſero *vult* ſertum, *ſic* texui *habet quoque* textum :
*Haec ſed* ui *mutant in* ſum ; *nam* cenſeo cenſum,
Cellui *δ habet* celſum, meto meſſui *habet quoque* meſſum :
Nexui *item* nexum, *ſic* pexui *habet quoque* pexum *ε*.
Xi *ſit* ctum : *ut*, vinxi vinctum : *quinque abjiciunt* n ;
*Ut*, ſinxi ſictum, minxi mictum, *adjice* pinxi
*Dans* pictum, ſtrinxi ſtrictum, rinxi *ζ quoque* rictum.
Xum, flexi, plexi *η*, fixi *dant* ; *et* fluo fluxum.

* Pes proceleuſmaticus.

## De compositorvm verborvm svpinis.

*Compoſitum ut ſimplex formatur quodque ſupinum,*
*Quamvìs non eadem ſiet ſemper ſyllaba utrique.*
*Compoſita a* tunſum, *demtâ* n, tuſum ; *a* ruitum *fit*,
I *mediâ demtâ*, rutum *ϑ* ; *et a* ſaltum *quoque* ſultum.
*A* ſero, *quando* ſatum *format*, *compôſta* ſitum *dant*.
*Haec* captum, factum *ι*, jactum, raptum a *per* e *mutant*,
*Et* cantum, partum, ſparſum, carptum, *quoque* fartum.
*Verbum* edo *compoſitum non* eſtum *κ ſed facit* eſum,
*Unum euntaxat* comedo *formabit utrumque*.
*A* noſco *tantùm duo* cognitum *et* agnitum *habentur*,
*Cetera dant* notum : *nullo eſt jam* noſcitum *in uſu*.

*α Et* rutum, *unde* ruta caeſa *apud Jec.* *β Potiùs* necatum, *nam ſimplex* nectum *vix legitur niſi apud vett. gramm.* *γ* Occuli, *V. Flacc.* *δ* Cellui, *quaſi a* cellec, *non legitur* ; *et* celſus *nomen eſt*, *non participium.* *ε Addiderunt hìc aliae editt.* Dat patui paſſum, carui caſſum caritúmque. *Sed* paſſum *eſt a* pando, caſſum, *adjectivum*, *et* caritum *convenit regulae* : Quod dat ui, dat itum. *ζ* Ringo *nunc non legitur*, *tantùm* ringor *deponens.* *η* Plecto plexi, *pro* punio, *in activâ formâ vix reperitur.* *ϑ A ſimplicibus potius* tuſum *et* rutum. *ι Sic cum praepoſitione componatur* : *ut*, infectum. *κ Neque* edo *ſimplex* eſtum *facit*, *licèt vulgo ei tribuatur.*

De

## De praeteritis verborvm in *or*.

VErba *in* or *admittunt ex posteriore supino* α
*Praeteritum, verso* u *per* us, *et* sum *consociato*
*Vel* fui; *ut, a* lectu, lectus sum *vel* fui. *At horum*
*Nunc est deponens, nunc est commune notandum.*
*Nam* labor lapsus: patior *dat* passus, *et ejus*
*Nata; ut,* compatior β compassus, perpetiór*que*
*Formans* perpessus: fateor *dat* fassus, *et indè*
*Nata; ut,* confiteor confessus, diffiteór*que*
*Formans* diffessus γ: gradior *dat* gressus, *et indè*
*Nata; ut,* digredior digressus: *junge* fatiscor
Fessus sum δ, mensus sum metior, utor *et* usus.
*Pro texo* orditus ε, *pro incepto dat* ordior orsus.
Nitor nisus *vel* nixus sum, ulciscor *es* ultus,
Irascor *simul* iratus ζ, reor *atque* ratus sum.
Obliviscor *vult* oblitus sum, fruor *optat*
Fructus *vel* fruitus, misereri *junge* misertus.
*Vult* tuor *et* tueor *non* tutus η *sed* tuitus sum;
*A* loquor *adde* locutus, *et a* sequor *adde* secutus
Experior *facit* expertus; *formare* paciscor
*Gaudet* pactus sum, nanciscor nactus, apiscor
*Quod vetus est verbum* aptus sum, *unde* adipiscor adeptus.
*Junge* queror questus, proficiscor *junge* profectus.
Expergiscor sum experrectus; *et haec quoque* commi-
niscor commentus, nascor natus, morió*rque*
Mortuus, *atque* orior *quod praeteritum facit* ortus.

## De verbis geminvm praeteritvm habentibvs, *viz.* ad formam in *o* et *or*.

P*Praeteritum activae et passivae vocis habent haec* θ:
Coeno coenavi *et* coenatus sum *tibi formant*,
Juro juravi *et* juratus, potó*que* potavi *
*Et* potus, titubo titubavi *vel* titubatus,

* Versus hypermeter.

α *Vid* Rudimenta, p. 39. n. 6. β *Vox ecclesiasticis scriptoribus solum usurpata.* γ Diffessus *non legitur.* δ Fessus *Diomedi nomen est.* ε Orditus, *aut barbarum, aut obsoletum, censet Vess. De vit. serm.* i. 24. ζ Iratus *alii nomen esse volunt.* η Tutus *apud Sallust B. J. c.* 110. θ *Scil. ratione inflectionis; non significationis, quae eadem censetur in utraq; forma.*

Prandeo.

α Prandeo prandi *et* pranſus ſum ; placeo placui *dat*
*Et* placitus, ſueſco ſuevi *vult atque* ſuetus,
Nubo Nupſi nuptáque ſum ; *queis junge* libétque
*Quod* libuit *facit et* libitum, *ſimul et* licet *adde*
*Dans* licuit licitum, taedet *quod* taeduit *et dat*
Pertaeſum β, *adde* pudet *faciens* puduit puditúmque,
*Atque* piget *tibi quod format* piguit pigitúmque.

## De neutro-passivorum praeteritis.

*Neutro-paſſivum ſic praeteritum tibi format,*
Gaudeo gaviſus ſum, fido fiſus, *et* audeo*
Auſus ſum, fio factus, ſoleo ſolitus ſum γ.

* Verſus hypermeter.

## De verbis praeteritum mutuantibus δ.

*Quaedam praeteritum verba accipiunt aliunde,*
*Inceptivum* ε *in* sco *ſtans pro primario* ζ *adoptat*
*Praeteritum ejuſdem verbi : vult ergo* tepeſco
*A* tepeo tepui, ferveſco *a* ferveo fervi ;
*A* video cerno *vult* vidi ; *a* concutio *vult*
*Praeteritum* quatio concuſſi, *a* percutióque
Percuſſi ferio ; *a* mingo *vult* meio minxi ;
*A* ſedeo ſido *vult* ſedi η, *a* ſuffero tollo
Suſtuli, *et a* fuo ſum fui, *et a* tulo *ritè* fero tuli *,
*A* ſto ſiſto ſteti *tantúm pro ſtare*, furóque
Inſanivi *vult a verbo* inſanio *ducens* :
*Sic poſcunt*, veſcor, medeor, liquor, reminiſcor,
*Praeterium a* paſcor, medicor, liqueſio, recordor.

* Verſus hypermeter.

## De verbis praeterito carentibus.

*Praeteritum fugiunt*, vergo, ambigo, gliſco, fatiſco ϛ,
Polleo, nideo ι : *ad haec, inceptiva ; ut*, pueraſco κ

α *In prioribus editt. addita ſunt*, caſſus *a* careo, paſſus *a* pateo, *de quibus antea*, p. 52, n. ε ; *item* veneo venditus ſum, *quod rectius a* vendor : *et* mereor merui, *quod a* mereo. ϐ Taeduit *vix occurrit, et* pertaeſum *eſt a* pertaedet. γ Maeſtus *a* maereo *hic addunt recentiores editt. quod nomen eſt, nec legitur in antiquioribus.* δ *Verba haec praeterito carent, quamadmodum autem ab aliis id ſuppleri poſſit, hic oſtenditur.* ε Inchoativa *haec ſupra appellantur*, p. 43. ζ *Si primitivo igitur praeteritum deſit, inceptivum eo carere neceſſe eſt : ut*, labaſco *a* labo. η *Legitur autem* ſidi *apud Colum.* ϑ Fatiſco *a* fatim *et* hiſco, *quod etiam praeterito caret.* ι *Simplex verbum non eſt in uſu.* κ *A nominibus ſcil. deducta, ita* ſilveſco, fruticeſco, ſterileſco, *et alia.*

Et

*Et paſſiva, quibus caruêre activa ſupinis;*
*Ut,* metuor, timeor: *meditativa* α *omnia, praeter*
Parturio β, eſurio, *quae praeteritum duo ſervant.*

DE VERBIS SVPINV RARO AVT NVNQVA ADMITTENTIBVS.

*Haec rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba ſupinum;*
Lambo, mico micui, rudo, ſcabo, parco peperci γ,
Diſpeſco, poſco, diſco, compeſco, quiniſco δ,
Dego, ango, fugo, lingo ε, ningo, ſatagóque,
Pſallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, ſtrideo, ſtrido.
Flaveo, liveo, avet ζ, paveo, conniveo, fervet:
*A* nuo η *compoſitum; ut,* renuo: *a* cado; *ut,* accido, *praeter*
Occido *quod facit* occaſum, recidóque recaſum ϑ:
Reſpuo ι, linquo κ, luo λ, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calveo μ, *
*Et* ſterto, timeo: *ſic* luceo, *et* arceo, *cujus*
*Compoſita* ercitum *habent; ſic a* gruo, *ut* ingruo, *nata:*
*Et quaecunque in* ui *formantur neutra ſecundae;*
*Excipias* oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque,
Pareo, *item* careo, noceo, jaceo ν, lateóque,
*Et* valeo, caleo; *gaudent haec namque ſupino.*

* Verſus hypermeter.

α Deſiderativa *haec ſupra vocantur,* p. 44. *Voſſio autem* meditativa *ſunt, quae deſinunt in* ſſo. *Anal.* iii. 45. β *Vix legitur in praeterito.* γ *Sed a* parſi parſum, *Varro apud Priſc.* δ *De* compeſco, quiniſco, *vid. ſupra,* p. 49, 47. ε Sugo ſuctum, *et* lingo lictum *tribuit Voſſ.* ζ Aveo *praeterito caret, item* flaveo, *et* liveo *ut idem cenſet.* η *Simplex non eſt in uſu.* ϑ *Et* incido, *unde* incaſurus, *Plin.* ι *Et relinqua compoſita a* ſpuo. κ *Sed compoſita* lictum: *ut,* relictum, *&c.* λ Luo, *pro* ſolvo, luitum; *unde,* luiturus, *Claudian. Sed pro* lavo, *compoſita* lutum; *quod oſtendunt participia* ablutus, dilutus, *&c.* μ *Pleraeque additiones hic legunt* calvo; *cujus meminit Priſc. ſed nullum auctorem profert.* ν Jaceo *hic ponitur loco* pateo, *quod in omnibus antehac ſtetit edit. ſupinis autem carere ſupra dictum fuit,* p. 52. n ε.

Obſ. *Grammatici participium futuri in* rus, *et praeteriti in* us, *a ſupino deducunt, hinc omnibus verbis ſupinum tribuunt, quorum alterutrum ex his participiis legitur, licet forſan ſupinum ipſum apud veteres ſcriptores, qui hodie extant, nuſquam compareat; quod non paucis ſanè eorum, quae in ſuperioribus regulis de ſupini formatione continentur, accidit. Atque eâdem ratione iis quae hic ſupino carere dicuntur, utrumque participium deeſſe, intelligi oportet.*

DE

## DE VERBIS DEFECTIVIS.

*SEd nunc, ut totum percurras ordine verbum,*
*Iſtis pauca dabis mutilata et* ANOMALA *verba;*
*Quae, quia clauda quidem remanent, nec verſibus apta,*
*Qui rectis pedibus pleniſque incedere gaudent,*
*Hiſce ſequens dabitur, quem cernis, ſermo ſolutus.*

PRAESENS indicativi, *aio, ais, ait*; plural. *aiunt.*
Imperf. *aiebam, aiebas, aiebat*; pl. *aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant.*
Imperativus, *ai.*
Praeſens optat. potent. et ſubj. *aias, ait*; plur. *aiamus, aiatis, aiant.*
Praeſens particip. *aiens.*

PRAESENS optat. et ſubjunct. *auſim, auſis, auſit*; plur. *auſimus, auſitis, auſint.*

FVTVR. indicat. *ſalvebis.*
Imper. *ſalve, ſalveto*; plur. *ſalvete, ſalvetote.*
Infinit. *ſalvere.*

IMPERAT. *ave, aveto*; plur. *avete, avetote.*
Infin. *avere* α.

IMPER. *cedo*, plur. *cedite*: i. e. *dic* vel *porrige, dicite* vel *porrigite.*

FVTVR. *Fax o* et *faxim, -is, -it*; plur. *imus, itis, int*: praeterea *fecero* et *fecerim*, &c. β

IMPERF. optat. potent. et ſubjunct. *forem, fores, foret*; plur. *forent*: pro *eſſem*, &c.
Infinitivus, *fore*, i. e. *futurum eſſe.*

PRAESENS indicat. *quaeſo*; plurul. *quaeſumus.*

INFIT. ſolo vox eſt, *incipit* ſignificans.

PRAESENS indic. *inquam, inquis, inquit*; plur. *inquimus, inquitis, inquiunt.*
Imperf. *inquiebat*; plur. *inquiebant.*
Perfectum, *inquiſti.*
Futurum, *inquies, inquiet.*
Imperat. *inque*, Ter. *inquito*, Plaut γ.

α Aveo *pro* cupio *plura habet tempora.* β *Vid. ſupra*, p. 43, n. δ.
γ *Plures perſonas et tempora huic verbo tribuunt alii, ſed nullo idoneo auctore confirmant.*

INDICAT. *valebis.*

Imper. *vale, valeto* ; plur. *valete, valetote.*

Infinit. *valere* α.

Haec quatuor ſequentia, *odi, coepi, memini, novi* ϛ, omnes voces praeteriti perfecti et pluſquamperfecti omnium modorum integras habent; ut et futuri quoque, quoties a praeterito indicativi formatur: in reliquis magnâ ex parte deficiunt, niſi quod *memini* in imperativo ſing. *memento*, plural. *mementote*, habet: *coepi, novi*, et *odi*, carent imperativo.

Notabunt praeterea pueri, *for, dor, der, fer* a *for*, ſimplicia non reperiri.

Praeterea *dic, duc, fac, fer*, pro *dice, duce, face, fere*, voces eſſe per apocopen conciſas et decurtatas.

Denique notabunt *eo*, et *queo*, habere imperfectum *ibam, quibam*, in futuro *ibo, quibo.*

## DE VERBIS IMPERSONALIBVS.

ET de perſonalibus quidem hactenus dictum eſto; deinceps verò de impersonalibus dicendum, quae nominativum certae perſonae non recipiunt, ſed mutatur nominativus perſonae in obliquos : ut, quod Anglice perſonaliter dicimus, *I muſt read Virgil* ; Latinè impersonaliter effertur, *Oportet me legere Virgilium.*

Impersonalia igitur appellantur, non quod perſonâ careant (habent enim, ut videmus, vocem tertiae perſonae, tam activam quàm paſſivam, quamplurima) ſed quia nullius perſonae aut numeri certam ſignificationem, niſi ex adjuncto nominis vel pronominis caſu obliquo, ſortiantur. Nam *oportet me*, primae perſonae eſſe videtur, numeríque ſingularis; *oportet nos*, primae perſonae pluralis ; *oportet te*, ſecundae perſonae ſingularis; *oportet vos*, ſecundae pluralis : atque itidem de reliquis γ.

Sunt igitur impersonalia duplicia ; activae vocis, et paſſivae vocis.

α Valeo *hìc ſalutandi verbum eſt diſcedentium, ſed pro* bonâ valetudine utor *eſt integrum.* ϛ *Venit a* noſco, *ſed in praeterito ſignificationem habet praeſentis : quod de* odi *quoque, et* memini *dici poteſt.* γ *Alii ex eo potius nomen habuiſſe volunt, quod reliquis perſonis, praeter tertiam ſingularem, deſtituuntur.*

IMPERSONALIA activae vocis ſunt haec, et his ſimilia α : *accidit, conducit, conſtat, contingit, decet, eſt, evenit, expedit, intereſt, juvat, libet, licet, liquet, miſeret, oportet, piget, placet, poenitet, poteſt, praeſtat, pudet, refert, reſtat, ſolet, taedet, vacat.*

Denique nullum ferè verbum eſt tam perſonale, ut non idem impersonalis formam poſſit induere : non e diverſo.

Horum tamen quaedam perſonaliter uſurpantur : ut,

*Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia poteſt. Ars juvat egentes.*

*Quae adſolent, quaeque oportent*
*Signa ad ſalutem eſſe, omnia huic eſſe video.* Ter. And. iii. 2. 1.

Conjugantur autem in tertiâ perſonâ ſingulari per omnes modos.

A *liquet* non extat praeteritum ; *taedet pertaeſum eſt* format β; *miſeret*, et *miſereſcit, miſertum eſt.*

Inveniuntur etiam in uſu *libitum eſt, licitum eſt, pigitum, eſt, placitum eſt, puditum eſt* ; praeterit. a *libet, licet, piget, placet, pudet.*

IMPERSONALIA paſſivae vocis fiunt ab omnibus verbis activis et neutris : ut, *turbatur, curritur.*

Impersonalia ſupinis, et vocibus gerundii carent γ.

## *DE GERUNDIIS.*

GERVNDIA porrò voces participiales vocari poſſunt, quod ſimilia participiis ſunt ; ſicut proverbialia dicimus, quae ſunt ſimilia proverbiis.

Proinde quia parum videbamus convenire inter grammaticos, utrùm ad verba, an ad participia propiùs pertineant, hic in confinio utriuſque partis relinquimus, ut, utri velint, ſeſe regno addicant.

Parrò a nomine caſum : a verbo agendi, vel patiendi, vel neutrius ſignificationem accipiunt.

Et quia temporum nec diſcrimen diſcretis vocibus recipiunt, neque numeros aut perſonas admittunt ; ideo nec juſta verba eſſe poſſunt, nec participia δ.

α *Includuntur hìc neutra et anomala.* β *Vid ſupra* p. 54. n. 6. γ *Non omnino carent, etſi rarò uſurpentur ; quod et de participiis dici proteſt.* δ *Ex recentioribus grammaticis alii verbalia adjectiva, alii vero ſubſtantiva potius generis neutrius, quae verbi ſui caſum regunt, gerundia eſſe ſtatuunt.*

Gerundi-

Gerundiorum terminationes ſunt tres: *di*, genitivi caſûs; *do*, dativi et ablativi; *dum*, nominativi et accuſat.

Gerundia autem activè majori ex parte ſignificare nulli dubium eſt, licèt interdum etiam paſſivè ſignificent; cujus rei exempla erunt iſta:

*Athenas erudiendi gratiâ miſſus*: id eſt, *ut erudiretur*. Juſt. xvii. 3.

*Uritque videndo*
*Foemina*: id eſt, *dum videtur*. Virg. Georg. iii. 215.

*Satis ad cognoſcendum illuſtria*: id eſt, *ut cognoſcantur*.

*Ars ad diſcendum facilis*: id eſt, *ut diſcatur*.

## *DE SUPINIS.*

SVPINA quoque meritò participialia verba dicuntur, omniáque cum gerundii vocibus communia habent α.

Exeunt autem, prius in *um*, poſterius in *u*: ut, *viſum*, *viſu*. Significant autem, prius quidem ferè activè: poſterius verò ferè paſſivè, ſicut in *Rudimentis* dictum eſt ζ.

# DE PARTICIPIO.

PARTICIPIVM eſt pars orationis inflexa caſu; quae a nomine genera, caſus, et declinationem; a verbo tempora, et ſignificationes; ab utroque numerum, et figuram accipit.

## *ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.*

ACCIDVNT participio ſeptem; caſus, genus, declinatio, tempus, ſignificatio, numerus, figura.

De caſu autem, et genere, et declinatione, idem hic ſtatuendum, quod ſupra in nomine eſt traditum.

## DE TEMPORE.

TEMPORA participiorum ſunt tria.

PRAESENS in *ans*, vel *ens*: ut, *amans*, *legens* γ.

α *Supina etiam inter verbalia ſubſtantiva numerari debent, quorum nonnulla in aliis caſibus, praeter accuſativum et ablativum, leguntur. Supina autem uſitate vocantur, cum prius verbo motus, et poſterius adjectivo ſubjicitur.* ζ *Saepius poſteriori ſupino accidere ut activè, quàm priori ut paſſivè exponatur. Voſſius oſtendit. Anal.* iii. 12. *Ob quam cauſam forſan nulla mentio de prioris ſupini ſenſu paſſivo facta fuit in* Rudimentis. *Vid loc.* p. 17. γ *Participium in* ns *praeteriti temporis ſignificatione non nunquam uſurpatur*: *ut*, Apri inter ſe dimicant, indurantes attritu arborum coſtas *h. c.* poſtquam induravere. *Plin. H.* viii. 52.

Ceterum *iens*, participium ab *eo*, ſimplex rariùs legitur in nominativo: ſed *euntis*, *eunti*, *euntem*, *eunte*, in obliquis. Compoſita verò nominativum quidem in *iens* finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis*: ut, *abiens*, *abeuntis*; *radiens*, *redeuntis*; praeter unum, *ambiens*, *ambientis*.

Hanc formam ſequuntur et horum gerundia: ut, *abeundi*, *abeundo*, *abeundum*; praeter *ambiendi*, *ambiendo*, *ambiendum*.

PRAETERITVM verò in *tus*, *ſus*, *xus*: ut, *doctus*, *viſus*, *nexus*.

FVTVRVM autem duplex:

Alterum quidem in *rus* activae ut-plurimum ſignificationis, aut neutralis: ut, *lecturus*, *curſurus*.

Alterum verò in *dus*, paſſivae ſignificationis ſemper: ut, *legendus* a.

## DE SIGNIFICATIONE.

ACTIVE ſignificant ea participia, quae ab activis cadunt: ut, *docens*, *docturus*; *verberans*, *verberaturus*.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter ſignificant: ut, *currens*, *curſurus*; *dolens*, *doliturus*.

A quibuſdam neutris reperiuntur etiam participia in *dus*: ut, *dubitandus*, *vigilandus*, *carendus*, *dolendus*.

Paſſivè ſignificant, quae a paſſivis deſcendunt: ut, *lectus*, *legendus*; *auditus*, *audiendus*.

Fiunt et participia paſſiva a neutris, quorum tertiae perſonae paſſivè uſurpantur: ut, *Aratur terra*; hinc *arata*, et *aranda terra*.

Participia formata a deponentibus imitantur ſignificationem ſuorum verborum: ut, *loquens*, *loquutus*, *loquuturus*; a *loquor*.

Deponentibus, quae olim communia fuerunt, manet participium futuri in *dus*: ut, *ſequendus*, *loquendus*, *utendus*, *patiendus*, *obliviſcendus*; et alia id genus.

Habent et ejuſmodi deponentia praeteriti temporis participia quae nunc activè, nunc paſſivè ſignificant: ut,

*Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.* Virg. Ecl. ix. 53.

*Meditata mihi ſunt omnia mea incommoda.* Ter. Ph. i. 5. 18.

*Mentitáque tela*
*Agnoſcunt.* Virg. Aen. ii. 422.

α *Participium in* dus *officium ſaepius, aut neceſſitatem, quàm tempus a loquod definitum, ſignificare videtur.*

Commu-

Communium denique verborum participia ipſorum ſignificationem induunt: ut, *criminans, criminatus, criminaturus, criminandus.*

Ab impersonalibus nulla extant participia, praeter *poenitens, dicens, libens, pertaeſus, poenitendus, pudendus* α.

Haec participia praeter analogiam a verbis ſuis deducuntur; *pariturus* ϛ, *naſciturus, ſonaturus, arguiturus, luiturus* γ, *eruiturus, noſciturus, morituros, oriturus, oſurus* δ, *futurus.*

Similia participiis ſunt iſta: *tunicatus, togatus, perſonatus, larvatus*; & innumera hujus ſortis vocabula, quae a nominibus, non a verbis deducuntur.

## DE NVMERO.

Est et numerus in participiis, ut in nomine: ſingularis; ut, *legens*: pluralis; ut, *legentes.*

## DE FIGVRA.

Figvra eſt duplex: ſimplex; ut, *ſpirans*: compoſita; ut, *reſpirans.*

Participia aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia.

Vel cum alium caſum, quàm ſuum verbum, regunt: ut, *abundans lactis, alieni appetens, patiens inediae, fugitans litium.*

Vel cum componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipſorum verba componi non poſſunt: ut, *infans, indoctus, innocens, ineptus* ε.

Vel cum comparantur: ut, *amans, amantior, amantiſſimus*; *doctus, doctior, doctiſſimus.*

Vel cum tempus ſignificare deſinunt: ut, *Expectem, qui me nunquam viſurus abîſti?* hoc eſt, *qui eo animo diſceſſiſti, ut me amplius non videres.* Ov. Ep. Her. ii. 99.

*Nullam mentionem facit cometarum, nil praetermiſſurus, ſi quia explorati haberet*: id eſt, *ita affectus, ut non praetermitteret.*

*Amandus eſt doctiſſimus quiſq*; : id eſt, *dignus eſt, vel debet amari.*

*Vita laudata*, id eſt, *laudabilis.*

*Ejicienda eſt haec mollities animi*: id eſt, *debet ejici.*

α *Alia tamen non pauca a Voſſio proferuntur, Anal.* 14. 13. ϛ *A* priio γ *Vid. ſupra*, p. 55. n. λ. δ *Ab antiquo* odio, *unde* odire *et* odi. *Vid Voſſ. Anal.* iii. 39. ε *Alii hanc cauſam cum proximè ſequenti rejiciant. Nam quaedam participia compoſita ſunt, quorum verba non componuntur; et quaedam in* us *comparantur. Vid. Voſſ. Ana* iv. 15.

Ceterum *iens*, participium ab *eo*, ſimplex rariùs legitur in nominativo: ſed *euntis*, *eunti*, *euntem*, *eunte*, in obliquis. Compoſita verò nominativum quidem in *iens* finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis*: ut, *abiens*, *abeuntis*; *radiens*, *redeuntis*; praeter unum, *ambiens*, *ambientis*.

Hanc formam ſequuntur et horum gerundia: ut, *abeundi*, *abeundo*, *abeundum*; praeter *ambiendi*, *ambiendo*, *ambiendum*.

PRAETERITVM verò in *tus*, *ſus*, *xus*: ut, *doctus*, *viſus*, *nexus*.

FVTVRVM autem duplex:

Alterum quidem in *rus* activae ut-plurimum ſignificationis, aut neutralis: ut, *lecturus*, *curſurus*.

Alterum verò in *dus*, paſſivae ſignificationis ſemper: ut, *legendus* *a*.

## DE SIGNIFICATIONE.

ACTIVE ſignificant ea participia, quae ab activis cadunt: ut, *docens*, *docturus*; *verberans*, *verberaturus*.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter ſignificant: ut, *currens*, *curſurus*; *dolens*, *doliturus*.

A quibuſdam neutris reperiuntur etiam participia in *dus*: ut, *dubitandus*, *vigilandus*, *carendus*, *dolendus*.

Paſſivè ſignificant, quae a paſſivis deſcendunt: ut, *lectus*, *legendus*; *auditus*, *audiendus*.

Fiunt et participia paſſiva a neutris, quorum tertiae perſonae paſſivè uſurpantur: ut, *Aratur terra*; hinc *arata*, et *aranda terra*.

Participia formata a deponentibus imitantur ſignificationem ſuorum verborum: ut, *loquens*, *loquutus*, *loquuturus*; a *loquor*.

Deponentibus, quae olim communia fuerunt, manet participium futuri in *dus*: ut, *ſequendus*, *loquendus*, *utendus*, *patiendus*, *obliviſcendus*; et alia id genus.

Habent et ejuſmodi deponentia praeteriti temporis participia quae nunc activè, nunc paſſivè ſignificant: ut,

*Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.* Virg. Ecl. ix. 53.

*Meditata mihi ſunt omnia mea incommoda.* Ter. Ph. i. 5. 18.

*Mentitáque tela*
*Agnoſcunt.* Virg. Aen. ii. 422.

*a Participium in* dus *officium ſaepius, aut neceſſitatem, quàm tempus a loquod definitum, ſignificare videtur.*

Commu-

Communium denique verborum participia ipſorum ſignificationem induunt: ut, *criminans, criminatus, criminaturus, criminandus.*

Ab imperſonalibus nulla extant participia, praeter *poenitens, dicens, libens, pertaeſus, poenitendus, pudendus* α.

Haec participia praeter analogiam a verbis ſuis deducuntur; *pariturus* ϛ, *naſciturus, ſonaturus, arguiturus, luituru*s γ, *eruiturus, noſciturus, moriturus, oriturus, oſurus* δ, *futurus.*

SIMILIA participiis ſunt iſta: *tunicatus, togatus, perſonatus, larvatus*; & innumera hujus ſortis vocabula, quae a nominibus, non a verbis deducuntur.

## DE NVMERO.

EST et numerus in participiis, ut in nomine: ſingularis; ut, *legens*: pluralis; ut, *legentes.*

## DE FIGVRA.

FIGVRA eſt duplex: ſimplex; ut, *ſpirans*: compoſita; ut, *reſpirans.*

PARTICIPIA aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia.

Vel cum alium caſum, quàm ſuum verbum, regunt: ut, *abundans lactis, alieni appetens, patiens inediae, fugitans litium.*

Vel cum componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipſorum verba componi non poſſunt: ut, *infans, indoctus, innocens, ineptus* ε.

Vel cum comparantur: ut, *amans, amantior, amantiſſimus*; *doctus, doctior, doctiſſimus.*

Vel cum tempus ſignificare deſinunt: ut, *Expectem, qui me nunquam viſurus abîſti?* hoc eſt, *qui eo animo diſceſſiſti, ut me amplius non videres.* OV. Ep. Her. ii. 99.

*Nullam mentionem facit cometarum, nil praetermiſſurus, ſi quia explorati haberet*: id eſt, *ita affectus, ut non praetermitteret.*

*Amandus eſt doctiſſimus quiſq*; : id eſt, *dignus eſt, vel debet amari.*

*Vita laudata*, id eſt, *laudabilis.*

*Ejicienda eſt haec mollities animi*: id eſt, *debet ejici.*

α *Alia tamen non pauca a Voſſio proferuntur, Anal.* 14. 13. ϛ *A* pario γ *Vid. ſupra*, p. 55. n. λ. δ *Ab antiquo* odio, *unde* odire *et* odi. *Vid Voſſ. Anal.* iii. 39. ε *Alii hanc cauſam cum proximè ſequenti rejiciunt. Nam quaedam participia compoſita ſunt, quorum verba non componuntur*; *et quaedam in* us *comparantur. Vid. Voſſ. Ana* iv. 15.

PARTICIPIA praeſentis temporis non rarò fiunt ſubſtantiva nomina : modò in maſculino genere ; ut, *oriens, occidens profluens, confluens* : modò in foeminino ; ut, *conſonans, continens* : modò in neutro ; ut, *contingens, accidens, antecedens, conſequens* : modò in communi genere, pro verbalibus in *tor* vel *trix* ; ut, *appetens, diligens, ſitiens, indulgens. Animans* modò foemininum, modò neutrum reperitur.

## DE ADVERBIO.

ABVERBIVM eſt pars orationis non flexa, quae adjecta verbo ſenſum ejus perficit atque explanat.

Explanat etiam interdum et nomen : ut, *Homo egregiè impudens. Ne parùm ſis homo. Nimiùm philoſophus.*

Aliquoties et adverbium : ut, *Parùm honeſtè ſe gerit* α.

### *ACCIDENTIA ADVERBIO.*

ADVERBIO accidunt, ſignificatio, comparatio, ſpecies, figura.

### DE SIGNIFICATIONE.

SIGNIFICATIONIS varietes ex verborum circumſtantiis colligenda eſt.

In loco ſignificant, *hìc, illìc, iſtìc, intus, foràs, uſquam, nuſquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utrobique, ubivis, ubiubi, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, ſicubi, inibi, ibidem, inferiùs, ſuperiùs.*

Ad locum reſpiciunt, *huc, illùc, iſtùc, intrò, aliò, quò, aliquò, nequò, quoquò, ſiquò, eò, eodèm, quolibèt, quovìs, quocunquè, foràs, horſum, aliorſum, dextrorſum, ſiniſtrorſum, ſurſum, deorſum, utroquè, neutrò, quoquoverſum.*

A loco denotant, *hinc, illinc, iſtinc, intus, foràs, indè, undi, aliunde, alicunde, ſicunde, necunde, indidem, undelibet, undecunque, ſupernè, infernè, caelitus, funditus.*

Denique per locum innuunt, *hàc, illàc, iſtàc, quacunque, eù, eadèm, alià, aliquà, ſiquà, nequà, quaquà.*

Temporis ſunt, *dum, cum* vel *quum, quando, aliquando, quamdeu, dudum, quamdudum, jamdudum, quampridem, jampridem,*

α *Item participium* : *ut,* clarè loquens. *Etiam pronomen* : *ut,* planè noſtei.

*que-*

*quoſque, toties, quoties, aliquoties, herì, hodie, cras, pridie, poſtridie, perendie, manè, veſperì, nudiuſtertius, nudiuſquartus, nudiuſquintus, nudiuſſextus*, &c. *diu, interdiu, nunc, jam, nuper, aliàs, olim, pridem, tantiſper, pauliſper, parumper, ſaepe, rarò, ſubinde, identidem, plerumque, quotidie, quotannis, nunquam, unquam, adhuc, etiam* pro *adhuc, hactenus, indies, inhorai, utprimum, quamprimum, ſimulac, ſimulatque.*

*Uſque* temporis et loci eſt: ut, *uſque ſub obſcurum noctis. Ex Aethiopiâ eſt uſque haec.* Ter. Eun. iii. 2. 18. Eſt et ubi pro ſemper, aut continue ponitur: ut, *Uſque metu micuere ſinus.*

Numeri ſunt, *ſemel, bis, ter, quater, quinquies, ſexies, ſepties, viceis, tricies, quadragies, quinquagies, ſexagies, ſeptuagies, octogies, centies, millies, infinitè.*

Ordinis ſunt, *indè, deinde, hinc, dehinc, deinceps, noviſſimè, inprimis, poſtremò, primùm, jamprimum, deniq; demum, tandem, adſummum.*

Interrogandi ſunt, *cur? quamobrem? quare? quomodo? ecquìd? quin* pro *cur non? num? quìd* pro *cur? quò? unde?*

Vocandi ſunt, *heus, ô, eho:* et ſiqua ſunt ſimilia.

Negandi: ut, *haud, non, minimè, nequaquam, ne* et *nihil* pro *non:* et ſimilia.

Affirmandi: ut, *etiam, ſic, quidni, ſanè, prorſus, nempe, nae, nimirum, certè, profectò, adeò, planè, ſcilicet.*

Jurandi: ut, *hercle, mehercle, mediuſidius, diuſfidius, pol edepol, caſtor, ecaſtor.*

Hortandi: ut, *agè, ſodes, ſultis, amabò, agedum, ehodum, tia, agitè.*

Prohibendi: ut, *ne* [a].

Optandi: ut, *utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.*

Excludendi: ut, *modò, dummodo, tantummodo, ſolummodo, tantùm, ſolùm, duntaxat, demum.*

Congregandi: ut, *ſimul, unà, pariter, populatim, univerſim, conjunctim.*

Segregandi: ut, *ſeorſim, gregatim, egregiè, nominatim, viritim, oppidatim, vicatim, privatim, ſpeciatim, bifariam, trifariam, omnifariam, plurifariam, oſtiatim.*

Diverſitatis: ut, *aliter, ſecus.*

Eligendi: ut, *potiùs, potiſſimùm, imò, ſatiùs.*

[a] *Ante* quidem *negat: ut,* Ne fortunae quidem ſuccumbet. *Cic.*

Inten.

Intendendi: ut, *valde, nimis, nimiùm, immodicè, impendiò, impensè, prorsus, penitus, funditus, radicitus, omnino.*

Remittendi: ut, *vix, aegre, paulatim, sensim, pedetentim.*

Concedentis: ut, *licèt, estò, demùs.*

Negatae solitudinis: ut, *non solùm, non tantùm non modo, nedum.*

Qualitatis: ut, *doctè, pulchrè, fortiter, graviter.*

Quantitatis: ut, *parùm, minimè, maximè, summùm, adsummum*: et similia.

Comparandi: ut, *tam, quàm, magìs, minùs, maxime, minimè, atque.*

Rei non peractae: ut *ferme, ferè, prope, propemodum, tantùm, tantùm non, modò non.*

Demonstrandi: ut, *en, ecce, sic*, ut cum dicimus: *Sic scribito.*

Explanandi: ut, *putà, utputa, utpote.*

Dubitandi: ut, *forsan, forsitan, fortassis, fortasse.*

Eventûs: ut, *fortè, casù, forte fortuna* α.

Similitudinis: ut, *sic, sicut, sicuti, ita, item, itidem tanquam, quasi, ceu, uti, velut, veluti.*

## DE COMPARATIONE.

ADVERBIA a nominibus adjectivis nata comparantur: ut, *doctè, doctius, doctissimè.*

Similiter *bene, melius, optimè*; *malè, pejùs, pessimè*; etiam *saepe, saepius, saepissime*; *nuper, nuperrimè*: et similia.

## DE SPECIE.

SPECIES est duplex.

Primitiva, quae ex se originem habet: ut, *herì, cras.*

Derivativa est eorum, quae nata sunt aliunde: ut, *furtim* a *furor, strictim* a *stringo, humaniter* ab *humanus.*

ALIQVANDO neutra adjectiva induunt formam adverbiorum ad Graecorum imitationem: ut, *recèns*, pro *recenter*; *torvum*, pro *torvè* ϛ.

## DE FIGVRA.

FIGVRA est duplex; simplex: ut, *prudenter*: composita; ut, *imprudenter.*

α *Haec* Eventus *sive* Casus *adverbia cum iis* Dubitandi *recentiores plenique scriptores usu perperam inter se contenderunt.* ϛ *Non tantùm neutra adjectiva, sed alia cujusque generis, item substantiva, et verba quaedam formam adverbiorum induunt, ut ex multis eorum supra allatis manifestum est; si quidem omnia hic enumerata pro adverbiis haberi debeant. Idem quoque de quibusdam* Conjunctionibus *pariter observare licet.*

DE

## DE CONIVNCTIONE.

CONIVNCTIO eſt pars orationis, quae ſententiarum clauſulas aptè connectit.

### *ACCIDENTIA CONJUNCTIONI.*

CONIVNCTIONI accidunt figura, poteſtas, et ordo.

### DE FIGVRA.

FIGVRA eſt duplex: ſimplex; ut, *nam*; compoſita; ut *namque*.

### DE POTESTATE.

POTESTAS, id eſt, ſignificatio, eſt varia.

Aliae enim ſunt

Copulativae *a*: ut, *et, ac, que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, dem, cum*, et *tum*: item *tum* geminatum; ut, *Vir tum probus, eruditus*. Huc ſpectant et his contrariae: ut, *nec, neque, neu, ve*. Hae quatuor ſequentes, *et, que, nec, neque*, cum geminan-, ſuſpenſivae etiam vocantur, quod aliud ſemper expectari iant: ut, *Et fugit, et pugnat. Nec ſapit iſta, nec ſentit*.

Disjunctivae: ut, *aut, vel, ve, ſeu, ſive*. At iſtae, cum ge-nantur, ſuſpenſivae etiam vocantur: ut, *Vel ſcribit, vel at*.

Diſcretivae *c*: ut, *ſed, ſedenim, at, aſt, atqui, quidem, autem, que, ſcilicet, ceterùm, verò, enimverò, quòd ſi, verùm, porro, n*.

Rationales, vel illativae: ut, *ergò, ideo, igitur, itaque, id-o, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, proinde, propterea, ob eam rem, e*: ut, *Eare ſtatim ad te Ariſtocritum miſi*. Cic. Fam. xiv. 3.

*a Omnes conjunctiones ſententias, aut partes earum copulant*: co-ativae *autem dicuntur, quae et ſenſum, et verba conjungunt; ut e rario* disjunctivae, *quae conjungunt verba, ſed disjungunt ſenſum. e nominibus conjunctionum parum convenit inter grammaticos. m quae hìc* diſcretivae, *appellantur, aliis ſunt* adverſativae; *quae* rationales, *aliis* rationativae, *vel* illativae; *quae hìc* continuativae, conditionales; *quae hìc* adverſativae, *aliis* conceſſivae; *quae hìc* litivae, *aliis* adverſativae; *et quae hìc* expletivae, *aliis* completivae *Vide etiam* Rudimenta, *p*. 41.

Cauſales,

Cauſales, id eſt, quae rationem praecedentis orationis inferunt: ut, *nam, namque, enim, etenim, quòd, quia, quippe, utpote, ſiquidem, quando, quandoquidem, propterea quòd, quonam, quatenus, et* pro *quia*: ut,

*Audieras, et fama fuit*: pro *nam*, vel *quia fuit*. Virgil. Eclog. ix. 11.

*Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, et intra.*

*Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam.* Ov. Triſt. iii. 4. 25.

*quòd* pro *quia*: ut, *Non quòd quidquam deſit, ſed quia valde cupio.* Cic.

Perfectivae, vel abſolutivae: ut, *utì, quòd*, pro *ut, ne* et *ut* pro *ne non*: ut, *Sed* [vereor] *vim ut queas ferre* α. Terent. And. i. 5. 43. *ne* pro *ut non*. ut, *Opera datur, judicia ne fiant.* Cic.

Continuativae: ut, *ſi, ſin, ni, niſi* &c.

Dubitativae: ut, *ne, an, anne, num, numquid, utrùm, necne.*

Adverſativae: ut, *etſi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, tametſi*; et aliae id genus γ.

Redditivae earundem: ut, *tamen, attamen, ſed tamen, verùntamen.*

Diminutivae: ut, *ſaltem, at, certè, vel*: ut, *Ne vel latum digitum diſceſſeris.* Cic.

Electivae: ut, *quam*; *ac, atque, ut* quando pro *quàm* accipiuntur.

Expletivae: ut, *quidem, equidem, nimirum, autem, ſcilicet, quoque, nam, profectò, verò, enimvero, ſedenim, enim* pro *certè*.

*At enim non ſinam.* Ter. Ad. ii. 1. 14.

*Nam quis te, juvenum confidentiſſime, noſtras*
*Juſſit adire domos?* Vir. Georg. iv. 445.

Sunt dictiones, quae nunc adverbia, nunc conjunctiones, nunc praepoſitiones eſſe inveniuntur: ut, *cum*, quoties caſui jungitur, praepoſitio eſt δ.

α *Ita Linacrus. Sed alii diſtinguunt, et poſt verba timendi ſemper dici volunt*, vereor ne fiat, *ſi quid fieri nolim*; vereor ut fiat, *ſi quid fieri velim. Vid. Voſſ. Lib. de conſtruct. c.* 67. & *Has Voſſius et alii* conditionales *appellant.* γ *Hae Voſſ. ſunt* conceſſivae, *et quae ſequuntur* adverſativae. δ *Alia vix invenitur.*

Io-

In genere conjunctiones adeò tenui diſcrimine ab adverbiis diſcernuntur, ut quàm ſaepiſſime confundantur: ut, *quando*, *proinde*: et ſimilia α.

## DE ORDINE.

ORDO conjunctionum eſt triplex; nempe,

Praepoſitivus: earum ſcilicet, quae in ſententiarum exordio ponuntur. Hae autem in primis praeponi ſolent; *nam*, *quare*, *ac*, *at*, *aſt*, *atque*, *et*, *aut*, *vel*, *nec*, *neque*, *ſi*, *quin*, *quatenus*, *ſin*, *ſeu*, *ſive*, *ni*, *niſi*.

Subjunctivus: earum ſcilicet, quae ſecundum in clauſulâ, vel tertium, ad ſummum quartum locum occupant: ut, *quidem*, *quoque*, *autem*, *verò*, *enim*; et tres encliticae, *que*, *ne*, *ve*, ſic dictae, quòd accentum in praecedentem ſyllabam inclinant: ut

*Ludere qui neſcit, campeſtribus abſtinet armis*;
*Indoctúſque pilae, diſcíve, trochíve quieſcit.* Hor. A. P. 379.

Sunt et aliae quoque voces aliquot encliticae: ut, *dum*, *ſis*, *nam*, &c.

Communis denique: earum ſcil. quae indifferenter et praeponi, et poſtponi poſſunt, quales ſunt reliquae feré omnes, praeter praedictas: ut, *equidem*, *ergò*, *igitur*, *ſaltem*, *tamen*, *quanquam*, &c.

## DE PRAEPOSITIONE.

PRAEPOSITIO eſt pars orationis indeclinabilis, quae aliis orationis partibus, vel in appoſitione, vel in compoſitione praeponitur ζ.

Appoſitione: ut, *Chriſtus ſedet ad dextram Patris.*

Compoſitione: ut, *Adactum juramentum adhibendum admonuit.*

Quaedam praepoſitiones poſtponi ſuis caſibus inveniuntur: ut, *cum*, *tenus*, *verſus*, *uſque*; ut, *quibúſcum*, *pube tenus* γ, *Anxuliam verſus*, *ad occidentem uſque* δ.

α *Proinde quaedam tum adverbia, tum conjunctiones, pro diverſâ ſignificatione ad diverſas claſſes referuntur*: *ut*, ſic *adverbium*, atque *conjunctio*; *et alia*. ζ *Finis vel uſus eſt*, rationem, quâ una res ad aliam refertur, ſignificare. γ Tenus *ſemper caſui poſtponitur*. δ Uſque, verſùs, circiter, *et* prope *inter adverbia potiùs referri oportere in* Rudimentis *dictum fuit*, p. 42. n. β.

ACCI-

## *ACCIDENTIA PRAEPOSITIONI.*

PRAEPOSITIONI accidit casuum regimen, sive constructio α.

CETERVM in iisdem casibus mira est significationis varietas, quae non tam regulis, quàm assiduo legendi atque scribendi usu discenda est. Exempli causâ: *Secundùm* aliud significat cum dico; *Secundùm aurem vulnus accepit*, id est, *juxta auctum*; aliud verò hic; *Secundùm Deum parentes amandi sunt*, id est, *proximè post Deum*: aliud in hac oratione; *Secundùm quietem satis mihi felix visus sum*, id est, *in quiete*, vel *inter quietem*.

## Praepositiones accusativum regentes.

Ad. *Ad calendas Graecas.*

Adversùm *vel* Adversùs. } *Ne Hercules quidem adversus duos* &c.

Ante. *Dicíque beatus*
*Ante obitum nemo, supremáque funera debet.* Ovid. Met. iii. 136.

Apud. *Aut bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti.* Virg. Aen. iv. 539.

Circa. *Circa forum. Circa viginti annos.*

Circiter tempus et numerum significat: ut, *Circiter horam decimam. Circiter duo millia desiderati sunt.* Caes.

Circùm locale est: ut, *Circùm montem.*

Cis. *Cis Thamesim sita est Actona.*

Citra. *Est modus in rebus, sunt certi denique fines.*
*Quos ultra, citráque nequit consistere rectum.* Hor. Sat. i. 1. 106.

Contra. *Ne contra stimulum calces.*

Erga. *Princeps erga populum clemens.*

Extra. *M. Tullius extra omnem ingenii aleam positus.* Plin. H. i.

Infra. *Quem ego esse infra infimos omnes puto.* Terent. Eun. iii. 2. 36.

Inter. *Multa cadunt inter calicem supremáque labra.*

α *Accidit etiam figura, quae duplex est: simplex; ut* ad: *compositae ut* adversus. *Rectio autem ad* Syntaxin *potuis referri debuit.* & *Haud raro etiam pro* erga *usurpatur.* Intra-

Intra. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, et intra Fortunam debet buiſque manere ſuam.* Ov. Tr. iii. 4. 25

Juxta. *Cum lucubrando juxta ancillas lanam faceres.*

Ob. *Foeda mors ob oculos verſabatur.*

Penès. *Me penès eſt unum vaſti cuſtodia mundi.* Ov. Faſt. i. 119.

Per. *Impiger extremes curris mercator ad Indos, Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per ſaxa, per ignes.* Hor. Epiſt. i. 1. 45.

Poſt. *O cives, cives, quaerenda pecunia primùm eſt; Virtus poſt nummos.* Id. Ep. i. 1. 53.

Praeter. *Ita fugias, ne praeter caſam.* Ter. Phorm. v. 2. 3.

Prope. *Prope urbem. Prope mortem.*

Propter. *Aliquod mali propter vicinum malum.*

Supra. *Dux boſtium cum exercitu ſupra caput eſt.* Sall. B. C. 56.

Trans. *Caelum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt.* Hor. Ep. i. 11. 27.

Ultra. *Vide* Citra *a*.

## Praepoſitones ablativum regentes.

A. *Tibi a me nulla orta eſt injuria.* Ter Adelph. ii. 1. 35.

Ab. vocalibus praeponitur *c*. *Ab alio expectes, alteri quod feceris.* Mimus.

Abs. *Abs quivis homine, cum eſt opus, beneficium accipere gaudeas.* Ter. Adelph. ii. 3. 1.

Abſque. *Abſque eo eſſet.* Id. Phorm. i. 4. 11.
*Epiſtola abſque argumento et ſententiâ.* Cic. Att. i. 19.

Coram. *Coram ſenatu res acta eſt.*

Cum. *Damnum appellandum eſt, cum malâ famâ lucrum.* Mim.

De. *Sophiſtae rixantur de lanâ caprinâ.*

E. *Qui falſum teſtimonium dixiſſe convictus erat, e ſaxo Tarpeïo dejiciebatur.*

Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonae leges natae ſunt.*

Prae. *Huic aliquid prae manu dederis.* Ter. Adel. v. 9. 23.

*a Omittuntur hìc ex iis, quae in* Rudimentis *leguntur*, pone, *et* ſecus. *De* verſùs, uſque, *et* ſecundùm, *ſupra dictum fuit.* *c Etiam quibuſdam conſonantibus*; *ut*, ab dextro cornu, *Liv.* xxx. 8. ab re. *Cic.*

Pro. *Comes facundus in viâ pro vehiculo eſt.* Mimus.
Sinè, *Sinè Cerere et Libero friget Venus.* Ter. Eun. iv. 5. 6.
Tenus. *Capulóque tenus ferrum impulit ira α.*

## Praepoſitiones utrique caſui ſervientes.

Hae quinque utrumque caſum exigunt, ſed pleraeque diverſâ ferè ſignificatione ζ.

Clam. *Clam patrem.* Ter. Hec. iii. 3. 36.
*Clam viro.* Plaut. Amph.
In. *Inque domos ſuperas ſcandere cura fuit* [motum quodammodo innuit] Ovid. Faſt. i. 298.
*In tempore veni, quod rerum omnium eſt primum* [ſine motu] Ter. Heaut. ii. 3. 123.
Sub. *Sub lucem expertans calathis*, id eſt, *paulò ante lucem.* Virgil. Georg. iii. 402.
*Vaſto vidiſſe ſub antro.* Id. Aen. iii. 431.
Subter. *Subter humum.* Id. Georg. iii. 298.
*Ferre libet ſubter densâ teſtudine caſus.* Id. Aen. ix 514.
Super. *Super ripas Tiberis.*
*Fronde ſuper viridi.* Id. Ecl. i. 81.

Svnt et praepoſitiones, quae nunquam extra compoſitionem inveniuntur: nimirùm, *am, di, dis, re, ſe, con*; ut, *ambio, diduco, diſtraho, recipio, ſepono, condono* γ.

*Con* verò, quoties cum dictione a vocali incipiente componitur, amittit *n*: ut, *coagmento. coëmo, coinquino, cooperio.*

## DE INTERIECTIONE.

Interiectio eſt pars orationis, quae ſub inconditâ voce ſubitò prorumpentem animi affectum demonſtrat δ.

Tot autem ſunt interjectionum ſignificationes, quot animi perturbati ſunt motus.

Exultantis, *evax, vah*; ut, *Evax, jurgio tandem uxorem abegi.* Plaut. Menaech. i. 2. 18.

α *Etiam cum genitivo plurali, ut in* Rudimentis *docetur, quanquàm* Ovidius *dixit*: pectoribus tenus. *In* Rudimentis *etiam* palàm *his ablativum regentibus additur.* ζ *Cum motus ſignificatur, accuſativo junguntur.* γ *Nonnulli his addunt* ve, *quod in compoſitione minuit; ut*, veſanus, *hoc eſt*, male, *vel* parum ſanus. δ *Nec de numero, nec de poteſtate interjectionum conſentiunt grammatici.*

Dolentis

Dolentis, *heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah*: ut, *I intrò, hoi, hei!* Ter. *O dolor, atque, decus magnum.* Virg. Aen. x. 507.

Timentis, *hei, atat*: ut, *Hei, vereor ne quid Andria apportet mali.* Ter Andr. i. 1, 46.

Admirantis, *papae!* ut, C. *Nova figura oris.* P. *Papae!* Id. Eun. ii. 3. 25.

Vitantis, *apage, apagesis*: ut, *Apagesis, egon' formidolosus?* Id. Eun. iv. 6. 19.

Landantis, *euge*: ut, *Citò, requiter, euge, beatè.* Matt. ii. 27.

Vocantis, *eho, ô, io*: ut, *O, qui vocare?* Ter. Adel. v. 6. 3.

Deridentis, *hui*: ut, *Hui, mihi illam laudas?* Id. Eun. v. 9. 22.

Ex improviso aliquid deprehendentis, *atat* ut, *Atat, data hercle verba mihi sunt.* Id. Eun. iv. 5. 1.

Exclamantis, *ô! pro* vel *proh!* ut, *Pro nefas! O paupertas felix!* Seneca.

Imprecantis, *malùm, vae malùm*: ut, *Quid hoc, malùm, infelicitatis est?* Ter. Adelph. iv. 2. 5.

Ridentis, *ha, ha he*: ut, *Ha, ha, he, homo suavis.* Id. Phorm. ii. 2. 64.

Silentium injungentis, *au*: ut, *Au, nec comparandus hic quidem ad illum est.* Id. Eun. iv. 4. 14.

Illvd hìc observandum est, nomina quoque, et verba quandoque interjectionis loco poni: ut, *Navibus, infandùm, amissis.* Virg. Aen. i. 255. *Sed, amabò, te cura.* Cic. Fam. ii. 7.

Imò quaevis orationis pars, affectum animi inconditum significans, interjectionis voce fungitur.

ATQVE *haec quidem de octo orationis partium* etymologiâ, *quamlibet crassâ, quod aiunt, Minervâ tradita sunt, pueris tantisper, dum ordinariis in ludo operis ac pensis sub ferulâ defunguntur, abunde sufficere arbitramur. Quòd sic cui tamen adlubescit quicquam his altiùs exactiùsque pervestigare, hunc ad grammaticorum volvenda perscrutandáque opera relegandum censemus. Quorum cum magnus sit numerus, et quidem egregiè doctorum; nullum tamen novimus, qui vel propter eruditionis ac doctrinae praestantiam, vel propter praecipiendi claritatem elegantiámque,* Linacro *nostro comparari posse videatur, nedum praeponi.*

# III. DE SYNTAXI.

ATQVE de octo quidem orationis partibus earúmque formis, quatenus ad *etymologiam* attinet, hactenus dictum esto; deinceps de eisdem, quatenus ad *syntaxim*, quae *constructio* dicitur, agemus.

Est igitur syntaxis debita partium orationis inter se compositio connexióque, juxta rectam grammatices rationem.

Ea veró est, quâ veterum probatissimi tum in scribendo, tum in loquendo, sunt usi.

Ceterùm, priusquam de partium orationis structurâ singulatim pertractemus, quaedam in genere de tribus grammaticae concordantiis sunt paucis edisserenda *a*.

## CONCORDANTIA

## *Nominativi* et *Verbi*.

VERBVM personale concordat cum nominativo numero et personâ: ut,

*Sera nunquam* b *est ad bonos mores* a *via*. Sen. Agam. 242.

a *Fortuna nunquam perpetuò* b *est bona*.

*Obs.* 1. Nominativus primae vel secundae personae rarissimè exprimitur, nisi distinctionis [1], aut emphasis gratiâ [2]: ut,

1. a *Vos* b *damnâstis*: quasi dicat, *praeterea nemo*.

2. a *Tu* b *es patronus*, a *tu parens*, *si* b *deseris* a *tu*, *periimus*: quasi dicat, *praecipuè*, *et prae aliis*, *tu patronus es*. Ter. Ad. iii. 4.

a *Tu dominus*, a *tu vir*, a *tu mihi frater* b *eras*. Ov. Ep. iii. 52.

*Obs.* 2. In verbis, quorum significatio ad homines tantùm pertinet, tertiae personae nominativus saepe subauditur; ut, *est*, *fertur*, *dicunt*, *ferunt*, *aiunt*, *praedicant*, *clamitant*, et in similibus: ut,

ab *Fertur atrocia flagitia designâsse*.

*Teque* ab *ferunt irae poenituisse tuae*. Ovid. A. Am. ii. 592.

*a* Syntaxis *est duplex*, analoga *et* figurata. *Prior*, *de qua hic agitur*, *in* convenientia *et* rectione *consistit*: *quarum illa tres* concordantias, *haec* ceteras regulas *complectitur*.

*Obs.* 3.

*Obſ.* 3. Non ſemper ſubſtantivum eſt verbo nominativus, ſed aliquando verbum infinitum: ut,

*Non* b *eſt* a *mentiri meum.* Ter. Heaut. iii. 2. 38.

*Obſ.* 4. Aliquando oratio: ut,

a *Ingenuas didiciſſe fideliter artes*
b *Emollit mores, nec* b *ſinit eſſe feros.* Ov. Pont. ii. 9. 47.

*Obſ.* 5. Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo: ut,

a *Partim virorum* b *ceciderunt in bello.*
a *Partim ſignorum* b *ſunt combuſta.*

## Exceptiones.

I. VERBA infiniti modi pro nominativo accuſativum ante ſe ſtatuunt: ut,

a *Te* b *rediiſſe incolumem gaudeo.*
a *Te fabulam* b *agere volo.*

*Obſ.* Reſolvi poteſt hic modus per *quòd*[1], et *ut*[2] α: ut,

1. a *Quòd tu* b *rediiſti incolumis, gaudeo.*
2. a *Ut tu fabulam* b *agas, volo.*

II. VERBUM inter duos nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum cum alterutro concordare poteſt: ut,

*Amantium* a *irae amoris* c *integratio* b *eſt.* Ter. And. iii. 3. 23.
a *Pectus quoque* c *robora* b *ſiunt.* Ov. Met. xi. 82.

*Obſ.* Impersonalia praecedentem nominativum non habent ☞: ut,

a *Taedet me vitae.* a *Pertaeſum eſt conjugii.*

III. NOMEN multitudinis ſingulare quandoque verbo plurali jungitur: ut,

a *Pars* b *abiere.* a *Uterque* b *luduntur dolis.* Plaut. Amph. argum.

α *Sed non utroque indifferenter uti licet. Nam prius idem valet, ac* quia; *et plurimum de re geſtâ vel praeteritâ uſurpatur: poſterius valet* eo fine ut, *et potiſſimum in futuris adhibetur. Praecipue vero* ut *locum habet poſt verba* petendi, jubendi, timendi, *item quae voluntatem, aut ſtudium ſignificant; ut,* volo, curo, laboro, *etc. praeterea, quae indicant eventum; ut,* fit, evenit, contingit, *etc. Vid. Voſſ. Gramm. Lat.* p. 261. ☞ *Vid* Rudimenta, p. 67. n. α.

## CONCORDANTIA
### *Subſtantivi* et *Adjectivi.*

ADIECTIVVM cum ſubſtantivo genere, numero, et caſu concordat: ut,

b *Rara* a *avis in terris,* b *nigróque ſimillima* a *cygno.* Juv. vi. 164.

*Obſ.* 1. Ad eundem modum participia [1], et pronomina [2], cum ſubſtantivis concordant: ut,

1. *Donec eris felix, multos numerabis amicos:*
*Nullus ad* b *amiſſas ibit amicus* a *opes.* Ov. Triſt. i. 8. 5, 10.

2. *Non* b *hoc primum*
a *Pectora* a *vulnus* b *mea ſenſerunt,*
*Graviora tuli.* Sen. Octav. 650.

*Obſ.* 2. Aliquando oratio ſupplet locum ſubſtantivi: ut,

b *Audito,* a *regem Doroberniam proficiſci.*

## CONCORDANTIA
### *Relativi* et *Antecedentis* α.

RELATIVVM cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, et perſonâ: ut,

a *Vir bonus eſt quis?*
b *Qui conſulta patrum,* b *qui leges juráque ſervat.* Hor. Ep. i. 16.

*Obſ.* 1. Nec. unica vox ſolùm, ſed interdum oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut,

a *In tempore ad eam veni,* b *quod rerum omnium eſt*
*Primum.* Ter. Heaut. ii. 3. 123.

*Obſ.* 2. Relativum inter duo ſubſtantiva diverſorum generum collocatum nunc cum priore concordat: ut,

*Senatus aſſiduam ſtationem eo* a *loci peragebat,* b *qui hodie quoque* c *ſenaculum appellatur.* Val. Max. ii. 2. 6.
*Incipiunt ab eo* a *flumine,* b *quod* c *Saliam vocant.* Mel. iii. 1.
*Propiùs a terrâ Jovis* a *ſtella fertur,* b *quae* c *Phaëthon dicitur.* Cic. N. D. ii. 20.

*Obſ.* 3. Nunc cum poſteriore: ut:

*Homines tuentur illum* a *globum,* b *quae* c *terra dicitur.* Cic. S. Scip.

α *Vide* Rudimenta, p. 47. n. 6.

*Eſt*

*ſt locus in* a *carcere*, b *quod* c *Tullianum appellatur*. Sall. B. C. 58.
a *coitu lunae*, b *quod* c *interlunium vocant*. α Plin. H. xviii. 75.

*Obſ.* 4. Aliquando relativum concordat cum primitivo, nod in poſſeſſivo ſubauditur β: ut,

*Omnes omnia*
*ona dicere, et laudare fortunas* a *meas,*
*Qui gnatum haberem tali ingenio praeditum.* Ter. And. i. 1. 69.

II. QVOTIES nullus nominativus interponitur inter relatium et verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus: ut,

*elix*, a *qui* b *potuit boni.*
*ontem viſere lucidum.* Boët. iii. 12. 1.

III. AT ſi nominativus relativo et verbo interponatur, relativum regitur a verbo [1], aut ab aliâ dictione [2], quae cum erbo in oratione locatur: ut,

*Gratia ab officio*, b *quod mora* a *tardat abeſt.* Ov. Pont. iii. 4.
b *Cujus* a *numen adoro.* b *Quorum* a *optimum ego habeo.*
b *Cui* a *ſimilem non vidi.* b *Quem* a *videndo obſtupuit*
b *Quo* a *dignum te judicavi.* b *Quo* a *melius nemo ſcribit.*
*Lego Virgilium*, a *prae* b *quo ceteri poëtae ſordent.*

## NOMINVM CONSTRVCTIO.

### Subſtantiva.

I. QVVM duo ſubſtantiva diverſarum rerum concurrunt, poſterius in genitivo ponitur γ: ut,

*reſcit* a *amor* b *nummi, quantum ipſa pecunia creſcit.* Juv. xiv. 139.
*ex* a *pater* b *patriae.* a *Arma* b *Achillis.* a *Cultor* b *agri.*

*Obſ.* 1. Hic genitivus ſaepiſſime in adjectivum poſſeſſivum ertitur: ut,

*Patris* a *domus*, b *paterna* a *domus.*
*Heri* a *filius*, b *herilis* a *filius.*

*Obſ.* 2. Eſt etiam ubi in dativum vertitur: ut,

*Urbi* a *pater eſt*, b *urbique* a *maritus.* Luc. ii. 388.
*Herus* b *tibi.* b *mihi* a *pater.*

α *Similis ratio cujuſque adjectivi inter duo ſubſtantiva poſiti: ut,* Non omnis error ſtultitia eſt dicenda. *Cic. De Div.* ii. 43. ☞ *Vide infra*, Pronominum conſtruct. p. 82. reg. 11. obſ. 2. γ *Ita haec regula* in Rudimentis *concipitur*, p. 51. reg. 1.

*Obſ.* 3.

*Obſ.* 3. Adjectivum in neutro genere abſolutè, hoc eſt, ſine ſubſtantivo poſitum, aliquando genitivum poſtulat: ut,

a *Paululum* b *pecunia*, a *Hoc* b *noctis*. Plaut. Amph. 1. 1. 9.

*Non videmus*, b *mantitae* a *quod in tergo eſt*. Catull. xx. 21.

a *Quantum quiſque ſuâ* b *nummorum ſervat in arcâ*,

a *Tantum habet et* b *fidei*. Juv. iii. 143.

*Obſ.* 4. Ponitur interdum genitivus tantum, priore ſubſtantivo per ellipſin ſubaudito: ut,

*Ubi ad* ab *Dianae veneris, ito ad dextram*: Ter. And. iv. 2. 43.

*Ventum erat ad* ab *Veſtae*: Hor. Sat. i. 9. 35. utrobique ſubauditur *templ*$^{u}$*m*.

ab *Hectoris Andromache*: ſubauditur *uxor*. Virg. Aen. iii. 319.

*Deiphobe* ab *Glauci*: ſubauditur *filia*. Ibid. vi. 36.

ab *Hujus video Byrrhiam*: ſubaudi *ſervum*. Ter. And. ii. 2. 21.

II. Dvo ſubſtantiva rei ejuſdem in eodem caſu ponuntur α: ut,

*Effodiuntur* a *opes*, b *irritamenta malorum*. Ov. Met. i. 140.

*Ignavum*, a *fucos*, b *pecus, a praeſepibus arcent*. Vir. Georg. iv. 168.

III. Lavs [1] et vituperium [2] rei ponitur in ablativo, vel genitivo C: ut,

1. *Ingenui* b *vultus* a *puer, ingenuique* b *pudoris*. Juv. xi. 154.
2. a *Vir nullâ* b *fide*.

IV. Opvs [1] et *uſus* [2] ablativum exigunt: ut,

1. b *Auctoritate tuâ nobis* a *opus eſt*. Cic.
2. *Pecuniam*, b *quâ nihil ſibi eſſet* a *uſus, ab iis non accepit*. Gell. i. 14.

*Obſ.* Opus autem adjectivè pro *neceſſarius* quandoque poni videtur, variéque conſtruitur: ut,

1. *Dux* b *nobis et auctor* a *opus eſt*. Cic. Fam. ii. 6.
   *Sulpitii* b *tibi operam intelligo ex tuis literis non multùm* a *opus fuiſſe*, Id. Fam. vii. 31.
2. *Dices nummos mihi* a *opus eſſe* b *ad apparatum triumphi*. Id. Att. vi 9.
3. *Quod* b *parato* a *opus eſt, para*. Ter. Andr. iii. 2. 43.

α *Haec ratio conſtructionis dicitur* appoſitio. *Vid.* Rudim. p. 51. n. c.

C *Imo quaevis rei affectio vel proprietas. Vid.* Rudim. p. 52. 1. 11. *Item cauſa et modus in ablativo ponitur; ut,* Sum tibi natura parens, praeceptor conſiliis.

## Adjectiva.

### *Genitivus poſt Adjectivum.*

ADIECTIVA, quae deſiderium[1], notitiam[2], memoriam[3], atque iis contraria[4] ſignificant, genitivum gunt: ut,

*Eſt natura hominum* b *novitatis* a *avida.* Plin. H. xii. 1.
*Mens* b *futuri* a *praeſcia.*
a *Memor eſto brevis* b *aevi.*
a *Imperitos* b *rerum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illicis.* Ter. And. v. 4.
*Graecarum* b *literarum* a *rudes.* Cic. Off. i. 1.
*Nec ſum* b *animi* a *bubius.* Virg. Georg. iii. 289.
*Devius* b *aequi.* Silius. i. 57.

I. ADIECTIVA verbalia in *ax* etiam genitivum exigunt: ut
*udax* b *ingenii.*
*pus* a *edax* b *rerum.* Ov. Met. xv. 234.
*us eſt* b *vitiorum* a *fugax.* Sen.
*ilium* a *ſagax.* Hor. A. P. 218.
*ropoſiti* a *tenax.* Id. Od. iii. 3.
b *ficti pravique* a *tenax, quàm nuntia veri.* Virg. Aen. iv. 188.
*cuniarum* a *petax.*

gens praeterea adjectivorum turba, nullis certis regulis obſtricta, genitivum poſtulat. Quorum farraginem ſatis quidem amplam ferunt *Linacrus* et *Diſpauterius.* Tu vero crebrâ lectione ea eddes admodum familiaria.

I. NOMINA partitiva[1], aut partitivè poſita[2], interrogati- quaedam, et numeralia[4], genitivum, a quo et genus antur, exigunt: ut,

*Utrum* b *horum mavis, accipe.*
*Quiſquis fuit ille* b *deorum.* Ov. Met. i. 32.
*nus habeo virium, quam* b *veſtrum* a *utervis.* Cic. De ſen. 10.
*equimur te,* a *ſancte* b *deorum.* Virg. Aen. iv. 576.
*Lanarum* a *nigrae nullum colorem bibunt.* Plin. Hiſt. viii. 48.
*Neminem omnium* b *hominum pluris facio.* Cic. Att. viii. 2.
*ncedonum fere* a *omnibus, ut manerent, perſuaſit.* Liv. ii.
*n* a *quiſquam* b *hominum eſt aequè miſer, ut ego?*
*Tres* b *fratrum.* a *Quatuor* b *judicum.*

4. b *Sapien-*

4. b *Sapientûm* a *octavus quis fuerit, nondum constat.*
a *Primus* b *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*

*Obs.* 1. Usurpantur autem et cum eis praepositionibus, *de*[1], *e, ex*[2], *inter*[3], *ante*[4]: ut,

1. a *Solus* b *de superis.* Id. Past. i. 66.
2. *Deus* b *e vobis* a *aliter est.* Ovid. A. Am. i. 204.
3. a *Primus* b *inter omnes.*
4. a *Primus ibi* b *ante omnes, magnâ comitante catervâ,*
*Laocoon ardens summâ decurrit ab arce.* Virg. Aen. ii. 40.

*Obs.* 2. Ordinalia etiam in alio sensu ablativum exigunt: ut,
a *Primus* b *ab Hercule.* a *Tertius* b *ab Aeneâ.*
Item: a *Alter* b *ab illo.* Virg. Ecl. v. 49.

*Obs.* 3. Et aliquando dativum: ut,
*Haud* b *ulli veterum virtute* a *secundus.* Vir. Aen. xi. 441.

IV. Interrogativum et ejus redditivum ejusdem casûs et temporis[2] erunt α: ut,

1. a *Quarum rerum nulla est satietas?* b *Divitiarum.*
2. *Quid rerum nunc* a *geritur in Angliâ?* b *Consulitur de religione.*

*Obs.* 1. Fallit haec regula, quoties interrogatio fit per *cujus, cuja, cujum?* ut,
a *Cujum pecus?* b *Laniorum.*

*Obs.* 2. Aut per dictionem variae constructionis: ut,
a *Furtiné accusas, an* a *homicidii?* b *Utroque.*

*Obs.* 3. Fallit denique, cum per possessiva, *meus, tuus, suus*, etc. respondendum est: ut,
a *Cujus est hic codex?* b *Meus.*

V. Comparativa et superlativa, accepta partitivè, genitivum, a quo et genus mutuantur, exigunt*: ut,

1. b *Manuum* a *fortior est dextra.*
2. b *Digitorum medius est* a *longissimus.*

* Comparativum ad duo, superlativum ad plura refertur?

*Obs.* 1. Accepta autem partitive etiam per *e, ex*, aut *inter* exponantur: ut,
*Virgilius* b *poëtarum* a *doctissimus*: i. e. b *ex poëtis*, vel b *inter poët.*

α *Vid.* Rudimenta, p. 53. n. 7.

*Obs.*

*Obſ.* 2. Comparativa, cum exponantur per *quàm*, ablativum admittunt: ut,

a *Vilius argentum eſt* b *auro*, b *virtutibus aurum*: id eſt, b *quàm aurum*, b *quàm virtutes.* Horat. Ep. i. 1. 52.

*Obſ.* 3. Admittunt et alterum ablativum, qui menſuram exceſſûs ſignificat: ut,

b *Quanto* a *doctior es*, b *tanto ſis* a *ſubmiſſior* α.

*Obſ.* 4. *Tanto*[1], *quanto*[2], *multo*[3], *aetate*[4], *natu*[5], utrique gradui junguntur ϛ: ut,

1. b *Tanto* a *peſſimus omnium poëta,*
2. b *Quanto tu* a *optimus omnium patronus.* Catull. xlvii. 6.
   *Omne ánimi vitium* b *tanto* a *conſpectius in ſe*
   *Crimen habet*; b *quanto* a *major, qui peccat, habetur.* Juv. viii.
3. *Longè ceteris peritior es, ſed non* b *multo* a *melior tamen.*
4. a *Major* et a *maximus* b *aetate.*
5. a *Major* et a *maximus* b *natu.*

## *Dativus poſt adjectivum.*

I. ADJECTIVA, quibus commodum[1], incommodum[2], limilitudo[3], diſſimilitudo[4], voluptas[5], ſubmiſſio[6], aut relatio[7] ad aliquid ſignificatur, dativum poſtulant: ut,

1. *Si facis ut* b *patriae ſit* a *idoneus*, a *utilis* b *agris.* Juv. xiv. 71.
   *Sis* a *bonus*, ô, a *felixque* b *tuis.* Virg. Ecl. v. 65.
2. *Turba* a *gravis* b *paci, placidaéq*; a *inimica* b *quieti.* Mart. Sp. iv.
3. *Patri ſimilis.* Cic. De fin. i. 5.
4. *Qui color albus erat, nunc eſt* a *contrarius* b *albo.* Ov. Met. ii.
5. a *Jucundus* b *amicis.* Martial. iv. 99.
6. b *Omnibus* a *ſupplex.*
7. *Eſt* a *finitimus* b *oratori poëta.* Cic. De orat. i. 16.

*Obſ.* 1. Huc referuntur nomina ex *con* praepoſitione compoſita: ut, *contubernalis, commilito, conſervus, cognatus* γ, etc.

*Obſ.* 2. Quaedam ex his etiam genitivo junguntur: ut,

1. *Praeterea regina*, b *tui* α *fidiſſima, dextrâ*
   *Occidit ipſa ſuâ.* Virg. Aen. xii. 659.

α *Vid infra*, p. 94. 1. vii. ϛ Aetate *et* natu *non ſunt ablativi* exceſſûs, *ſed* materiae, *et* longè, *quod in prioribus legitur editt. ne nomen quidem, ſed adverbium.* γ *Horum pleraque etiam naturâ ſunt adjectiva.*

1. *Pa-*

1. *Patres aequum esse censent, nos jam a pueris illico nasci se*
*Neq; illarum* a *affines esse* b *rerum, quas fert adolescentia.* Te
He.

3. *Quem metuis,* a *par* b *hujus erat.* Lucan. x. 382.
b *Domini* a *similis es.* Ter. Eun. iii. 2. 43.

*Obs.* 3. *Communis*[1], *alienus*[2], *immunis*[3], variis casibus jungu
tur: ut,

1. a *Commune* b *animantium omnium est.* Cic. Off. i. 4.
*Mors* b *omnibus est* a *communis.* Cic. De sen. 19.
*Hoc* b *mihi* b *tecum* a *commune est.* Ibid. 1.

2. *Non* a *aliena* b *consilii.* Sallust. B. C. 41.
a *Alienus* b *ambitioni.* Sen. Praef. N. Q. iv.
*Non* a *alienus* b *a Scaevolae studiis.* Cic.

3. *Vobis* a *immunibus hujus*
*Esse* b *mali dabitur.* Ovid. Met. viii. 690.
*Caprificus* b *omnibus* a *immunis est.* Plin. H. xvii. 24.
a *Immunes* b *ab illis malis sumus.*

*Obs.* 4. *Natus*[1], *commodus*[2], *incommodus*[3], *utilis*[4], *in*
*tilis*[5], *vehemens*[6], *aptus*[7], interdum etiam accusativo cu
praepositione junguntur α: ut,

1. a *Natus* b *ad gloriam.* Cic. pro Sext. 41.

II. VERBALIA in *bilis* [1] accepta passivè, ut et participia,
seu potius participialia ϛ in *dus*[2] dativum postulant: ut,

1. *Nulli* a *penetrabilis* b *astro*
*Lucus iners.* Stat. Theb. x. 86.

2. Ob *mihi post nullos Juli* a *memorande sodales.* Mart. i. 16.

## *Accusativus post adjectivum.*

MAGNITVDINIS mensura subjicitur adjectivis in ac
cusativo: ut,

*Gnomon septem* b *pedes* a *longus umbram non amplius quatuor*
b *pedes* a *longam reddit.*

*Obs.* 1. Interdum in ablativo: ut,

*Fons* a *latus* b *pedibus tribus,* a *altus* b *triginta.* Colum.

*Obs.* 2. Interdum etiam in genitivo: ut,

*In morem horti areas,* a *latus* b *pedum denum,* a *longas* b *pedum*
*quinquagenum facito.*

α *Hic accusativus finem significat, ad quem res destinatur.* ϛ *Vid.*
Rudimenta, p. 54. n. ϛ. *Ablativus*

## *Ablativus poſt adjectivum.*

I. ADIECTIVA, quae ad copiam, [1]egeſtatémve[2] pertinent, interdum ablativum, interdum genitivum exigunt: ut,

1. *Quae regio in terris noſtri non* a *plena* b *laboris?* Virg. Aen. i.
a *Dives* b *equûm*, a *dives pictai* b *veſtis, et* b *auri.* Id. Aen. ix. 26.
*Amor et* b *melle et* b *felle eſt* a *foecundiſſimus.* Plaut. Ciſt. i. 1. 71.
a *Dives* b *agris*, a *dives poſitis in foenore* b *nummis.* Hor. A. P. 421.
*At feſſae multâ referunt ſe nocte minores,*
*Crura* b *thymo* a *plenae.* Virg. Georg. iv. 180.

2. *O curvae in terras animae, et* b *caeleſtium* a *inanes!* Perſ. ii. 61.
a *Expers* b *fraudis*, b *gratiâ* a *beatus.*
b *Spe* a *dives*, b *re* a *pauper.*

II. NOMINA diverſitatis ablativum cum praepoſitione exigunt: ut,
a *Aliud* b *ab hoc.* a *Diverſus* b *ab iſto.*
*Obſ.* Nonnunquam etiam dativum: ut,
b *Huic* a *diverſum.*

III. ADIECTIVA regunt ablativum ſignificantem cauſam: ut,
a *Pallidus* b *irâ.* a *Incurvus* b *ſenectute.*
a *Livida* b *armis brachia.* a *Trepidus* b *morte futurâ.*

IV. FORMA vel modus rei ſubjicitur adjectivis in ablative α: ut, *Facies miris* b *modis* a *pallida.*
b *Nomine* a *grammaticus*, b *re* a *barbarus.*
a *Syrus* b *natione.* a *Trojanus* b *origine Caeſar* &c. Vir. Aen. i. 290.

V. DIGNVS [1], *indignus* [2], *praeditus* [3], *captus* [4], *contemus* [5], *extorris* [6], *fretus* [7], ablativum exigunt: ut,
1. a *Dignus es* b *odio.* Ter. And. v. 4. 37.
3. *Qui gnatum haberem tali* b *ingenio* a *praeditum.* Ibid. i. 1. 71.
4. b *Oculis* a *capti fodêre cubilia talpae.* Virg. Georg. is 183.
5. b *Sorte tuâ* a *contentus abi.*

α *Addi poſſent, ut in verbis*, inſtrumentum, pretium, *et* pars. & *Voces* Grammaticus, barbarus, Syrus, *et* Trojanus, *naturâ ſunt adjectiva, licèt pro ſubſtantivis communiter habeantur.*

*Obſ.* Horum nonnulla α interdum genitivum admittunt: ut,

2. *Deſcendam magnorum haud unquam* a *indignus* b *avorum.* Virg. Aen. xii. 649.

## PRONOMINVM CONSTRVCTIO.

I. MEI[1], *tui*[2], *ſui*[3], *noſtri*[4], *veſtri*[5], genitivi primitivorum, ponuntur cum perſona ſignificatur: ut,

2. *Languet* a *deſiderio* b *tui.*

a *Párſque* b *tui lateat corpore clauſa meo.* Ov. Ep. vii. 134.

4. a *Imago* b *noſtri.*

II. MEVS[1], *tuus*[2], *ſuus*[3], *noſter*[4], *veſter*[5], ponuntur, cum actio vel poſſeſſio rei ſignificatur: ut,

2. *Favet* a *deſiderio* b *tuo.*

4. a *Imago* b *noſtra:* id eſt, *quam nos poſſidemus.*

*Obſ.* 1. *Noſtrûm*[1] et *veſtrûm*[2] genitivi ſequuntur diſtributiva, partitiva, comparativa, et ſuperlativa: ut,

1. a *Nemo* b *noſtrûm.* a *Maximus natu* b *noſtrûm.*

2. a *Unuſquiſque* b *veſtrûm.* *Ne* a *cui* b *veſtrûm ſit mirum.*

a *Major* b *veſtrûm.*

*Obſ.* 2. Haec poſſeſſiva, *meus*[1], *tuus*[2], *ſuus*[3], *noſter*[4], et *veſter*[5], hos genitivos poſt ſe recipiunt; *ipſius, ſolius, unius, duorum, trium,* etc. *omnium, plurium, paucorum, cujuſque,* et genitivos participiorum; qui cum genitivo primitivi in poſſeſſivo ſubauditi concordant: ut,

1. *Dixi* a *meâ* b *unius operâ rempublicam eſſe ſalvam.* Cic. in Piſ. 3.

a *Meum* a *ſolius peccatum corrigi non poteſt.* Id. ad Att. xi. 15.

*Cum* a *mea nemo*
*Scripta legat vulgo recitare* b *timentis.* Hor. Sat. i. 4. 22.

*De* a *tuo* b *ipſius ſtudio conjecturam ceperis.* Cic. pro Mur. 4.

3. *In* a *ſuâ* b *cujuſque laude praeſtantior.*

4. *Noſter* b *duorum eventus oſtendat, utra gens ſit melior.* Liv. vii. 9.

a *Noſtrâ* b *omnium memoriâ.*

a *Noſtros vidiſti* b *flentis ocellos.* Ovid. Ep. v. 45.

5. *Veſtris* b *paucorum reſpondet laudibus.* Cic. Ep. ad Brut. 7.

α *Scil.* dignus, indignus, captus, contentus, extorris, *ut notat grammatici.*

III. Su

III. Svi et *suus* reciproca sunt, hoc est, semper reflectuntur ad id, quod praecessit in eâdem[1] oratione, aut adnexâ[2] per copulam α: ut,

1. a *Petrus nimium admiratur* b *se.* a *Parcit erroribus* b *suis.*
2. *Magnopere* a *Petrus rogat, ne* b *se deseras.*

IV. Ipse trium personarum significationem exprimit: ut, a *Ipse* b *vidi,* a *ipse* b *videris, ipse* b *aixit.*

*Obs.* Et nominibus pariter, ac pronominibus jungitur: ut, a *Ipse* b *ego,* a *ipse* b *ille,* a *ipse* b *Hercules.*

V. Idem etiam omnibus personis jungi potest: ut,

*Ego* a *idem* b *adsum.*

a *Idem has nuptias* b *perge facere.* Ter. And. iii. 2. 41.

a *Idem* b *jungat vulpes, et* b *mulgeat hircos.* Virg. Ecl. iii. 91.

VI. Haec demonstrativa, *hic, iste, ille,* sic distinguuntur *hic* mihi proximum demonstrat; *iste* eum, qui apud te est *ille* eum, qui ab utroque remotus est.

VII. Ille[1] tum usurpatur, cum ob eminentiam rem quampiam demonstramus, *iste*[2] verò ponitur, quando cum contemtu rei alicujus mentionem facimus: ut,

1. *Alexander* a *ille* b *magnus.*
2. a *Istum* b *aemulum, quod poteris, ab eâ pellito.* Ter. Eun. ii. 1. 9.

VIII. Hic et *ille* cum ad duo antepositа referuntur, *hic* ad posterius et propius, *ille* ad prius et remotius propriè ac usitatissimè referri debet: ut,

a *Agricolae contrarium est* b *pastoris propositum*: a *ille quàm maximè subacto et puro solo gaudet,* b *hic novali graminóque*; a *ille fructum et terrâ sperât, hic e pecore.* Col. Praef. ad l. vi.

*Obs.* Est tamen, ubi e diverso pronomen *hic* ad remotius substantivum referri invenias, et *ille* ad proximius.

α *Ita regulae hujusce duae partes connectuntur in Erasmi editionibus. Sed pro* eâdem oratione, *legitur illic,* eâdem orationis parte. *Utraque autem lectio haud male conjungi potest. Reciproco enim utimur, vel in simplici sententiâ; ut,* Ipse sibi placet: *vel in compositâ, quae ad aliquid in eadem parte nonnunquam refertur; ut,* Verum illud verbum est: Omnes sibi malle melius esse, quam alteri. *Ter. And.* ii. 5. 16. *saepissime verò ad aliquid, quod in alia parte praecessit (quae hic* annexa *vocatur) ut in postremo auctoris exemplo.*

## VERBORVM CONSTRVCTIO.

### *Nominativus poſt verbum.*

I. VERBA ſubſtantiva[1]; ut, *ſum, forem, fio, exiſto:* verba vocandi paſſiva[2]; ut, *nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor:* et iis ſimilia[3]; ut, *ſcribor, ſalutor, habeor, exiſtimor*: utrinque nominativum exigunt: ut,

1. a *Deus* b *eſt ſummum* c *bonum.*
2. a *Perpuſilli* b *vocantur* c *nani.*
3. a *Fides religionis noſtrae* c *fundamentum* b *habetur.*

II. ITEM omnia ferè verba poſt ſe adjectivum admittunt, quod cum nominativo verbi caſu, genere, et numero con ordat: ut,

a *Rex* b *mandavit* c *primus extirpari haereſin.*
a *Pii* b *orant* c *taciti.*
a *Boni* b *diſcunt* c *ſeduli.*
*Malus* a *paſtor* b *dormit* c *ſupinum.*
a *Homo* b *incedit* c *erectus in caelum.* Lactantius.

III. INFINITVM quoque utrinque eoſdem caſus habet: ut,

a *Hypocrita cupit* b *videri* c *juſtus, hypocrita cupit* a *ſe* b *videri* c *juſtum.*
a *Malo* c *dives* b *eſſe, quàm* b *haberi; malo* a *me* c *divitem* b *eſſe, quàm* b *haberi.*
*Vivitur exiguò melius; natura* c *beatis*
a *Omnibus* b *eſſe dedit, ſi quis cognoverit uti.* Claud. in Ruf. i. 215.
a *Nobis non licet* b *eſſe tam* c *diſertis.* Mart. ix. 12.
Item: a *Vobis expedit* b *eſſe* c *bonas.* Ter. Heut. ii. 4. 8.
*Quo* a *mihi commiſſo non licet* b *eſſe* c *piam* *. Ov. Ep. xiv. 64.

* Sed in duobus his poſtremis exemplis ſubaudiuntur accuſativi ante verba infinita: *ut, vos eſſe bonas, me eſſe piam.*

*Genitivus*

## *Genitivus poſt verbum* α.

I. SVM genitivum poſtulat, quoties ſignificat poſſeſſionem[1], aut ad aliquid pertinere[2] ϛ: ut,

1. *Pecus* a *eſt* b *Meliboei.*
2. b *Adoleſcentis* a *eſt majores natu revereri.* Cic. Off. i. 34.
   b *Regum* a *eſt parcere ſubjectis, et debellare ſuperbos.*

*Obſ.* Excipiuntur hi nominativi, *meum*[1], *tuum*[2], *ſuum*[3], *noſtrum*[4], *veſtrum*[5], *humanum*[6], *belluinum*[7], et ſimilia *: ut,

1. *Non* a *eſt* b *meum contra auctoritatem ſenatûs dicere.* Cic. pro Balb. 15.
5. *Eja, haud* b *veſtrum* a *eſt iracundos eſſe.*
6. b *Humanum* a *eſt iraſci.*

*At hîc ferè intelligi videtur *officium*, quod aliquando etiam exprimitur: ut, *Tuum eſt officium, has bene ut adſimules nuptias.* Ter. And. i. 1. 141.

II. VERBA aeſtimandi genitivum poſtulant: ut,

b *Plurimi paſſim* a *fit pecunia.*
*Pudor* b *parvi* a *penditur.*
a *Pluris opes nunc* a *ſunt, quàm priſci temporis annis.*
b *Nihili* [vel b *pro nihilo*] a *habentur literae.*

*Obſ.* 1. *Aeſtimo* vel genitivum[1], vel ablativum[2] admittit: ut,

1. *Non* b *hujus te* a *aeſtimo.* Valer. Max.
2. b *Magno ubique virtus* a *aeſtimanda eſt.*

*Obſ.* 2. *Flocci, nauci, nihili, pili, aſſis, hujus, teruncii,* his verbis, *aeſtimo, pendo, facio,* peculiariter adduntur: ut,

*Ego illum* b *flocci* a *pendo, nec* b *hujus* a *facio, qui me* b *pili* a *aeſtimat.*

*Obſ.* 3. Singularia ſunt iſta:

b *Boni* a *conſulo*: Sen. Ep. ix. b *aequi*, b *boni* a *facio*: Cic. Att. vii. 7. id eſt, *in bonam accipio partem.*

III. VERBA accuſandi[1], damnandi[2], monendi[3], abſolvendi[4], et ſimilia[5] genitivum poſtulant, qui crimen ſignificat: ut,

1. *Qui alterum* a *incuſat* a *probri, eum ipſum ſe intueri oportet.* Plaut. Truc. i. 2. 58.

α *Vide* Rudimenta, p. 57. n. ϛ. ϛ *Cum* poſſeſſio *ſignificatur, genitivus a nomine rei poſſeſſae intellecto pendet; ut,* Pecus eſt [pecus] Meliboei; *alias ab* officio *vel* munere *itidem intellecto; ut,* Eſt [officium] adoleſcentis.

2. b *Sceleris* a *condemnat generum ſuum.* Cic. Fam. xiv. 14.
*Parce tuum vatem* b *ſceleris* a *damnare, Cupido,* Ov. R. Am. 3.
3. a *Admoneto illum priſtinae* b *fortunae.*
4. b *Furti* a *abſolutus eſt.*

*Obſ.* 1. Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, vel cum praepoſitione[1], vel ſinè praepoſitione[1]: ut,

1. *Timarchum* b *de impudicitiâ graviter* a *accuſavit.* Gell. xviii. 3.
*Putavi eâ* b *de re te eſſe* a *admonendum* α. Cic. Fam. iv. 10.
2. *Si in me iniquus es judex,* a *condemnabo eodem ego te* b *crimine.* Ibid. ii. 1.

*Obſ.* 2. *Uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo*[1], et ſuperlativus gradus[2], non niſi in ablativo id genus verbis junguntur: ut,

1. a *Accuſas furti, an ſtupri?* b *Utroque,* vel b *utroque: ambobus,* vel b *de ambobus*: b *neutro,* vel b *de neutro.*
2. b *De plurimis ſimul* a *accuſaris.*

VI. SATAGO[1], *miſereor*[2], et *miſereſco*[3], genitivum poſtulunt *: ut,

1. *Is* b *rerum ſuarum* a *ſatagit.* Ter. Heaut. ii. 1. 13.
2. *Oro,* a *miſerere* b *laborum*
*Tantorum,* a *miſerere* b *animi non digna ferentis.* Virg. Aen. ii.
3. *Et* b *generis* a *miſereſce tui.* Stat. Theb. i. 281.

* At *miſereor* et *miſereſco* rariùs cum dativo leguntur: ut, *Huic miſerior.* Seneca. *Dilige jure bonos, et miſereſce malis.* Boët iv. metr. 4. 12.

V. REMINISCOR[1], *obliviſcor*[2], *memini*[3], genitivum, aut accuſativum admitttunt: ut,

1. *Datae* b *fidei* a *reminiſcitur.*
2. *Proprium eſt ſtultitiae aliorum vitia cernere,* a *obliviſci* b *ſuorum.* Cic. Tuſc. iii. 30.
3. *Faciam ut hujus* b *loci ſemper* a *memineris.* Ter. Eun. iv. 7. 31.
b *Omnia, quae curant, ſenes* a *memineruni.* Cic. Deſen. 7.

Sed: a *Memini* b *de hac re,* b *de armis,* b *de te*: i.e. *mentionem feci.*

VI. POTIOR aut genitivo[1], aut ablativo[2], jungitur ℭ: ut,

1. *Romani* b *ſignorum et* b *armorum* a *potiti ſunt.* Sall. B. J. 77.
2. *Egreſſi optatâ* a *potiuntur Troës* b *arenâ.* Virg. Aen. i. 176.

α *Vid* Rudimenta, p. 58. n α. ℭ *Nonnunquam etiam accuſativo: ut,* Semper habiti ſunt fortiſſimi, qui ſummam imperii potirentur. *Nep. in Eumen. c.* 3.

*Dativus*

## *Dativus poſt verbum.*

I. OMNIA verba acquiſitivè poſita regunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur α: ut,
a *Mihi iſtic nec* a *ferítur, nec* a *metitor.* Plaut. Epid. ii. 2. 80.
*Neſcio quis teneros oculus* b *mihi* a *facinat agnos.* Virg. Ecl. iii. 103.

## Huic regulae appendent varii generis verba.

I. IN PRIMIS, verba ſignificantia commodum[1], aut incommodum[2], regunt dativum: ut,
1. *Illa ſeges demum* b *votis* a *reſpondet avari*
*Agricolae.* Virgil. Georg. i. 47.
*Suam eruditionem* b *tibi acceptam* a *fert.*
2. *Non potes* b *mihi* a *commodare, nec* a *incommodare.*
*Obſ.* Ex his quaedam junguntur etiam accuſativo ϛ: ut,
1. b *Feſſum quies plurimùm* a *juvat.*
*Si alia memorem, quae* b *ad ventris victum* a *conducunt, mora eſt.* Plaut. Cap. iv. 3. 6.
*Naturáne plus* b *ad eloquentiam* a *conferat, an doctrina.*
II. VERBA comparandi regunt detivum: ut,
*Sic* b *parvis* a *componere magna ſolebam.* Virg. Ecl. i. 24.
b *Fratri ſe et opibus, et dignatione* a *adaequavit.* Suet. Dom. 2.
*Obſ.* 1. Interdum verò ablativum cum praepoſitione: ut,
a *Comparo Virgilium* b *cum Homero.*
*Obſ.* 2. Aliquando accuſativum cum praepoſitione *ad*: ut,
*Si* b *ad eum* a *comparatur, nihil eſt.*
III. VERBA dandi et reddendi regunt datiuum: ut,
1. *Fortuna* b *multis dat* a *nimis,* b *ſatìs nulli.* Mart. xii. 10.
2. *Ingratus eſt, qui gratiam bene* b *merenti non* a *reponit.*
*Obſ.* Haec variam habent conſtructionem:
1. a *Dono* c *tibi hoc* b *munus,* a *dono* b *te hoc* c *munere.*

α *Verba* acquiſitivè *poni dicuntur, quoties perſonae aut rei aliquid acquiri, h. e. bonum aut malum dari, ſignificatur; quae perſona aut res in dativo ponitur. Vid. etiàm* Rudimenta, p. 59. n. α. ϛ Laedo, offendo, juvo, adjuvo, delecto, *regunt tantum accuſativum*; noceo *ſemper ferè dativum*; *alia ſaepius accuſativum cum praepoſitione, ut in ſequentibus exemplis* conduco *et* confero.

2. Or-

2. *Oro* b *aliquid temporis* a *impertias huic* c *cogitationi.* C. A. ix. 11.
*Plurimâ* c *salute* b *Parmenonem*
*Summum suum* a *impertit Gnatho.* Ter. Eun. ii. 2. 40.
3. a *Aspersit* c *mihi* b *labem,* a *aspersit* b *me* c *labe.*
4. a *Instravit* c *equo* b *penulam;* a *instravit* b *equum* c *penulâ.*
5. *Et piget infido* a *consuluisse* b *viro*: id est, *dedisse consilium* vel *prospexisse.* Ov. Ep. xii. 210.
a *Consule* b *saluti tuae*: id est, *prospice.*
b *Rectorémque ratis de cunctis* a *consulit astris*: id est, *petit consilium.* Lucan. viii. 167.
*Pessimè istuc* b *in te, atque* b *in illum* a *consulis*: i. e. *statuis.* Ter. Heaut. iii. 1. 28.
6. a *Metuo,* a *timeo,* a *formido* b *tibi,* vel b *de te*: i. e. *sum sollicitus pro te.*
a *Metuo,* a *timeo,* a *formido* b *te,* vel b *a te*: scil. *ne mihi noceat.*

IV. VERBA promittendi[1], ac solvendi[2], regunt dativum: ut,
1. *Quae* b *tibi* a *promitto, ac recipio sanctissimè esse observatu-rum.* Cic. Fam. v. 8.
2. *Aes alienum* b *mihi* a *numeravit.* Id.

V. VERBA imperandi[1], et nuntiandi[2], regunt dativum: ut,
1. a *Imperat, aut servit, collecta pecunia* b *cuique.* Hor. Ep. i. 10.
2. *Quid, de quoque viro, et* b *cui* a *dicas, saepe videto.* Ib. i. 18. 68.
*Obs.* Dicimus: a *Tempero,* a *moderor* b *tibi,* et b *te.*
a *Refero* b *tibi,* et b *ad te*: item, a *Refero* b *ad senatum*: i. e. *propono.*
a *Scribo,* a *mitto* b *tibi,* et b *ad te.*
a *Do* b *tibi literas,* id est, *trado,* ut ad aliquem feras. a *Do* b *ad te literas*: id est, *mitto,* ut legas.

VI. VERBA fidendi dativum regunt: ut,
*Vacuis* a *committere* b *venis*
*Nil nisi lene decet.* Hor. Sat. ii. 4. 25.
b *Mulieri ne* a *credas, ne mortuae quidem.*

VII. VERBA obsequendi[1], et repugnandi[2], dativum regunt: ut,
1. *Semper* a *obtemperat pius filius* b *patri.*
*Quae homines arant, navigant, aedificant,* b *virtuti omnia* a *parent.* Sall. B. C. 2.
*Ipsum hunc orabo,* b *huic* a *supplicabo.*

2. *Vi*

2. *Veni i* a *occurrite* b *morbo.* Perſ. iii. 64.
*Ignavis* b *precibus fortuna* a *repugnat* α. Ov. Met. viii. 73.
*Obſ.* At ex his quaedam cum aliis caſibus junguntur: ut,
3. *Haec* b *fratri* c *mecum non* a *conveniunt.* Ter. Adel. i. 1. 34.
*Saevis* c *inter ſe* a *convenit* b *urſis.* Juv. xv. 164.
a *Auſculto* b *tibi*; id eſt, *obedio*: a *auſculto* b *te*; i. e. *audio.*
2. *Adamas* a *diſſidet* b *magneti,* vel, b *cum magnete.*
a *Certat* b *cum illo,* et, Graecanicè b *illi.*
*Noli* a *pugnare* b *duobus*: id eſt, b *contra duos.* Catull. lx. 64.
*Tu dic* b *mecum quo pignore* a *certes.* Virg. Ecl. iii. 31.
VIII. VERBA minandi[1], et iraſcendi[2], regunt dativum: ut,
1. b *Utrique mortem* a *eſt minitatus.* Cic. pro Mil. 27.
2. b *Adoleſcenti, nihil eſt, quod* a *ſuccenſeam.* Ter. Phorm. ii. 2. 14.
IX. SUM[1], cum compoſitis[2], praeter *poſſum,* regit dativum: ut,
1. *Rex pius* a *eſt* b *reipublicae ornamentum.*
2. b *Mihi nec* a *obeſt, nec* a *prodeſt.*
*Multa* b *potentibus*
a *Deſunt multa.* Hor. Od. iii. 16. 42.
X. DATIVUM ferme regunt verba compoſita cum his praepoſitionibus C, *prae*[1], *ad*[2], *con*[3], *ſub*[4], *ante*[5], *poſt*[6], *ob*[7], *in*[8], *inter*[9]: ut,
1. *Ego meis* b *majoribus virtute* a *praeluxi**. Cic. in Sall.
2. *Albo* b *gallo ne manum* a *admoliaris.*
3. a *Conducit hoc tua* b *laudi.* a *Convixit* b *nobis.*
4. a *Subolet hoc jam* b *uxori, quod ego machinor.* Plaut. Caſ. ii. 3. 59.
5. *Iniquiſſimam pacem juſtiſſimo* b *bello* a *antefero.* Cic. Fam. vi. 6.
6. a *Poſtpono* b *famae pecuniam.*
a *Poſthabui tamen illorum mea ſeria* b *ludo.* Vir. Ecl. vii. 17.

* Sed *praeco* pro *vinco, praecedo, praecurro, praeverto, praevertor* γ, etiam accuſativo junguntur.

α Oppugno *ſemper regit accuſativum.* β *Vox* ferme *hìc ex Eraſmi editionibus reſtituitur. Porro ſupra mille ejuſmodi verba, quae dativum non exigunt, collegit Johnſonus, N. N. p.* 40. γ *Ita veteres editt. niſi quod* praeverto *ommittunt: Eraſmi editiones,* praeverto, praevenio. *Sed* praeco *hoc ſenſu rariſſime occurrit: utitur tamen Boëtius cum accuſ.* Praeire ceteros honore cupis. *De conſol. L.* iii. *proſ.* 8.

7. *Ea*

7. *Ea quoniam* b *nemini* a *obtrudi poteſt, Itur ad me.* Ter. And. i. 5. 16.
8. a *Impendet* b *omnibus periculum.*
9. *Non ſolum* a *interfuit his* b *rebus, ſed etiam praefuit.* Cic. Fam. i. 8.

a *Interdico* b *tibi aquâ et igni* α.

*Obſ.* Non pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium caſum ϛ: ut,

a *Praeſtat ingenio alius* b *alium.* Quint. i. 1.
b *Multos virorum* a *anteit ſapientiâ.*
b *In amore haec* a *inſunt vitia.* Ter. Eun. i. 1. 14.

XI. Est pro *habeo* regit dativum: ut,

*Velle ſuum* b *cuique* a *eſt, nec voto vivitur uno.* Perſ. v. 53.
a *Eſt* b *mihi namq; domi pater,* a *eſt injuſta noverca.* Virg. Ecl. iii. 33.

*Obſ.* Huic ſimile eſt *ſuppetit*: ut,

*Pauper enim non eſt,* b *cui rerum* a *ſuppetit uſus.* Hor. Ep. i. 12. 4.

II. Svm, cum multis aliis, geminum admittit dativum: ut,

1. b *Exitio* a *eſt avidis mare* c *nautis.* Hor. Od. i. 28. 18.
2. *Speras* b *tibi* c *laudi* a *fore, quod* b *mihi* c *vitio* a *vertis?*
3. *Poſtulat id* c *gratiae* a *apponi* b *ſibi.* Ter. And. ii. 1. 31.

III. Est ubi hic dativus *tibi*[1], ant *ſibi*[2], aut etiam *mihi*[3], nulla neceſſitatis, at potiùs elegantiae cauſâ additur: ut,

2. *Suo* b *ſibi gladio hunc* a *jugulo.* Ter. Adelph. v. 8. 35.

## *Accuſativus poſt verbum.*

I. Verba tranſitiva cujuſcunque generis, ſive activi[1], ſive deponentis[2], ſive communis[3], regunt accuſativum γ: ut,

1. b *Percontatorem* a *fugito, nam garrulus idem eſt.* Hor. Ep. i. 18. *Nec* a *retinent patulae* b *commiſſa fideliter aures.* Ib. 70.
2. *Aper* b *agros* a *depopulatur.*
3. *In primis* a *venerare* b *deos.* Virg. Georg. i. 338.

α *Hic adjungi poſſent praepoſitiones*, contra, *et* ſuper; *item adverbia* bene, malè, *et* ſatis, *quae poſteriora in unâ atque alterâ editione regulae addita fuere.* ϛ *Pro* Pauca *hic, ut* Non pauca *ſcriberetur, rei veritas omnino poſtulavit,* γ *Vid.* Rudimenta, p. 60. reg. 1.

II. Qui-

II. QVINETIAM verba, quamlibet alioquin intranſitiva atque abſoluta α, accuſativum habent cognatae ſignificationis: ut,

*Tertiam* b *aetatem hominum* a *vivebat Neſtor.* Cic. De. ſen. 10.

*Longam incomitata videtur*
a *Ire* b *viam.* Virg. Aen. iv. 467.
*Duram* a *ſervit* b *ſervitutem.* Plaut.

*Obſ.* Hunc accuſativum mutant auctores non rarò in ablativum: ut,

*Diu videor* b *vitâ* a *vivere?* Plaut. Mil. glor. iii. 1. 34.
a *Ire rectâ* b *viâ.* Sen.
b *Morte* a *obiit repentinâ.* Suet. Aug. iv.

III. SVNT quae figuratè accuſativum habent ζ: ut,

*Nec vox* b *hominem* a *ſonat, ô dea! certe.* Virg. Aen. i. 332.
*Qui* b *Curios* a *ſimulant, et* b *Bacchanalia* a *vivunt.* Juv. ii. 3.
b *Paſtillos Rufillus* a *olet, Gorgonius* b *hircum.* Hor. Sat. i. 2. 27.

IV. VERBA rogandi [1], docendi [2], veſtiendi [3], duplicem regunt accuſativum γ: ut,

1. *Tu modò* a *poſce* c *deos* b *veniam.* Virg. Aen. iv. 50.
a *Dedocebo* b *te iſtos* c *mores.*
2. *Ridiculum eſt tu* c *iſtuc* b *me* a *admonere.* Ter. Heaut. ii. 3.
3. a *Induit* c *ſe* b *calceos, quos priùs exuerat.*

*Obſ.* 1. Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum cum praepoſitione δ: ut,

*Ipſum obteſtemur,* b *veniámque;* a *oremus* c *ab ipſo.* Virg. Aen. ix. 358.

*Obſ.* 2. Veſtiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut,

a *Induo* b *te* c *tunicâ, vel.* c *tibi* b *tunicam.*

α *Vid. ſupra,* p. 40. ζ *Figura haec eſt* ellipſis, *quam Graeci ſupplent praepoſitione* κατα. γ *Vid* Rudimenta, p. 60. reg. iii. *His* celo *adjungi poteſt: ut,* Ea me celet, conſueſeci filium, *Ter. Ad.* i. 1. 29. *Exempla autem verborum* veſtiendi *cum duplici accuſativo, quae hactenus a grammaticis adducta ſunt, veteris Bibliorum interpretis auctoritate fere nituntur, apud quem legimus:* Induite vos armaturam Dei. *Epheſ.* vi. 11. Calcea te caligas tuas, *Act.* xii. 8. *At dixit Terent. in paſſivâ formâ:* Veſtem vidit illam eſſe eum indutum pater. *Eun.* v. 7. 14. δ *Item verba* docendi, *ut,* Oratorem erudire in jure civili. *Cic. de Orat.* i. 59. *Etiam* celo: *ut,* De inſidiis celare te voluit. *Id. pro Dejot.* 6.

*Ablativus*

7. *Ea quoniam* b *nemini* a *obtrudi poteſt, Itur ad me.* Ter. And. i. 5. 16.
8. a *Impendet* b *omnibus periculum.*
9. *Non ſolum* a *interfuit his* b *rebus, ſed etiam praefuit.* Cic. Fam. i. 8.

a *Interdico* b *tibi aquâ et igni* α.

*Obſ.* Non pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium caſum ϛ: ut,

a *Praeſtat ingenio alius* b *alium.* Quint. i. 1.
b *Multos virorum* a *anteit ſapientiâ.*
b *In amore haec* a *inſunt vitia.* Ter. Eun. i. 1. 14.

XI. Est pro *habeo* regit dativum: ut,

*Velle ſuum* b *cuique* a *eſt, nec voto vivitur uno.* Perſ. v. 53.
a *Eſt* b *mihi namq; domi pater,* a *eſt injuſta noverca.* Virg. Ecl. iii. 33.

*Obſ.* Huic ſimile eſt *ſuppetit*: ut,

*Pauper enim non eſt,* b *cui rerum* a *ſuppetit uſus.* Hor. Ep. i. 12. 4.

II. Svm, cum multis aliis, geminum admittit dativum: ut,

1. b *Exitio* a *eſt avidis mare* c *nautis.* Hor. Od. i. 28. 18.
2. *Speras* b *tibi* c *laudi* a *fore, quod* b *mihi* c *vitio* a *vertis?*
3. *Poſtulat id* c *gratiae* a *apponi* b *ſibi.* Ter. And. ii. 1. 31.

III. Est ubi hic dativus *tibi*[1], ant *ſibi*[2], aut etiam *mihi*[3], nulla neceſſitatis, at potiùs elegantiae cauſâ additur: ut,

2. *Suo* b *ſibi gladio hunc* a *jugulo.* Ter. Adelph. v. 8. 35.

## *Accuſativus poſt verbum.*

I. Verba tranſitiva cujuſcunque generis, ſive activi[1], ſive deponentis[2], ſive communis[3], regunt accuſativum γ: ut,

1. b *Percontatorem* a *fugito, nam garrulus idem eſt.* Hor. Ep. i. 18. *Nec* a *retinent patulae* b *commiſſa fideliter aures.* Ib. 70.
2. *Aper* b *agros* a *depopulatur.*
3. *In primis* a *venerare* b *deos.* Virg. Georg. i. 338.

α *Hit adjungi poſſent praepoſitiones,* contra, *et* ſuper; *item adverbia* bene, male, *et* ſatis, *quae poſteriora in unâ atque alterâ editione regulae additu fuere.* ϛ *Pro* Pauca *hic, ut* Non pauca *ſcriberetur, rei veritas omnino poſtulavit,* γ *Vid.* Rudimenta, p. 60. reg. 1.

II. Qui-

II. QVINETIAM verba, quamlibet alioquin intranſitiva atque abſoluta α, accuſativum habent cognatae ſignificationis: ut,

*Tertiam* b *aetatem hominum* a *vivebat Neſtor.* Cic. De. ſen. 10.
*Longam incomitata videtur*
a *Ire* b *viam.* Virg. Aen. iv. 467.
*Duram* a *ſervit* b *ſervitutem.* Plaut.

*Obſ.* Hunc accuſativum mutant auctores non rarò in ablativum: ut,

*Diu videor* b *vitâ* a *vivere?* Plaut. Mil. glor. iii. 1. 34.
a *Ire rectâ* b *viâ.* Sen.
b *Morte* a *obiit repentinâ.* Suet. Aug. iv.

III. SVNT quae figuratè accuſativum habent ϛ: ut,

*Nec vox* b *hominem* a *ſonat, ô dea! certe.* Virg. Aen. i. 332.
*Qui* b *Curios* a *ſimulant, et* b *Bacchanalia* a *vivunt.* Juv. ii. 3.
b *Paſtillos Ruſillus* a *olet, Gorgonius* b *hircum.* Hor. Sat. i. 2. 27.

IV. VERBA rogandi [1], docendi [2], veſtiendi [3], duplicem regunt acccuſativum γ: ut,

1. *Tu modò* a *poſce* c *deos* b *veniam.* Virg. Aen. iv. 50.
a *Dedocebo* b *te iſtos* c *mores.*
2. *Ridiculum eſt tu* c *iſtuc* b *me* a *admonere.* Ter. Heaut. ii. 3.
3. a *Induit* c *ſe* b *calceos, quos priùs exuerat.*

*Obſ.* 1. Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum cum praepoſitione δ: ut,

*Ipſum obteſtemur,* b *veniámque;* a *oremus* c *ab ipſo.* Virg. Aen. ix. 358.

*Obſ.* 2. Veſtiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut,

a *Induo* b *te* c *tunicâ, vel.* c *tibi* b *tunicam.*

α *Vid. ſupra,* p. 40. ϛ *Figura haec eſt* ellipſis, *quam Graeci ſupplent praepoſitione* κατα. γ *Vid* Rudimenta, p. 60. reg. iii. *His* celo *adjungi poteſt: ut,* Ea ne me celet, conſueſeci filium, *Ter. Ad.* i. 1. 29. *Exempla autem verborum* veſtiendi *cum duplici accuſativo, quae hactenus a grammaticis adducta ſunt, veteris Bibliorum interpretis auctoritate fere nituntur, apud quem legimus:* Induite vos armaturam Dei. *Epheſ.* vi. 11. Calcea te caligas tuas, *Act.* xii. 8. *At dixit Terent. in paſſivâ formâ:* Veſtem vidit illam eſſe eum indutum pater. *Eun.* v. 7. 14. δ *Item verba* docendi, *ut,* Oratorem erudire in jure civili. *Cic. de Orat.* i. 59. *Etiam* celo: *ut,* De inſidiis celare te voluit. *Id. pro Dejot.* 6.

*Ablativus*

## *Ablativus post verbum* α.

I. QVODVIS verbum admittit ablativum significantem instrumentum [1], aut causam [2], aut, modum [3] actionis: ut,

1. *Daemona non* b *armis sed* b *marte* a *subegit Iësus.*
   *Naturam* a *expellas* b *furcâ, tamen usq; recurret.* Hor. Ep. i. 10.
   *Hi* b *jaculis, illi certant* a *defendere* b *saxis.* Virg. Aen x. 130.
2. a *Gaudeo, ita me Dii ament, gnati* b *causâ.* Ter. Hec. ii. 1. 36.
   *Vehementer* b *irâ* a *excanduit.*
   *Invidus alterius* a *macrescit* b *rebus opimis.* Hor. Ep. i. 2. 57.
3. *Mirâ* b *celeritate rem* a *peregit.*
   *Invigilate, viri, tacito nam tempora* b *gressu*
   a *Diffugiunt, nulloque* b *sono* a *convertitur annus.* Col. x. 159.
   *Dum vires annique sinunt, tolerate labores,*
   *Jam* a *veniet tacito curva senecta* b *pede.* Ovid. A. Am. ii. 669.

*Obs.* Ablativb causae [1], et modi [2] actionis, aliquando additur praepositio ϛ: ut,

1. a *Baccharis* b *prae ebrietate.*
2. *Summâ* b *cum humanitate* a *tractavit hominem.*

II. QVIBVSDAM verbis γ subjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo casu: ut,

b *Teruncio, seu vitiosâ* b *nuce non* a *emerim.*
*Multorū* b *sanguine ac* b *vulneribus ea Poenis victoria* a *stetit.* Liv. xxiii.

*Obs.* 1. *Vili* [1], *paulo* [2], *minimo* [3], *magno* [4], *nimio* [5], *plurimo* [6], *dimidio* [7], *duplo* [8]: ponuntur saepe sinè substantivis: ut,

1. a *Vili* a *venit triticum.*
3. [a] *Redime te captum, quàm ques* b *minimo.* Ter. Eun. i. 1. 29.
4. *Fames* b *parvo* a *constat,* b *magno fastidium.*

*Obs.* 2. Excipiuntur hi genitivi sinè substantivis positi; *tanti* [1], *quanti* [2], *pluris* [3], *minoris* [4], *tantidem* [5], *quantivis* [6], *quantilibet* [7], *quanti cunque* [8], ut,

1. b *Tanti* a *eris aliis,* b *quanti tibi* a *fueris.* Cic.
   *Vix Priamus* b *tanti, totáque Troja* a *fuit.* Ov. Ep. i. 4.
3. a *Vendo non* b *pluris, quàm ceteri; fortasse etiam* b *minoris.* Cic. Off. iii. 12.

α *Vide* Rudimenta, p. 61. n. α. ϛ *Cum ablativo etiam instrumenti legitur praepositio, sed rarissime: ut,* Aggrediuntur nos furentes nautae cum funibus. *Petron.* c. 105. Ira procul absit cum qua nihil recte fieri potest. *Cic.* Off. 38. γ Verbis *scil.* emendi, vendendi, *et similibus.*

*Obs.* 3.

*Obſ.* 3. Sin addantur ſubſtantiva, in ablativo ponuntur: ut,

1. b *Tantâ mercede* a *docuit*, b *quantâ hactenus nemo.*

4. b *Minore pretio* a *vendidi, quàm emi.*

*Obſ.* 4. *Valeo* etiam interdum cum accuſativo junctum reperitur: ut,

*Denarii dicti, quòd* a *denos aeris* a *valebant; quinarii, quòd* b *quinos.* Varr. L. L. iv.

III. VERBA abundandi[1], implendi[2], onerandi[3], et his diverſa[4], ablativo junguntur: ut,

1. a *Amore* a *abundas, Antipho.* Ter. Phor. i. 3. 11.

2. *Sylla omnes ſuos* b *divitiis* a *explevit.* Sall. B. C. 51.
b *Sermone ſuo aliquem familiarem* b *participavit.* Plaut. Mill. ii. 2.

3. *Te quibus* b *mendaciis homines leviſſimi* a *onerârunt?* Cic. Fam. iii.

4. *Te hoc* b *crimine* a *expedi.* Ter. Hec. v. 1. 29.
*Ego hoc te* b *faſce* a *levabo.* Virg. Ecl. ix. 65.
*Malo virum, qui* b *pecuniâ* a *egeat; quàm pecuniam, quae* b *viro.* Cic. Offic. ii. 20.

*Obſ.* Ex quibus quaedam nonnunquam genitivum regunt: ut,

2. a *Implentur veteris* b *Bacchi pinguiſq;* b *ferinae.* Virg. Aen. i. 219.
*Poſtquam dextra fuit* b *caedis* a *ſaturata.*
*Paternum ſervum ſui* a *participat* b *conſilii.* Plaut. Ciſt. i. 3. 17.

4. *Quaſi tu hujus* a *indigeas* b *patris.* Ter. And. v. 3. 19.
*Quid eſt, quod in hac causâ* b *defenſionis* a *egeat.* Cic. pro S. Roſc. 12.
*Omnes mihi labores fuére, quos cepi, leves.*
*Praeterquam* b *tui* a *carendum quòd erat.* Ter. Heaut. ii. 4.

IV. FUNGOR[1], *fruor*[2], *utor*[3], et alia[4] quaedam, ablativo junguntur α: ut,

1. *Qui adipiſci veram gloriam volet, juſtitiae* a *fungatur* b *officiis.* Cic. Off. ii. 13.

2. *Optimum eſt alienâ* a *frui* b *inſaniâ.*

3. *In re malâ* b *animo ſi bono* a *utare, juvat.*

4. *Diruit, aedificat,* a *mutat quadrata* b *rotundis.* Hor. Ep. i. 1. 100.
a *Veſcor* b *carnibus.*
*Haud equidem tali me* a *dignor* b *honore.* Virg. Aen. i. 339.

α Fungor, fruor, utor, *et* veſcor, *veteres cum accuſativo conſtruxerunt.*

4. *Verborum* b *multitudine* a *supersedendum est.* Cic. De inv. i. 10.
*Regni eum* b *societate* a *muneravit.* Macrob. Saturn. i. 7.
a *Communicabo te semper* b *mensâ meâ.* Plaut. Mil. gl. i. 1. 51.
a *Prosequor te* b *amore,* b *laude,* b *honore,* etc. id est, *amo, laudo, honoro.*
a *Afficio te* b *gaudio,* b *supplicio,* b *dolore,* etc. id est, *exhilaro, punio, contristo.*

V. Mereor, cum adverbiis *bene*[1], *malè*[2], *meliùs*[3], *tejùs*[4], *optimè*[5], *pessimè*[6], ablativo jungitur cum praepositione *de*: ut,
1. c *De me nunquam* b *bene* a *meritus est.*
5. *Erasmus* c *de linguâ Latinâ* b *optimè* a *meritus est.*
6. *Catilina* b *pessimè* c *de republica* a *meruit.*

VI. Quaedam accipiendi[1], distandi[2], et auferendi[3] verba ablativo cum praepositione junguntur: ut,
1. *Istuc* b *ex multis jampridem* a *audiveram.*
a *Nasci* b *a principibus fortuitum est.*
*Procul* a *abest* b *ab urbe imperator.*
3. b *A trepido vix* a *abstinet ira magistro.* Luc. iv. 242.
*Obs.* Vertitur hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut,
2. *Paulum sepultae* a *distat* b *inertiae*
*Celata virtus.* Hor. Od. iv. 9. 29.
3. a *Eripe te* b *morae.* Ibid. iii. 29. 5 α.

VII. Verbis, quae vim comparationis obtinent, additur ablativus significans mensuram excessûs: ut,
b *Multo* a *praestat cavere, quàm admittere.*
*Multis* b *partibus te* a *vincit.*
*Duplo* a *superat.* b *Nimio* a *antecellit* ϛ.

VIII. Quibuslibet verbis additur ablativus absolutè sumtus γ: ut,
b *Imperante* a *Augusto, natus est Christus*: b *imperante* a *Tiberio, crucifixus.*

α *Exempla in prioribus editt. huic regulae subjecta ei parum convenisse ostendat Johnsonus, N. N. p.* 76. ϛ *Exempla haec in omnibus Erasmi editt. leguntur, quibus etiam conveniunt ea sub Anglicanâ regula.* Rudiment. p. 62. r. vi. *Relinquae editt. hic habent*: Deforme existimabat, quos dignitate praestaret, ab iis virtutibus superari: *ubi casus ablativi* dignitate *et* virtutibus *non* excessum, *sed* materiam *significant, quae cuivis verborum generi in auferendi casu adjicitur.* γ *Rationem hujus constructionis vide in* Rudimentis, p. 62, *reg.* vii. *et obs.*

Credo

*Credo pudicitiam*, a *Saturno* a *rege*, *moratam*
*In terris.* Juv. vi. 1.
*Nil disperandum*, a *Chriſto* a *duce*, *et* a *auſpice* a *Chriſto.*
*Jam Maria*, b *audito* a *Chriſtum veniſſe*, *cucurrit.*

IX. VERBIS quibuſdam additur ablativus partis[1], et poëticè accuſativus[2] α: ut,

1. a *Aegrotat* b *animo magis*, *quàm* b *corpore.*
2. a *Candet* b *dentes.* a *Rubet* b *capillos.*

*Obſ.* Quaedam uſurpantur etiam cum genitivo: ut,
*Abſurdè facis*, *qui* a *angas te* b *animi.* Plaut. Epid. iii. 1. 6.
a *Deſipiebam* b *mentis.* Ibid. i. 2. 35.
a *Diſcrucior* b *animi*, *quia ab domo abeundum eſt mihi.* Id. Aul. 1. 2.
*Exanimatus* a *pendet* b *animi.*

X. EIDEM verbo diverſi caſus diverſae rationis adjungi poſſunt: ut,
a *Dedit* c *mihi* b *veſtem* b *pignori*, f *te praeſente*, *propriâ* e *manu.*

## Verba paſſiva.

I. PASSIVIS additur ablativus agentis, ſed antecedente praepoſitione[1]; et interdum dativus[2]: ut,

1. a *Laudatur* b *ab his*, a *culpatur* b *ab illis.* Hor. Sat. i. 2. 11.
*Egregie ab conſule res geſta eſt.* Liv. vii. 11.
2. *Honeſta bonis* b *viris*, *non occulta*, a *quaeruntur.* Cic. Off. iii. 9.
*Nulla tuarum* a *audita* b *mihi*, *neque viſa ſororum.* Vir. Aen. i. 6.

*Obſ.* Ceteri caſus manent in paſſivis, qui fuerunt activorum: ut,

a *Accuſaris a me* b *furti.* a *Habeberis* b *ludibrio.*
a *Dedoceberis a me iſtos* b *mores.* a *Privaberis* b *magiſtratu.*

II. VAPULO[1], *veneo*[2], *liceo*[3], *exulo*[4], *fio*[5], neutro-paſſiva paſſivum conſtructionem habent: ut,

1. b *A praeceptore* a *vapulabis.*
2. *Malo a cive ſpoliari*, *quàm* b *ab hoſte* a *venire.*

α *Vulgo hoc* ſynecdoche *dicitur*, *quia* id, quod partis eſt, attribuitur toti, *ut infra explicatur.* p. 121. 6 *Intelligitur* fuit. *Vid infra*, p. 104.

4. *Cur* b *a convivantibus* a *exulat philoſophia?*
5. *Quid* a *fiet* b *ab illo?*
3. *Virtus parvo pretio* a *licet* b *omnibus.*

## Verba infinita.

VERBIS[1] quibuſdam, participiis[2], et adjectivis[3], familiariter adduntur verba infinita: ut,

1. *Dicere quae puduit,* b *ſcribere* a *juſſit amor.* Ov. Ep. iv. 10.
   a *Vis* b *fieri dives, Pontice? Nil cupias.*
2. *Magni* b *intereſſe* a *exiſtimant.* Caeſ. B. G. vi. 1.
   a *Juſſus* b *confundere foedus.* Vir. Aen. v. 496.
3. *Erat tum* a *dignus* b *amari.* Virg. Ecl. v. 89.
   a *Audax omnia* b *perpeti,*
   *Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.* Hor. Od. i. 3. 25.

*Obſ.* Ponuntur interdū figuratè α, et abſoluté verba infinita: ut,

*Haeccine* b *fieri flagitia?* ſubauditur, a *decet?* a *oportet?* a *par.*
*Hinc* b *ſpargere voces*
*In vulgum ambiguas, et* b *quaerere conſcius arma.* Virg. Aen. ii. ſubauditur a *incipiebat.*

## Gerundia et Supina.

GERUNDIA[1], et SUPINA β[2], regunt caſus ſuorum verborum: ut,

1. *Efferor ſtudio* b *patres veſtros* b *videndi.* Cic. De ſen. 23.
   a *Utendum eſt* b *aetate: cito pede praeterit aetas.* Ov. A. Am. iii.
2. a *Scitatum* b *oracula Phoebi*
   *Mittimus.* Virg. Aen. ii. 114.

## *Gerundia.*

I. GERUNDIA in *di* pendent a quibuſdam tum ſubſtantivis[1] γ, tum adjectivis[2] δ: ut,

1. *Et quae tanta fuit Romam tibi* a *cauſa* b *videndi?* Vir. Ecl. i. 27.
   *Cecropias innatus apes* a *amor urget* b *habendi.* Id. Geo. iv. 177.
2. *Aeneas celsâ in puppi jam* a *certus* b *eundi.* Id. Aen. iv. 554.

*Obſ.* 1. Poeticè infinitivus modus pro gerundiis in *di* ponitur: ut,

a *Studium quibus arva* b *tueri.* Virg. Georg. i. 21.
a *Peritus* b *medicari.*

α *Figura haec eſt* ellipſis, *ut exempla oſtendunt.* ζ *Vide* Rudimenta, p. 63. γ *Vide* Rudiment. p. 64. δ *Scil. quae regunt genitivum.*

*Obſ.* 2.

*Obſ.* 2. Interdum non invenuſtè additur gerundiis in *di* etiam genitivus pluralis: ut,

*Quum* b *illorum* a *videndi gratiâ me in forum contuliſſem.*
b *Novarum* a *ſpectandi faciunt copiam.* Terr. Heaut. prol. 29.
*Permiſſa eſt* a *diripiendi* b *pomorum et* b *opſoniorum licentia.* Suet Aug. 98.

II. GERVNDIA in *do* pendent ab his praepoſitionis, *a, ab, abs* [1], *de* [2], *e, ex* [3], *cum* [4], *in* [5], *pro* [6]: ut,

1. *Ignavi* a *a* b *diſcendo citò deterrentur.* Cic.
*Amor, et amicitia, utrumque* a *ab* b *amando dictum eſt.* Cic. De amic. 27.
2. *Conſultatur* a *de* b *tranſeundo in Galliam.*
3. a *Ex* b *defendendo, quàm* a *ex* b *accuſando, uberior gloria comparatur.* Cic.
4. *Scribendi ratio conjuncta* a *cum* b *loquendo eſt.* Quint. i. 4.
6. a *Pro* b *vapulando ego abs te mercedem petam.* Plaut. Aul. iii. 3.

*Obſ.* Ponuntur et ſine praepoſitione: ut,

*Alitur vitium, vivítque* a *tegendo.* Virg. Georg. iii. 454.
a *Scribendo diſces ſcribere.*

III. GERVNDIA in *dum* pendent ab his praepoſitionibus, *inter* [1], *ante* [2], *ad* [3], *ob* [4], *propter* [5]: ut,

1. a *Inter* b *coenandum hilares eſſe.*
2. a *Ante* b *domandum*
*Ingentes tollent animos.* Virg. Georg. iii. 206.
3. *Locus* a *ad* b *agendum ampliſſimus.* Cic. pro leg. Man. 1.
4. a *Ob* b *abſolvendum munus ne acceperis.* Id.
5. *Veni* a *propter te* b *redimendum.*

*Obſ.* Cum ſignificatur neceſſitas ponuntur citra praepoſitionem, addito verbo *eſt*: ut,

a *Orandum* b *eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano.* Juv. x. 356.
a *Vigilandum* b *eſt ei, qui cupit vincere.*

IV. VERTVNTVR etiam gerundia in nomina adjectiva: ut,

*Tantus amor ſiorum, et* b *genera ai gloria* a *mellis.* Vir. Geo. iv. 205.
*Ad* b *accuſandos* a *homines du praemio proximum latrocinio eſt.*
*Ne* a *criminibus* b *inferendis . lectetur.* Cic. de amic. 18.

## *Supina* α.

I. SUPINUM in VM activè significat, et sequitur verbum [1], aut participium [2], significans motum ad locum: ut,

1. b *Spectatum* a *veniunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipsae.* Ov. A. Am. i.
2. *Milites sunt* a *missi* b *speculatum arcem.*

*Obs.* 1. At hoc supinum in neutro-passivis [1], et cum infinito *iri* [2], passivè significat: ut,

1. *Coctum ego, non* b *vapulatum, dudum* a *conductus fui.* Plaut. Aul. iii. 3. 9.
2. *Postquam audierat non* b *datum* a *iri filio uxorem suo.* Ter. A. i. 2.

*Obs.* 2. Poëticè dicunt: a *Eo* b *visere.* a *Vado* b *videre* ϛ.

II. SUPINUM in U passivè significat γ, et sequitur nomina adjectiva: ut,

*Sum extra noxiam;*
*Sed non* a *facile est* b *expurgatu.* Ter. Hec. ii. 3.
*Quod* b *factu* a *foedum est, idem est et* b *dictu* a *turpe* *.

* In istis vero, *Surgit cubitu, Redit venatu,* voces *cubitu* et *venatu* nomina potius censenda videntur, quam supina.

## Tempus δ.

I. QUAE significant partem temporis, in ablativo [1] frequentiùs ponuntur, in accusativo [2] rarò: ut,

1. *Nemo mortalium omnibus* b *horis* a *sapit.* Plin. Hist. vii. 40. b *Nocte* a *latent mendae.*
2. *Id.* a *tempus* b *creatus est consul* *.

* Ellipsis hìc videtur esse praepositionis *per* vel *sub.*

II. QUAE autem durationem temporis et continuationem significant, in accusativo [1], interdum et in ablativo [2] ponuntur: ut,

1. *Hic jam ter centum totos* a *regnabitur* b *annos.* Virg. Aen. i. 276. b *Noctes atque* b *dies* a *patet atri janua Ditis.* Ib. vi. 127.

α *Vid.* Rudimenta, p. 17. *et* n. α. ϛ *In illis autem,* actum est, itum est, *et* cessatum est *(quae in prioribus editt. hic leguntur)* actum, itum, *et* cessatum, *non supina sunt, sed participia.* γ *Vid. supra* p. 59 *et* n. 6. δ *Vid.* Rudimenta, *p.* 65. n. γ.

2. *Hìc*

2. *Hic tamen hac mecum poteris* a *requiescere* b *nocte.* Vir. Ec. i. 80.
a *Imperavit* b *trienno, et decem* b *mensibus,* b *diebúsq; octo.* Suet. Calig. 59.
*Obs.* Dicimus etiam: a *In paucis* b *diebus:* a *De* b *die:* a *De* b *nocte.*
*Promitto* a *in* b *diem. Commodo* a *in* b *mensem.*
b *Annos* a *ad quinquaginta natus.* a *Per tres* b *annos studui.*
a *Puer* b *id aetatis. Non* a *plus* b *triduum,* aut b *triduo.*
a *Tertio,* vel a *ad* b *tertium calendas,* vel *calendarum.*

## Spatium loci.

SPATIVM loci in accusativo [1] ponitur, interdum et in ablativo [2]: ut,

1. *Dic quibus in terris, et eris mihi magnus Apollo,*
*Tres*a *pateat caeli spatium, non amplius,* b *ulnas.* Virg. Ecl. iii. 104.
*Jam mille* b *passus* a *processeram.*
2. a *Abest ab urbe quingentis* b *millibus passuum.*
Item: a *Abest bidui*: ubi intelligitur b *spatium* vel b *spatio,* b *itinere* vel b *iter.*

## Nomina locorum.

I. NOMINA appellativa [1], et nomina regionum [2] *a*, adduntur ferè cum praepositione verbis significantibus motum, aut actionem *in loco, ad locum, a loco,* aut *per locum:* ut,

1. *In foro* a *versatur.*
b *Ad templum non atquae Palladis* a *ibant*
*Iliades.* Virg. Aen. i. 483.
2. a *Meruit sub rege* b *in Gallia.*
a *Legantur* b *in Africam majores natu nobiles* Sall. B. J. 25.
b *E Cilicia* a *decedens, Rhodum veni.* Cic. De C. O. init.
*Per mare* a *ibis* b *ad Indos.*

*a* *Sub* regionibus *hic continentur et* insulae. *Vox* ferè *hic signatè additur, quia omittitur interdum praepositio: ut,* Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem deveniunt. *Virg. Aen.* iv. 165 Germanicus Aegyptum proficiscitur. *Tac. Ann.* ii. 59. Te aiunt proficisci Cyprum. *Ter. Adel.* ii. 2. 17.

II. OMNE

II. Omne verbum admittit genitivum oppidi nominis, in quo fit actio; modò primae vel ſecundae declinationis, et ſingularis numeri ſit α: ut,

*Quid* b *Romae* a *faciam? mentiri neſcio.* Juv. iii. 41.

*Samia mihi mater fuit, ea* a *habitabat* b *Rhodi.* Ter. Eun. i. 2. 27.

*Obſ.* Hi genitivi, *humi* [1], *domi* [2], *militiae* [3], *belli* [4], proprietorum ſequuntur formam *: ut,

2. *Parvi ſunt foris arma, niſi* a *eſt conſilium* b *domi.* Cic. Off. i. 22.

3. *Unà ſemper* b *militiae, et* b *domi* a *fuimus.* Ter. Adel. iii. 4. 49.

* *Domi* non alios ſecum patitur genitivos, quàm, *meae, tuae, ſuae, noſtrae, veſtrae, alienae*: ut,

*Viſcor* a *domi* b *meae, non* b *alienae,*

III. Verum ſi oppidi nomen pluralis [1] duntaxat numeri, aut tertiae [2] declinationis fuerit, in ablativo ponitur β: ut,

1. *Colchus, an Aſſyrius*; b *Thebis* a *nutritus, an* b *Argis.* Hor. A. P. 118.

2. *Lentulus Getulicus* b *Tiburi* a *genitum ſcribit.* Suet. Cal. 8.

a *Neglectum* b *Anxuri praeſidium.*

*Cum unâ ſolâ legione* a *fuit* b *Carthagini* γ. Cic. Att. xvi 4.

*Romae Tibur* a *amem ventoſus,* b *Tibure Romam.* Hor. Ep. i. 8.

b *Narbone hoc conſilium* a *cepiſti.* Cic. Phil. ii. 14.

*Commendo tibi domum ejus, quae* a *eſt* b *Sicyone.* Id. Fam. xiii. 21.

*Obſ.* Sic. utimur *ruri* vel *rure* in ablativo: ut,

b *Ruri ferè ſe* a *continet.*

b *Rure paterno*

a *Eſt tibi far modicum.* Perſ. iii. 24.

IV. Verbis ſignificantibus motum ad locum additur nomen oppidi in accuſativo δ: ut,

a *Conceſſi* b *Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.*

a *Eo* b *Londinum ad merces emendas.*

α *Bene hìc monent Oxonienſes perperam dici.* Degit Londini, urbi inclytae: *dicendum autem,* Londini in urbe inclytâ; *uti Cic.* Albae conſtiterunt in urbe opportunâ, *Phil.* iv. 2. *vel,* in urbe inclytâ Londino: *vel ſinè praepoſitione,* Londini urbe inclytâ. *Commune enim nomen in auferendi caſu efferri debet.* β *Apponitur interdum praepoſitio, ſed rariſſime*: *ut,* Coenanti apud Scopam in Cranone, quod eſt in Theſſaliâ oppidum, nunciatum eſt, *V. Max.* i. 8. γ *Voces* Tiburi, Anxuri, Carthagini *auferendi caſus eſſe videntur, qui in multis nominibus*

*Obſ*

*Obſ.* Ad hunc modum utimur *domus*[1] et *rus*[2]: ut,
1. a *Ite* b *domum ſaturae, venit Heſperius, ite, capellae.* Virg. Ec. lx.
2. *Ego* b *rus* a *ibo.* Ter. Eun. ii. 1. 10.

V. Verbis ſignificantibus motum a loco additur nomen oppidi in ablativo α: ut,

*Niſi antè* b *Româ* a *profectus eſſes, nunc eam relinqueres.*
b *Eborâco* a *ſum facturus iter.*

*Obſ.* Ad eundem modum utimur *domus*[1] et *rus*[2]: ut,
1. *Nuper* a *exiit* b *domo.*
2. *Metuo patrem, ne* b *rure* a *redierit.* Ter. Eun. iii. 5. 63.

## Verba impersonalia.

I. Haec impersonalia, *intereſt* et *refert* β, quibuſlibet genitivis[1] junguntur, praeter hos ablativos foemininos, *meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ,* et *cujâ*[2]: ut,
1. a *Intereſt* b *magiſtratûs tueri bonos, animad vertere in malos.*
a *Refert multùm Chriſtianae* b *reipub. epiſcopos doctos et pios eſſe.*
2. b *Tuâ* a *refert teipſum nôſſe.*
*Ea caedes crimini potiſſimùm detur ei,* b *cujâ* a *interfuit; non ei,* b *cujâ nihil* a *interfuit.* Cic. pro Vareno.

*Obſ.* Adduntur et illi genitivi, *tanti*[1], *quanti*[2], *magni*[3], *parvi*[4], *quanticunque*[5], *tantidem*[6]: ut,
1. b *Tanti* a *refert honeſta agere.*
3. b *Magni* a *refert quibuſcum vixeris.*
4. *Veſtrâ* b *parvi* a *intereſt.*
Et: a *Intereſt* b *ad laudem meam.*

*tertiae declinationis apud veteres ſcriptores in* e *vel* i *deſinit.* δ *Additur et his nonnunquam praepoſitio* ad; *qua tamen ſaepius non ingreſſus, ſed acceſſus tantum ad locum notari videtur. Quanquam neque hoc perpetuum fuiſſe vel illud Ciceronis pro Planc. oſtendit:* Brunduſium veni, vel potius ad moenia acceſſi. *Vid. Voſſ. Lib de conſtruct. c.* 42.

α *Etiam cum motus a loco ſignificatur, exprimitur aliquando praepoſitio; ſed eadem diſtinctio hic obſervari debet. de qua proxime diximus. Nam alias ipſe locus, alias vicinia tantum denotatur. Vid. Voſſ. De conſtruct. c.* 46. *et Johnſon, N. N. p.* 89. ϛ *De verbo* eſt, *quod aliae editt. hic adjecerunt, ſupra dictum fuit, p.* 89. reg. 1.

II. Dati-

II. DATIVVM poſtulant haec impersonalia, *accidit*[1], *benefit*[2], *competit*[3], *conducit*[4], *confert*[5], *conſtat*[6], *contingit*[7], *convenit*[8], *diſplecit*[9], *dolet*[10], *evenit*[11], *expedit*[12], *libet*[13], *licet*[14], *liquet*[15], *malefit*[16], *nocet*[17], *obeſt*[18], *patet*[19], *placet*[20], *praeſtat*[21], *prodeſt*[22], *reſtat*[23], *ſatisfit*[24], *ſtat*[25], *ſufficit*[26], *ſuperest*[27], *vacat*[28], pro *otium eſt*: ut,

2. *A Deo* b *nobis* a *beneſit.*
8. a *Convenit* b *mihi tecum.*
10. a *Dolet* [a mihi] *dictum imprudenti adoleſcenti et libero.* Ter. Eun. iii. 1. 40.
16. *A novercâ* a *malefit* b *privignis.*
21. *Nonne emori per virtutem* [b tibi] a *praeſtat, quàm per dedecus vivere?* Sall. B. C. 20.
25. a *Stat* [b mihi] *caſus renovere omnes*: id eſt, *ſtatutum eſt.* Virg. Aen. ii 750.
28. *Non* a *vocat exiguis rebus adeſſe* b *Jovi.* Ovid. Triſt. ii. 216.

III. HAEC impersonalia accuſativum poſtulant, *juvat*[1], *decet* cum compoſitis[2], et *delectat*[3] α: ut,

1. b *Me* a *juvat ire per altum.*
2. b *Uxorem aedes curare* a *decet.*
a *Dedecet* b *viros muliebriter rixari.*

IV. HIS verò, *attinet*[1], *pertinet*[2], *ſpectat*[3], propriè additur praepoſitio *ad*: ut,

1. *Me vis dicere, quod* b *ad te* a *attinet?* Ter. Adel. ii. 1. 32.
2. b *Ad hanc partem* a *pertinet.* Quint. vi. 1.
3. a *Spectat* b *ad omnes bene vivere.*

V. HIS impersonalibus ſubjicitur accuſativus cum genitivo, *poenitet*[1], *taedet*[2], *miſeret*[3], *miſereſcit*[4], *pudet*[5], *piget*[6]: ut,

1. *Si ad centeſimum vixiſſet annum,* c *ſenectutis* b *eum ſuae non* a *poeniteret.* Cic. De Sen. 6.
2. a *Taedet* b *animam meam* c *vitae meae.*
3. c *Aliorum* b *te* a *miſeret*; c *tui nec* a *miſeret, nec* a *pudet.*
4. c *Fratris* b *me quidem* a *pudet,* a *pigétque.* Ter. Adel. iii. 4. 28.

α *Priores editt.* oportet *his addunt, ſed malè. Nam cum additur accuſativus, converit cum infinito. Itaque* oportet te *Latinum non eſſe affirma. Voſſ. De conſtruct.* c. 36.

*Obſ.* 1.

VI. Nonnulla impersonalia redeunt aliquando in personalia: ut,

*Non omnes* a *arbusta* b *juvant, humilesque* a *myricae.* Virg. Ecl. iv. 2.

*Lude*; b *decent annos mollia* a *regna tuos.* Ov. A. Am. 24.

*Agricolam* a *arbor ad frugem producta* b *delectat.* Sen.

a *Nemo miserorum* b *commisereſcit. Te non* b *pudet* a *istud? Non te* a *haec* b *pudent?* Ter. Ad. iv. 7. 36.

VII. *Coepit*[1], *incipit*[2], *desinit*[3], *debet*[4], *solet*[5], et *potest*[6], impersonalibus juncta, impersonalium formam induunt: ut,

1. *Ubi primùm* a *coeperat non* b *convenire, quaestio oriebatur.* Quint.
3. a *Desinit illum studii* b *taedere.*
4. *Sacerdotem insciliae* b *pudere* a *debet.*
5. b *Taedere* a *solet avaros impendii.* Quint.
6. b *Perveniri ad summa, nisi ex principiis, non* a *potest.* Id. x. 1.

VIII. Verbum impersonale passivae vocis eundem cum personalibus passivis casum obtinet α: ut,

b *Ab hostibus constantur* a *pugnabatur.* Caes. B. G. iii. 25.

*Obs.* Qui quidem casus interdum non exprimitur: ut,

*Stratòque super* a *discumbitur ostro.* Virg. Aen. i. 704.

IX. Verbum impersonale passivae vocis pro singulis personis utriusque numeri indifferenter accipi potest: ut,

a *Statur*; id est, *sto, stas, stat, stamus, statis, stant*: videlicet ex vi adjuncti obliqui; ut, a *Statur* b *a me*, id est, *sto*, a *statur* b *ab illis*, id est, *stant.*

## PARTICIPIORVM CONSTRVCTIO.

I. Participia regunt casus verborum, a quibus derivantur: ut,

*Duplices* a *tendens ad sidera* b *palmas,*
*Talia voce refert.* Virg. Aen. i. 97.
*Ipsae* b *lacte domum referent* a *distenta capellae.*
*Ubera.* Id. Ecl. iv. 21.
a *Laudatus* b *a multis.*
*Diligendus* b *ab omnibus.*

* *Vide supra*, pag. 95. De verbis passivis, reg. 1.

*Obs.*

*Obſ.* In his autem, quae exeunt in *dus*, uſitatior eſt dativus: ut, *Reſtat Chremes, qui* b *mihi* a *exorandus eſt.* Ter. And. i. 1. 140.

II. PARTICIPIA, cum fiunt nomina, genitivum exigunt α: ut,

b *Alieni* a *appetens*, b *ſui* a *profuſus.* Sall. B. C. 5.
a *Cupientiſſimus* b *tui.* a *Inexpertus* b *belli.* a *Indoctus* b *pilae.*

III. EXOSVS[1], *peroſus*[2], *pertaeſus*[3], activè ſignificant, et exigunt accuſativum β: ut,

1. *Aſtronomus* a *exoſus ad unam* b *mulieres.*
2. *Immundam* b *ſegnitiem* a *peroſae.*
3. a *Pertaeſus* b *ignaviam ſuam.* Suet. J. Caeſ. 7.

*Obſ. Exoſus*[1] et *peroſus*[2], paſſivè ſignificantia, cum dativo leguntur: ut,

1. a *Exoſus* b *Deo et* b *ſanctis.*
2. *Germani* b *Romanis* a *peroſi ſunt.*

IV. NATUS[1], *prognatus*[2], *ſatus*[3], *cretus*,[4] *creatus*[5], *ortus*[6], *editus*[7], ablativum exigunt γ: ut,

2. *Bona* b *bonis* a *prognata.* Ter. Phor. i. 2. 65.
3. a *Sate* b *ſanguine divûm.* Virg. Aen. vi. 125.
4. *Quo* b *ſanguine* a *cretus.* Ib. ii. 74.
6. *Venus* a *orta* b *mari mare praeſtat eunti.* Ov. Ep. xv. 213.
7. b *Terra* a *editus.*

## ADVERBIORVM CONSTRVCTIO.

EN et *ecce*, demonſtrandi adverbia, nominativo[1] frequentius junguntur, accuſativo[2] rariùs: ut,

1. a *En* b *Priamus*: *ſunt hîc etiam ſua praemia laudi.* Virgil. Aen. i. 465.
   a *Ecce tibi* b *ſtatus noſter.* Cic.
2. a *En quatuor* b *aras:*
   a *Ecce* b *duas tibi, Daphni, duóque* b *altaria Phoebo.* Vir. Ecl. v. 65.

α *Vide ſupra*, pag. 61. β Pertaeſus *etiam cum genitivo legitur: ut*, Lentitudinis eorum pertaeſa. *Tac. Ann.* xv. 51. γ *His addi poſſunt*, genitus, generatus, procreatus. *Porro hiſce omnibus praepoſitio haud raro apponitur.*

*Obſ.*

*Obſ. En* et *ecce* exprobrandi ſoli accuſativo junguntur : ut,
a *En* b *animam et* b *mentem.* Juv. vi. 530.
a *En* b *habitum.* Id. ii. 72.
a *Ecce autem* b *alterum.* Ter. Eun. ii. 3. 6.

II. QVAEDAM adverbia loci[1], temporis[2], et quantitatis[3], genitivum admittunt.

1. Loci : ut, *ubi, ubinam, nuſquam, eò, longè, quò, ubivis, huccine ?* etc. ut,
a *Ubi* b *gentium ?*
a *Nuſquam* b *loci invenitur.*
a *Eò* b *impudentiae ventum eſt.*
a *Quò* b *terrarum abiit ?*
*Ah,* a *minimè* b *gentium, non facium*.* Ter. Adel. iii. 2. 44.
* Hic genitivus *gentium* elegantiae causâ additur.

2. Temporis : ut, *nunc, cane, cum, interea, pridie, poſtridie.* etc. ut,
*Gens obſcura* a *tunc* b *temporis.* Juſtin. 1. 4.
a *Pridie ejus* b *diei pugnam inierunt.*
a *Pridie* b *calendarum,* vel *calendas.*

3. Quantitatis : ut, *parùm, ſatìs, abunde,* etc. ut,
a *Satìs* b *eloquentiae,* b *ſapientiae* a *parùm.* Sall. B. C. 5.
a *Abunde* b *fabularum audividimus* α.

III. QVAEDAM dativum admittunt nominum, unde deducta ſunt : ut,
*Venit* a *obviàm* b *illi* : nam *obvius illi* dicitur.
*Canit* a *ſimiliter* b *huic.* b *Sibi* a *inutiliter vivit.*
a *Propinquiùs* b *tibi ſedet, quàm mihi.*

IV. SVNT quae accuſativum admittunt praepoſitionis, unde ſunt profecta ϛ : ut,
*Caſtra* a *propiùs* b *urbem moventur.*
a *Proximè* b *Hiſpaniam Mauri ſunt* γ. Sall. B. J. 23.

α Inſtar, *quod in prioribus editt. hìc ſequitur, nomen eſt, et inter* Aptota *ſupra reponitur,* p. 29. ϛ Prope *unde* propius *et* proximè *deducuntur, non praepoſitionem eſſe, ſed adverbium, in* Rudimentis *dictum fuit,* p. 42. n. β. γ Cedo, *quod in aliis editt. hìc additum eſt, inter* verba defectiva *numeratur,* p. 56.

V. ADVERBIA diversitatis, *aliter*, *secus*[1] : et illa duo, *ante*, *post*[2], ablativo non rarò junguntur : ut,

1. b *Multo* a *aliter*. b *Paulo* a *secus*.
2. b *Multo* a *ante*. b *Paulo* a *post*.

*Longo* a *post* b *tempore venit*. Virg. Ecl. i. 30.

VI. ADVERBIA comparativi[1] et superlativi[2] gradûs admittant casus comparativis et superlativis assuetos subservire α: ut,

1. *Accessit* a *propiùs* b *illo*.
2. a *Optimè* b *omnium dixit*.

Legimus in Cicerone : a *Propiùs* b *ad deos*, et a *propiùs* b *a terrâ*.

*Obs. Plùs* nominativo[1], accusativo[2], et ablativo[3], jungitur β : ut,

1. *Paulo* a *plùs trecenta* b *vehicula sunt amissa*. Liv.
   *Hominum eo die caesa* a *plùs duo* b *millia*.
   a *Plùs quàm* b *quinquaginta hominum ceciderunt*. Liv.
2. *Abierat acies paulo* a *plùs quingentos* b *passus*.
3. *Dies triginta, aut* a *plùs* b *eo, in nave fui*. Ter. Hec. iii. 4. 7.

## Quibus verborum modis quae congruant adverbia.

I. VBI[1], *postquam*[2], et *cum* vel *quum*[3], temporis adverbia, interdum indicativo, interdum verò subjunctivo junguntur : ut,

1. *Haec* a *ubi dicta* b *dedit*. Virg. Aen. ii. 790.
   a *Ubi nos* b *laverimus, si voles, lavato*. Ter. Eun. iii. 5. 48.
3. a *Cum* b *faciam vitulâ pro frugibus, ipse venito*. Vir. Ecl. iii. 77.
   *Neque*, a *cum* b *rogites, quid sit audet dicere*. Ter. Eun. iv. 3. 17.

II. DONEC pro *quamdiu* indicativum postulat : ut,

a *Donec* b *eram sospes*. Ov. Trist. i. 1. 53.
a *Donec* b *eris felix, multos numerabis amicos*. Ib. i. 8. 5.

DONEC pro *quousque* nunc indicativum, nunc subjunctivum admittit : ut,

*Cogere* a *donec oves stabulis, numerúmque referre*
b *Jussit*. Virg. Ecl. vi. 85.
a *Donec ea aqua, quam adjeceris, decocta* b *sit*. Colum. xii. 26.

α *Vide supra*, p. 78. reg. v. *etc.* ϐ *In hujusmodi autem locutionibus intelligitur* quàm, *quod non rarò etiam exprimitur, ut in tertio exemplo. Eandem quoque constructionem habent* ampliùs, *et* minùs.

III. DUM

III. Dvm de re praesenti non perfectâ, vel pro *quamdiu*, indicativum postulat: ut,

a *Dum* b *apparatur, virgo in conclavi sedet.* Ter. Eun. iii. 5. 35.
*Ego te meum esse dici tantisper volo,*
a *Dum quod te dignum est* b *facies.* Id. Heaut. i. 1. 54.

Dvm pro *dummodo* subjunctivum: ut,

a *Dum* b *prosim tibi.* Ter. And. iv. 1. 54.
a *Dum ne ab hoc me falli* b *comperiar.* Ibid. v. 3. 31.

Dvm pro *quousque* etiam subjunctivum: ut,

*Tertia* a *dum regnantem* b *viderit aestas.* Virg. Aen. i. 269.

IV. Qvoad pro *quamdiu* vel indicativo, vel subjunctivo[1]; pro *quousque* subjunctivo soli[2] jungitur: ut,

1. a *Quoad* b *expectas contubernalem?*
a *Quoad* b *possem et* b *liceret, a senis latere nunquam discederem.* Cic. De amicit. 1.
2. *Omnia integra servabo,* a *quoad exercitus huc* b *mittatur.*

V. Simvlac[1], *simulatque*[2], indicativo et subjunctivo junguntur: ut,

1. a *Simulac belli patiens* b *erat.* Sall. B. C. 7.
2. a *Simulatque* b *adoleverit aetas.* Hor. Sat. i. 9. 34.

VI. Qvemadmodvm[1], *ut*[2], *utcunque*[3], *sicut*[4], indicativum vel subjunctivum admittunt: ut,

2. a *Ut* b *salutabis, ita et resalutaberis.* Eras.
a *Ut sementem* b *feceris, ita et metes.* Cic. De orat. ii. 65.

Vt pro *postquam* indicativo jungitur: ut,

a *Ut* b *ventum est in urbem.*

VII. Qvasi[1], *ceu*[2], *tanquam*[3]α, *perinde ac si*[4], *haud secus ac si*[5], quum proprium habent verbum, subjunctivo junguntur *: ut,

1. a *Quasi non* b *nôrimus nos inter nos.* Ter. Adel. ii. 4. 7.
3. a *Tanquam* b *feceris ipse aliquid.*

* Aliás copulant consimiles casus: *Novi hominem tanquam te. Arridet mihi, quasi amico.*

VIII. Ne prohibendi vel imperativo, vel subjunctivo jungitur: ut,

a *Ne* b *saevi, magna sacerdos.* Virg. Aen. vi. 544.
*Hic nebulo magnus est,* a *ne* b *metuat.* Ter. Eun. iv. 7. 15.

α *At* quasi, ceu, *et* tanquam, *pro* sicut *posita indicativo junguntur.*

## CONIVNCTIONVM CONSTRVCTIO.

I. CONIVNTIONES copulativae[1], et disjunctivae[2], cum his quatuor, *quàm*[3], *nisi*[4], *praeterquam*[5], *an*[6], similes casus conjungunt α: ut,

1. *Socrates docuit* a *Xenophontem* b *et* c *Platonem.*
2. *Utinam* a *frigidus esses* b *aut* c *calidus.* Apocal. III. 15.
3. *Es* a *minor natu* b *quàm* c *tu.*
4. a *Nemini placet* b *nisi* [vel b *praeterquam*] c *sibi.*
6. a *Albus* b *an* c *ater homo sit, nescio.*

*Obs.* Nisi constructio nominis repugnans aliud poscat β: ut,

*Emi librum* a *centussi* b *et* c *pluris.*
*Vixi* a *Romae* b *et* c *Venetiis.*

II. CONIVNCTIONES copulativae [1], et disjunctivae[2], ferè similas modos et tempora conjungunt: ut,

1. *Recto* a *stat corpore,* bc *despicitque terras.*

*Obs.* Aliquoties autem similes modos, sed diversa tempora: ut,

*Nisi me* a *lactâsses amentem,* b *et falsâ spe* c *produceres.* Ter. And. iv. 1.
*Tibi gratias* a *egi,* b *et te aliquando collaudare* c *possum.*

## Quibus verborum modis quae congruant conjunctiones.

I. ETSI[1], *tametsi*[2], *etiamsi*[3], *quanquam*[4], in principio orationis indicativum, in medio subjunctivum saepius postulant; *quamvis*[5], *et licèt*[6], subjunctivum frequentiùs: ut,

1. a *Etsi nihil novi* b *afferebatur.*
4. a *Quanquam animus meminisse* b *horret.* Virg. Aen. ii. 12.
5. a *Quamvis Elysios* b *miretur Graecia campos.* Id. Georg. i. 38.
6. *Ipse* a *licèt Musis* b *venias comitatus, Homere,*
*Si nihil attuleris, ibis, Homere, foras.* Ov. A. Am. ii. 279.

α *Vid.* Rudimenta, p. 70. n. 6. β *Vid.* ibid. n. 7.

II. Ni

II. Ni[1], *niſi*[2], *ſiquidem*[3], *quòd*[4], *quia*[5], *quàm*[6], et indicativo, et ſubjunctivo junguntur α: ut,

4. a *Quòd* b *redieris incolumis, gaudeo.*

*Caſtigo te, non* a *quòd odio* b *habeam, ſed* a *quòd* b *amem.*

6. *Graviùs accuſas,* a *quàm* b *patitur tua conſuetudo.* Cic. Att. xii. 41.

III. Si utrique modo jungitur, at pro *quamvis* ſubjunctivo tantùm β: ut,

*Redeam? non,* a *ſi me* b *obſecret.* Ter. Eun. i. 1. 4.

Siqvis tantùm indicativo: ut, b *Siquis* b *adeſt.*

IV. Qvando γ[1], *quandoquidem*[2], *quoniam*[3], indicativo junguntur: ut,

2. *Dicite,* a *quandoquidem in molli* b *conſedimus herbâ.* Vir. Ecl. iii.

3. a *Quoniam mihi non* b *credis, ipſe facito periculum.*

V. Qvippe, cùm proprium habet verbum, jungitur indicativo: ut,

*Danda eſt huic venia,* a *quippe* b *aegrotat.*

Sin addideris *quic* utrumque modum admittit: ut,

*Non eſt huic danda venia,* a *quippe qui jam his* b *pejeravit,* vel b *pejeraverit.*

VI. Qvi cauſam δ denotans ſubjunctivum poſtulat: ut,

*Stultus es* a *qui huic* b *credas.*

VII. Cvm pro *quamvis*[1], pro *quandoquidem* vel *quoniam*[2], ſubjunctivum poſtulat ε: ut,

1. *Nos* a *cum praecipi nihil poſſe* b *dicamus, tamen aliis de rebus diſſerere ſolemus.* Cic.

2. a *Cum* b *ſis officiis, Gradive, virilibus aptus.* Ov. Faſt. iii. 169.

α Poſtquam, poſteaquam, ubi *pro poſtquam,* nunquam, priuſquam *priores editt. hìc addidere; quae tamen inter* adverbia *potiùs referri debent.* β *Pro* ſiquidem, *vel* quoniam, *ferè indicativo: ut,* Si hoc ita fato datum erat, ut ultro ad pacem petendam venirem. *Liv.* xxx. 30. γ *Scil.* cauſalis; *nam cum tempus notat, eſt adverbium.* δ Qui *non eſt hìc conjunctio, ſed relativum pro* quòd *poſitum; ut oſtendit Voſſius. Gramm. Lat. p.* 260. ε *Pro* quandoquidem *vel* quoniam *legitur etiam cum indicativo: ut,* Ego redigam vos in gratiam; hoc fretus, Chreme, cum e medio exceſſit, unde haec ſuſcepta eſt tibi. *Ter. Phorm.* v. 7. 73.

VIII. Cvm et *tum*, item *tum* geminatum, similes modos conjungunt * : ut,

b *Amplectitur* a *cum eruditos omnes*, a *tum in primis Marcellum.*
b *Odit* a *cun literas*, a *tum virtutem.*

* Est autem in *cum* quiddam minus, atque ideo in priore sententiae parte statuitur; in *tum* quiddam majus, ac proinde in posteriore sententiae collocatur.

IX. An[1], *ne*[2], *num*[3] ? interrogandi particulae, indicativum postulant α : ut,

2. ab *Superá ne, et vescitur aurâ ?* Virg. Aen. iii. 339.

At cum accipiuntur dubitativè, aut indefinitè, subjunctivo junguntur β : ut,

1. *Nihil refert*, ab *fecerísne*, a *an* b *persuaseris.*
3. *Vise*, a *num* b *redierit.*

X. Vt causam denotans[1], et pro *ne non* post verba timoris[2], subjunctivum postulat : ut,

*Ita ut fit, filium*
*Perduxére illuc, secum* a *ut una* b *esset, meum.* Ter. An. i. 1.
*Te oro, Dave,* a *ut* b *redeat jam in viam.* Ibid. i. 2. 19.

2. *Metuo* a *ut* b *subsitet hospes :* id est, *ne non subsitet* γ. Ib. v. 4. 11.

Vt concedentis, seu positum pro *quanquam*[1], et *ut* pro *utpote*[2], subjunctivum postulat : ut,

1. a *Ut omnia* b *contingant, quae volo, levari non possum.* Cic. Att. xii.
2. *Non est tibi fidenaum,* a *ut qui toties* b *fefelleris.*
a *Ut qui solus relictus* b *fueris.*

α *Haec, sive interrogant, sive dubitant, inter adverbia alii reponunt.* β *Imò omnes voces indefinitae subjunctivum amant. Vid.* Rudimenta, p. 16. n. γ. γ. *Vid. supra*, p. 6. n. α.

PRAE-

## PRAEPOSITIONVM CONSTRVCTIO.

I. PRAEPOSITIO ſubaudita interdum facit ut addatur ablativos: ut,

*Habeo te* ab *loco parentis*, id eſt, a *in* b *loco*.
*Apparuit illi humanâ* ab *ſpecie*, id eſt, a *ſub humanâ* b *ſpecie*.
*Diſceſſit* ab *magiſtratu*, id eſt, a *a* b *magiſtratu*.

II. PRAEPOSITIO in compoſitione eundem nonnunquam caſum regit, quem et extra compoſitionem regebat: ut,

*Nec poſſe* b *Italiâ Teucrorum* a *avertere regem*. Virg. Aen. i. 42.
*Detrudunt naves* b *ſcopulo*. Ibid. i. 149.
a *Emoti procumbunt* b *cardine poſtes*. Ibid. ii. 493.
a *Praetereo* a *te inſalutatum*.

III. VERBA compoſita cum *a*, *ab*[1], *ad*[2], *con*[3], *de*[4], *ex*[5], *in*[6], nonnunquam repetunt eaſdem praepoſitiones cum ſuo caſu extra compoſitionem, idque eleganter: ut,

1. a *Abſtinuerunt* b *a vino*.
2. *Amicos advocabo*, b *ad hanc rem qui* a *adſient*. Ter. Phor. i. 5. 83.
3. b *Cum legibus* a *conferemus*.
4. *Si* b *de famâ tuâ* a *detrahere unquam cogitâſſem*. Cic. Fam. iii. 8.
5. *Cum* b *ex inſidiis* a *evaſeris*.
   *Poſtquam* a *exceſſit* b *ex ephebis*. Ter. And. i. 1. 24.
6. b *In rempublicam cogitatione curâque* a *incumbe*. Cic. Fam. x. 1.

IV. IN pro *erga*[1], *contra*[2], et *ad*[3], accuſativum exigit: ut,

1. *Accipit* a *in* b *Teucros animum mentémq; benignam*. Vir. Aen. i.
2. *Quid meus Aeneas* a *in* b *te committere tantum*,
   *Quid Troës potuere?* Ibid. i. 235.
3. *Quò te, Moeri, pedes? an, quò via ducit*, a *in* b *urbem?* Id. Ecl. ix. 1.

ITEM cum accuſativo jungitur, quoties diviſio[1], mutatio[2], aut incrementum rei cum tempore[3] ſignificatur: ut,

1. *Hic locus eſt*, b *partes ubi ſe via findit* a *in ambas*. Virg. Aen. vi. 540.

2. *Verſa*

2. *Versa est* a *in* b *cineres, sospite, Troja, viro.* Ov. Ep. i. 24.
3. *Cujus amor tantum mihi creseit* a *in* b *horas.* Virg. Ecl. x. 73.

In, cum res in loco esse significatur, ablativum exigit: ut,
*Scilicet ut fulvum spectatur* a *in* b *ignibus aurum.* Ov. Trist. i. 4.

V. Sub pro *ad*[1], *per*[2], et *ante*[3], accusativo jungitur: ut,
1. a *Sub* b *umbram properemus.*
2. *Legati ferè* a *sub id* b *tempus ad res repetendas missi:* id est, *per id tempus.*
3. a *Sub* b *noctem cura recursat:* id est, *paulò ante noctem,* vel *instante nocte.* Virg. Aen. i. 666.

Alias ablativo: ut,
*Quidquid* a *sub* b *terrâ est, in apricum proferet aetas.* Hor. Ep. i. 6.
a *Sub* b *nocte silenti:* id est, *in nocte silenti.* Virg. Aen. iv. 527.

VI. Super pro *ultra* accusativo jungitur: ut,
a *Super et* b *Garamantas, et* b *Indos*
*Proferet imperium.* Virg. Aen. vi. 794.

Super pro *de*[1], et *in*[2], ablativo: ut,
1. *Multus eâ* a *super* b *re variúsque rumor.* Tacit. Ann. xi. 23.
2. b *Fronde* a *super viridi.* Virgil. Ecl. i. 81.

VII. Subter uno significatu utrumque casum admittit: ut,
*Pugnatum est super,* a *subtérque* b *terras.* Liv. xxxix. 4.
*Omnes*
*Ferre libet* a *subter densâ* b *testudine casus.* Virg. Aen. ix. 514.

VIII. Tenus ablativo et singulari et plurali jungitur: ut,
b *Pube* a *tenus.* b *Pectoribus* a *tenus.* Ov. Met. xv. 512.

At genitivo tantùm plurali: ut,
b *Crurum* a *tenus.* Virg. Georg. iii. 53.

IX. Praepositiones, cum casum amittunt, migrant in adverbia: ut,
*Longo* b *post tempore venit.* Virg. Ecl. i. 30.
a *Ponè subit conjux, ferimur per opaca locorum.* Id. Aen. ii. 725.
a *Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum*
*Troius Aeneas.* Id. i. 599.

## INTERIECTIONVM CONSTRVCTIO.

I. INTERIECTIONES non rarò abſolutè, et ſinè caſu pronuntur: ut,

*Spem gregis,* a *ah! ſilice in nudâ connixa reliquit.* Virg. Ecl. i. 15.

*Quae,* a *malùm, dementia?*

II. O exclamantis nominativo[1], accuſativo[2], et vocativo[3] jungitur: ut,

1. a *O feſtus* b *dies hominis!* Ter. Eun. iii. 5. 12.
2. a *O fortunatos nimiùm, ſua ſi bona nôrint,*
   b *Agricolas!* Virg. Georg. ii. 458.
3. a *O formoſe* b *puer, nimiùm ne crede colori.* Id. Ecl. ii. 17.

III. HEV[1] et pro[2], nunc nominativo, nunc accuſativo [a] junguntur: ut,

1. a *Heu* b *pietas,* a *heu priſca* b *fides.* Virg. Aen. vi. 878.
   a *Heu* b *ſtirpem inviſam.* Ib. vii. 293.
2. a *Pro* b *Jupiter, tu, homo, adigis me ad inſaniam.* Ter. Adel. i. 2. 31.
   a *Pro deûm atque hominum* b *fidem.* Ter. And. i. 5. 3.

Item: a *Pro ſancte* b *Jupiter!* Cic. ii. Phil. 13.

IV. HEI[1] et *vae*[2] dativo junguntur: ut,

1. a *Hei* b *mihi, quòd nullis amor eſt medicabilis herbis.* Ovid. Met. i. 523.
2. a *Vae miſero* b *mihi, quantâ de ſpe decidi!* Ter. Heaut. ii. 3. 9. [c]

[a] Heu *dativo etiam jungitur: ut,* Heu miſero mihi! *Plaut.* [c] Heu, *et* ohe *vocativo,* ah *et* vah *accuſativo et vocativo,* hem *et* apage *accuſativo apponuntur. Exempla apud comicos paſſim occurrunt.*

DE

## DE FIGVRIS α.

FIGVRA eſt novata arte aliquâ dicendi forma.
Cujus duo tantùm genera, DICTIONIS ſcilicet et CONSTRVCTIONIS, hoc loco trademus.

## FIGVRAE DICTIONIS ϐ.

FIGVRA dictionis ſunt ſex; protheſis, aphaereſis, epenthesis, ſyncope, paragoge, apocope.

PROTHESIS eſt appoſitio literae vel ſyllabae ad principium dictionis: ut, *gnatus* pro *natus*, *tetuli* pro *tuli*.

APHAERESIS eſt ablatio literae vel ſyllabae a principio dictionis: ut, *ruit* pro *eruit*, *temnere* pro *contemnere*.

EPENTHESIS eſt interpoſitio literae vel ſyllabae in medio dictionis: ut, *relliquiae*, *relligio*, additâ *l*; *induperatorem* pro *imperatorem*.

SYNCOPE eſt ablatio literae vel ſyllabae e medio dictionis: ut, *abiit*, *petiit*, *dixti*, *repôſtum*; pro *abivit*, *petivit*, *dixiſti*, *repoſitum*.

PARAGOGE eſt appoſitio literae vel ſyllabae ad finem dictionis: ut, *dicier* pro *dici*.

APOCOPE eſt ablatio literae vel ſyllabae a fine dictionis: ut, *peculi* pro *peculii*, *dixtin'* pro *dixtine*, *ingeni* pro *ingenii*.

## FIGVRAE CONSTRVCTIONIS.

FIGVRAE conſtructionis ſunt octo; appoſitio, evocatio, ſyllepſis, prolepſis, zeugma, ſyntheſis, antiptôſis, ſynecdoche γ.

### APPOSITIO.

APPOSITIO eſt duorum ſubſtantivorum ejuſdem caſus, quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata ſive immediata conjunctio: ut, a *flumen* a *Rhenus*.

α Syntaxis (*ut dictum fuit*, p. 72.) *eſt duplex*, analoga *et* figurata. *de priori hactenus, poſterior ſequitur.* ϐ Figurae dictionis *ad* orthographiam, *non ad* ſyntaxin, *proprie ſpectant.* γ *In omni figurâ conſtructione aut de eſt aliquid, aut ſupereſt, aut immutatur, aut tranſponitur. Hinc quatuor tantum conſtructionis figuras ſci-*

Pote-

Potest autem appositio plurium substantivorum esse : ut, a *Marcus* a *Tullius* a *Cicero.*

Interdum apud actores in diversis casibus ponuntur substantiva, perinde quasi ad diversa pertinerent: ut, a *urbs* a *Patavit,* apud Virgilium ; a *urbs* a *Antiochiae,* apud Ciceronem.

In appositione substantiva non semper ejusdem generis, aut numeri inveniuntur. Nam quoties alterum substantivorum staret numero singulari aut est nomen collectivum, diversorum numerorum esse possunt : ut, a *urbs* a *Athenae.*

*Turba* b *ruunt in me luxuriosa* a *proci.* Ov. Ep. i. 88.

*Ignavum* a, *fucos* a, *pecus, a praesepibus* b *arcent.* Virg. Georg. iv. 168.

Triplici nomine fit appositio :

Restringendae generalitatis gratiâ : ut, a *urbs* a *Roma,* a *animal* a *equus.*

Tollendae aequivocationis causâ : ut, a *Taurus* a *mons Asiae, lupus* a *piscis.*

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam : ut, a *Erasmus* a *vir eruditissimo judicio.* a *Nireus* a *adolescent insigni formâ.* a *Timotheus* a *homo incredibili fortunâ.*

## EVOCATIO.

CVM prima vel secunda persona immediatè ad se evocat tertiam, ambae fiunt primae vel secundae personae : ut, *Ego* a *pauper* b *laboro.* a *Tu* a *dives* b *ludis.*

Est ergò evocatio immediata tertiae personae ad primam, vel secundam, reductio.

Observandum verò est, verbum semper convenire cum personâ evocante : ut, a *Ego* a *pauper* b *laboro.* a *Tu* a *dives* b *ludis.*

Nam in evocatione quotuor sunt notanda : persona evocans, quae semper est primae vel secundae ; evocata, quae semper est tertiae ; verbum, quod semper est primae vel secundae personae ; et absentia conjunctionis.

ipsin, pleonasmum, syllepsin, *et* hyperbaton, *Sanctius et alii constituerunt. Ad duas autem illarum octo hìc memoratae revocari possunt. Nam* appositio, evocatio, prolepsis, zeugma, antiptôsis, *et* synecche *in defectu consistunt ; ideoque ad* ellipsin *pertinent.* Syllepsis *item ac* syntheſis *Sanctio eadem sunt figura, quòd in utrâque aliquid mutatur ; quanquam et in his etiam* ellipsis *plerumque inveniatur.*

In

In evocatione persona evocans et evocata aliquando sunt diversorum numerorum, utpote, vel cum persona evocata caret numero singulari ; ut, a *Ego tuae* a *deliciae istùc* b *veniam* : aut cum est nomen collectivum ; ut, *Magna* a *pars studiorum amoenitates* b *quaerimus*, subauditur b *nos* : Plin. H. Praef. aut denique cum est nomen distributivum ; ut,
*In magnis laesi rebus* a *uterque* b *sumus* ; subintell. a *nos*. Ov. Ep. iv.

Dvplex autem est evocatio :

Explicita, ubi tam persona evocans, quàm evocata exprimitur.

Implicita, ubi persona evocans subintelligitur : ut,
b *Sum pius* a *Aeneas* : intelligitur, a *ego*. Virgil. Aen. i. 382.
a *Populus* b *superamur ab uno* : subauditur, a *nos*.

## SYLLEPSIS.

Syllepsis, seu conceptio, est comprehensio indigniori sub digniore, a συν con, et λαμβω sumo.

Dvplex autem est conceptio : personarum scilicet, quoties persona concipitur cum personâ ; et generum, quoties genus indignius cum genere digniore concipitur. Cujus declarandae rei gratiâ haec, quae sequuntur, observabis.

Copulatum per conjunctionem *et*, *nec*, *neque*, et *cum* pro acceptum, est pluralis numeri ; ac proinde verbum, aut adjectivum, aut relativum exigit plurale. Quod quidem verbum aut adjectivum, aut relativum, personâ et genere cum digniore suppositio ac substantivo quadrabit : ut, *Quid* a *tuet* a *vor* b *facitis ?* a *Ego et* a *mater* c *miseri* b *perimus*. a *Tu et* a *uxor qui adfuistis, testes* c *estote*.

## Conceptio personarum.

Dignior autem est persona prima, quàm secunda, aut tertia ; et dignior secunda, quàm tertia : ut, a *Ego* a *et pater* b *sumus in tuto*. a *Tu* a *atque frater* b *estis in periculo*. *Nec* a *ego neque* a *tu* b *sapimus*.

b *Dives*

b *Divellimur inde*
a *Iphitus et* a *Pelias* a *mecum.* Virg. Aen. ii. 434.
a *Rhemo cum fratre* a *Quirinus.*
*Jura* b *dabunt.* Ibid. i. 296.

*Cum* tamen ſingulare verbum magis amat: ut,

*Tu, quid* a *ego et* a *populus* a *mecum* b *deſideret, audi.* Hor. A. P. 153.

## Conceptio generum.

Dignivs etiam eſt maſculinum genus, quàm foemininum, aut neutrum; et dignius foemininum, quàm neutrum: ut,

a *Rex et* a *regina* b *beati.*
a *Chalybs et aurum ſunt in fornace* b *probati.*
*Hinc* a *leges et* a *plebiſcita* b *coactae.* Luc. i. 176.

At cum ſubſtantiva res animatas ſignificant, adjectivum aut relativum uſitatiùs in neutro genere ponitur: ut,

*Cum Daphnidis* a *arcum*
*Fregiſti et* a *calamos*; b *quae tu, perverſe Menalca,*
*Et cum vidiſti puero* b *donata, dolebas.* Virg. Ecl. iii. 14.
a *Ira et* a *aegritudo* b *permixta ſunt.* Salluſt. B. I. 71.
*Huic ab adoleſcentia* a *bella inteſtina,* a *caedes,* a *rapinae,* a *diſcordia civilis,* b *grata fuere.* Id. B. C. 5.
a *Virga tua, et* a *baculus tuus,* b *ipſa me* b *conſolata ſunt.* Pſal. xxiii. 4.

Porro conceptio aliàs directa eſt, nempe cum concipiens, id eſt dignius; et conceptum, id eſt indignius, copulantur per *et*, vel *atque*, vel *que*: aliàs indirecta, cum copulantur per *cum*; ut, a *Ego* a *cum fratre* b *ſumus* c *cacidi*; ubi utraque conceptio eſt indirecta.

Est etiam quaedam conceptio generum implicita; nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur; ſed de mare atque foeminâ perinde loquimur, ac de ſolo mare: et ſi dicam, a *Uterque eſt* b *formoſus*, loquens de ſponſo & ſponſâ. Sic Ovid. A. Am. ii. 580.
b *Impliciti laqueis* a *nudus* a *uterque jacet*: loquens de Marte et Venere, reti implicitis a Vulcano.

## PROLEPSIS.

PROLEPSIS, ſeu IRAESVMPTIO, eſt pronunciatio quaedam rerum ſummaria.

Fit autem cum congregatio, ſive totum, cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohaeret; deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adjectivum reducuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant: ut, a *Duae aquilae* b *volaverunt*, a *haec ab oriente*, a *illa ab occidente*. Hic congregatio, ſive totum, *duae aquilae*, cum verbo *volaverunt* per omnia concordat; cum quo partes, *haec* et *illa*, ad idem verbum relatae, in numero non concordant.

Congregatio, ſive totum, eſt dictio pluralis numeri: ut, *duae aquilae*: aut plurali aequivalens; ut, *Corydon et Thyrſis*. Nam copulatum aequivalet plurali: ut,

b *Compulerántque greges* a *Corydon et* a *Thyrſis in unum*;
a *Thyrſis oves*, a *Corydon diſtentas lacte capellas*. Virg. Ecl. vii. 2.

Aut congregatio eſt nomen collectivum: ut,

a *Populus* b *vivit*; a *alii in penuriâ*, a *alii in deliciis*.

Sulpitius et Aldus quinque dicunt in prolepſi eſſe neceſſaria: congregationem, ut in primo exemplo, *duae aquilae*; verbum, ut, *volaverunt*; partes, ut, *haec* et *illa*; partium determinationem, ut, *ab oriente* et *occidente*; et ordinem, videlicet quòd totum praecedat, partes ſequantur.

DVPLEX autem eſt prolepſis.

Explicita, ubi omnia exprimuntur, quae in prolepſi eſſe oportet: ut, a *Equi* b *concurrunt*; a *hic a dextrâ*, a *ille a ſiniſtrâ hippodromi*.

Implicita, in quâ aliquid tacetur; ut,

a *Alter in alterius* a *jactantes lumina vultus*,
b *Quaerebant taciti noſter ubi eſſet amor*. Ovid. Ep. iii. 11.

Deeſt altera partium cum determinatione, videlicet, *et* a *alter in alterius*.

Sic, a *Alter alterius onera* b *portate*. Ubi deeſt a *vos*, et altera pars determinatione, videlicet, *et* a *alter alterius*.

b *Curemus aequam* a *uterque partem*. Ter. Adel. i. 2. 50. Hic totum a *nos* ſubintelligitur; et partes, a *alter et alter*, includuntur in diſtributivo *uterque*.

DIOME-

Diomedes prolepsin dicit esse, quoties id, quod posteriùs gestum est, ante describimus: ut,

*Lavináque venit*
*Litora.* Virgil. Aen. 1. 6.

Lavinium enim nondum erat, quum Aeneas veniret in Italiam.

Dicitur ver prolepsis a προ quod est *ante*, et γηβω *sumo*.

## ZEVGMA.

ZEVGMA est unius verbi vel adjectivi, viciniori respondentis, ad diversa suppositâ reductio; ad unum quidem expressè, ad alterum verò per supplementum: ut, *Nihilne te nocturnum* a *praesidium palatii, nihil urbis* a *vigiliae, nihil* a *timor populi, nihil* a *concursus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitissimus habendi senatûs* a *locus, nihil horum* a *ora* a *vultúsque* b *moverunt?* Cic. in Cat. 1.

Hìc *moverunt* expressè reducitur ad *ora vultúsque*, at ad cetera per supplementum. Subintelligendum est enim, *praesidium movit, vigiliae moverunt, timor populi movit, bonorum concursus movit, habendi senatûs locus movit.*

Attamen quando est comparatio, vel similitudo, verbum vel adjectivum convenit cum remotiore: ut, a *Ego melius, quàm* a *tu* b *scribo.* a *Ego, sicut* a *foenum,* b *arui. Hoc* a *ille ità prudenter, atque* a *ego,* b *fecisset.*

Item per *nisi*: ut, *Talem filium* a *nulla, nisi* a *tu,* b *pareret* a. Ter. Heaut. v. 3. 19.

Licèt poëtae interdum aliter loqui soleant: ut,

a*Quid, nisi secretae* b *laeserunt Phyllida* a *silvae?* Ov. R. Am. 591.

Tribus modis fit zeugma.

In persona: ut, a *Ego et* a *tu* b *studes.*

In genere: ut, a *Maritus et* a *uxor est* b *irata.*

In numero: ut, *Hic illius* a *arma,*
*Hìc* a *currus* b *fuit.* Virg. Aen. i. 20.

Ponitur aliquando verbum vel adjectivum in principio, et tum vocatur protozeugma: ut, b *Dormio* a *ego, et* a *tu.*

Quandoque in medio, vocatúrque mesozeugma: ut, a *Ego* b *dormio, et* a *tu.*

Quandoque in fine, et vocatur hypozeugma: ut, a *Ego, et* a *tu* b *dormis.*

a *Optimi autem codices*: Talem, nisi tu, nulla pareret filium.

Requiruntur autem in zeugmate quatuor: duo ſubſtantiva: ut, *rex* et a *regina*: conjunctio, quae vel copulativa, vel diſjunctiva, vel etiam expletiva eſſe poteſt; ut, *et*, *vel*, etc. verbum vel adjectivum; ut, b *beata eſt*: et quòd verbum vel adjectivum viciniori ſuppoſito reſpondeat.

Fit etiam quoddam zeugmatis genus per adverbia: ut, a *Cubas, ubi* b *ego*. a *Coenas, quando* b *nos*.

Quando verbum ad duo ſuppoſita reducitur, et cum utroque convenit, eſt zeugma, ut dicunt, locutionis, non conſtructionis: ut, a *Joannes* b *fuit piſcator, et* a *Petrus*.

Dicitur autem zeugma quaſi copulatum, a Graeco verbo ζευγνυω vel ζευγνυμι, quod eſt *copulo*.

## SYNTHESIS.

Synthesis eſt oratio congrua ſenſu, non voce: ut, a *Gens* b *armati*.

a *Pars in fruſta* b *ſecant*. Virg. Aen. i. 216.

Fit autem ſyntheſis, nunc in genere tantùm, idque aut ſexûs diſcernendi cauſâ: ut, a *Anſer* b *foeta*, a *elephantus* b *gravida* α: aut ſupplementi gratiâ; ut, a *Praeneſte ſub* b *ipſâ*, ſubauditur *urbe*; a *Centauro in* b *magnâ*, ſubintelligitur *navi*.

Nunc in numero tantùm: ut, a *Turba* b *ruunt*, b *Aperite* a *aliquis oſtium*.

Nunc vero in genere et numero ſimul: ut,

a *Pars* b *merſi tenuêre ratem*.

*Hìc* a *manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera* b *paſſi*. Virg. Aen. vi.

Dicitur autem ſyntheſis, a συν quod eſt *con*, et θεσις *poſitio*; quia eſt compoſitio, id eſt, conſtructio facta gratiâ ſignificationis.

## ANTIPTOSIS.

Antiptosis, ab αντι quod eſt *pro*, et πτωσις *caſus*, eſt poſitio caſûs pro caſu, idque interdum non invenuſtè: ut, a *Urbem quam ſtatuo*, b *veſtra eſt*. Virg. Aen. i. 577.

*Populo ut* b *placerent, quas feciſſet* a *fabulas*. Ter. And. Prol. iii.

a *Sermonem quem audiſtis, non eſt* b *meus* ϛ.

α *Utrobique intelligitur* foemina. *Sed vide ſupra*, p. 12. n. α.

ϛ *Vide* Rudimenta, p. 47. n. ϛ.

a *Ejus*

*Ejus non venit in mentem*, pro *id*. Quanquam hìc *venit* impersonaliter potiùs usurpari existimandum est.

*Aristotelis libri sunt omne* b *genus* a *elegantiâ referti* : pro *omnis generis*. Sic *id* b *genus*, *quod* b *genus*, etc.

b *Idne estis* a *auctores mihi ?* pro *ejus*. Ter. Ad. v. 8. 16.

Interdum autem fit durior antiptôsis : ut,

*Salve* b *primus omnium parens patriae* a *appellate*, pro *prime*. Plin. N. H. vii. 30.

*Habet duos gladios*, b *quibus* a *altero te occisurum minatur*, a *altero villicum* : pro *quorum altero*. Plaut. Cas. iii. 5. 51 α.

## SYNECDOCHE.

SYNECDOCHE est, cum id, quod partis est, attribuitur toti ℭ : ut, *Aethiops* a *albus* b *dentes*. Hìc *albus*, quod solis dentibus convenit, toti attribuitur Aethiopi.

Per synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva aliquam proprietatem significantia ; item verba passiva, et neutralia significantia aliquam passionem, possunt regere accusativum, aut ablativum, significantem locum, in quo est proprietas aut passio : ut,

a *Aeger* b *pedes*, vel b *pedibus*. a *Saucius* b *frontem*, vel b *fronte*.

a *Doleo* b *caput*, vel b *capite*.

a *Redimitus* b *tempora quercu*. Virg. Georg. i. 349.

a *Truncatus* b *membra bipenni*. Silius, xiv. 491.

*Effusas* a *laniata* b *comas*, a *contusâque* b *pectus*. Luc. ii. 335.

Nam illae Graecae phrases sunt :

*Excepto quod non simul esses*, b *cetera* a *laetus*. Hor. Ep. i. 10. 50.

b *Cetera* a *similes*, *uno differunt*.

Dicitur autem synecdoche a συν quod est *con*, et ἐκδεχομαι *suscipio* ; videlicet, quòd totum cum suâ parte capiatur.

Si *cui libet figuratae constructionis elegantias pernoscere, legat* THOMAM LINACRVM *de* Ellipsi, Pleonasmo, *et* Enallage, *aeque aliis figuris eruditè, dilucidè, ac copiosè differentem*.

α *Vide* A. Gell. i. 17. ℭ *Vide supra*, p. 95. n. α.

# IV. DE PROSODIA α.

PROSODIA est, quae rectam vocum pronunciationem tradit. Latinè *accentus* β dicitur.

Dividitur autem prosodia, in tonum, spiritum, et tempus.

## DE TONO.

TONVS est lex vel nota, quâ syllaba in dictione elevatur, vel deprimitur.

Est autem tonus triplex; acutus, gravis, circumflexus γ.

Tonus ACVTVS est virgula obliqua ascendens in dextram, sic [´].

GRAVIS est virgula obliqua descendens in dextram, ad hunc modum [`].

CIRCVMFLEXVS est quiddam ex utrisque conflatum, hac figurâ [^].

*Obs.* Huc a nonnullis additur etiam APOSTROPHVS, qui est quaedam circuli pars in summo literae apposita, quam sic pinges [᾽].

Hac notâ ultimam dictionis vocalem deesse ostenditur: ut,

*Tantón' me crimine dignum*
*Duxísti?* pro *tantóne.* Virgil. Aen. x. 668.

### *TONORUM REGULAE.*

I. MONOSYLLABA dictio brevis, aut positione longa, acuitur: ut, *mél, fél, párs, pax.*

Naturâ longa circumflectitur: ut, *spês, flôs, sôl, thûs, rûs.*

II. IN dissyllabâ dictione, si prior longâ fuerit naturâ, posterior brevis, prior circumflectitur: ut, *lûna, mûsa.*

α *Ut* orthographia *de literis, ita* prosodia *de syllabis agit. Est igitur* prosodia *secunda pars grammatices; sed quia recta syllabarum pronunciatio ante pleniorem vocum intelligentiam percipi nequeat, ultimum ei locum grammatici vulgò assignant.* β Accentus *idem Latinè significat, quod Graecè* προσῳδία; *strictiori autem sensu* accentus *pro* tono *accipi solet.* γ Acutus *syllabam attollit,* gravis *deprimit,* circumflexus *producit simul et elevat.*

In

In ceteris acuitur: ut, *cítus, látus, sólers, fátur.*

III. Dictio polysyllaba, si penultimam habet longam, acuit eandem: ut, *libértas, penátes.*

Sin brevem habet penultimam, acuit antepenultimam: ut, *dóminus, póntifex.*

Excipiuntur composita a *facio*: ut, *benefácis, malefácis, calefácit, frigefácit.*

At si penultima longa fuerit naturâ, et ultima brevis, circumflectitur penultima: ut, *Românus. amâtor* α.

Composita a *fit*, ultimum acuunt: ut, *malefít, calefít, benefít, satisfít* β.

*Obs.* Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam circumflexus ab acuto vix prolatione discernitur, Grammatici circumflexum cum acuto confuderunt γ.

IV. Quinque sunt, quae tonorum regulas perturbant, differentia, transpositio, attractio, concisio, idioma.

1. Differentia tonum transponit: ut, *unà* adverbium ultimam acuit, ne videatur esse numen δ. Sic *eó, alió, aliquó, continuó, seduló, perró, forté, quá, siquá, aliquá, nequá, illó, falsó, citó, ferê, plané*, et id genus alia; *putá* pro *sicut, poné* pro *post, eorúm, circúm, aliás, palám, ergó*, conjunctio, sed *ergô* pro causâ circumflectitur: ut, *Illius ergô venimus.* Haec igitur omnia, sicut Graeca acutitona, in fine quidem sententiarum acuuntur, in consequentiâ verò gravantur ε.

α *Ratio tonorum in tribus hisce regulis tradita ad pronunciationem tantum spectat; etenim neque veteres Romani in scriptis eam adhibere solebant, neque hodie est in usu.* β *Si Fabium autem audiamus,* ultima syllaba nec acutá unquam excitatur, nec flexâ circumducitur; sed in gravem, vel duas graves cadit semper, *Inst.* xii. 10. *et* i. 5. γ *Circumflexus vocalem, utpote naturâ longam, longiori morâ effert, quam acutus. Sed quia ad discrimen illud inter pronunciandum nunc parum attenditur; hinc quaevis syllaba, in qua sedes sit accentûs, vulgò* acutè sonare *dicitur.* δ *Morem hunc a nonnullis etiam suo tempore observatum docet Fabius.* i. 5. ε *Hodie autem multi vocum invariabilium, quo ab aliis variabilibus simili modo conscriptis melius distingui possint, gravem accentum ultimae syllabae appingunt, eodem interim tono utrisq; in pronuntiando ubiq; rotento; ac pari quoque ratione ablativum singularem primae declinationis, et genitivum quartae, in fine circumflectunt.*

Sic

Sic differentie causâ antepen ultima ſuſpenditur in his, *déinde, próinde, périnde, alíquando, síquando, néquando, húcuſque, álonge, délonge, dèinceps, dúntaxat, déorſum, quápropter, quinimo, enímvero, propémodum, ádmodum, áffabre, intercáloci, ſubilóminus, paulóminus*, cum non ſunt voces diverſae, uti ſunt *pube tenus, crurum tenus*, quae non componuntur, ut *háctenus, quátenus*, et ejus generis reliquia α.

2. Tranſpoſitio tonum invertit, id quod uſu venit in praepoſitionibus, quae poſtpoſitae gravantur: ut, *Tranſtra pèr et remos.* Virg. Aen. v. 663. *Te penès imperium* β.

3. Attractio tonum mutat, cum poſt vocabulum aliquod ſequitur conjunctio inclinativa: ut, *que, nè, ve.* Attrahunt enim hae particulae accentum ſyllabae praecedenti, eámque acuunt: ut, *Liminúque laurúſque Dei.* Virg. Aen. iii. 91.

Sic *dum, ſis, nam*, parelca.

Ubi autem eſt manifeſta compoſitio, non variatur tonus: ut, *dénique, útique, ítaque, úndique: híccine?* et hujuſmodi γ.

*Ubíque* tamen temporis ſui tonum ſervat, et *ubivis* δ.

4. Conciſio transfert tonum, cum dictiones per ſyncopen, aut apocopen caſtrantur; tunc enim tonum retinent integrae dictionis: ut, *Virgíli, Valerí, Mercúri*: pro *Virgílii, Valérii, Mercúrii* ε.

Sic quaedam nomina et pronomina ſyncopata circumflectunt ultimam: ut, *Arpinâs, Ravennâs, noſtrâs, veſtrâs, cujâs*: ab *Arpinâtis, Ravennâtis, noſtrâtis*, etc. ζ.

α *Cum voces autem ſint diverſae, quaeque pars ſuum ſortitur accentum. Quin et in compoſitis, quando duae poſtremae ſyllabae ſint longae, ut in* deinceps, *accentum in antepenultimâ, neque Graecum, neque Latinum ſermonem pati cenſet Voſſius. Sed de hac re vide etiam Fabium Inſt.* i. 5. β *Cum non poſtponuntur, ſecundum regulas jam dictas, utraque acuitur*; perèſ *diſtinctionis causâ, et* per *quia eſt monoſyllaba. In hujuſmodi autem rebus uſum doctorum ſequi, conſultiſſimum eſſe Deſpauterius bene monuiſſe videtur.* γ *Sed auctor Methodi accentum in his non inclinare dicit, quia quatuor priores voces ſint ſimplices, et* ne *in dubitantibus ſolum, non etiam in interrogantibus, ſit enclitica.* δ *In* ubivis *autem penultimam corripit Horatius.* ε *Ita etiam veteres quidam grammatici hos caſus, cum perfecti ſint, ſcribunt; Priſcianus verò lib.* vii. Virgilie, *et* Mercúrie. ζ *Syllabas contractas, ſive in ultimâ, ſive in penultimâ, tum demum circumflecti debere opinatur Voſſius, quum ambiguitas vel obſcuritas aliqua hac ratione vitari poſſit.*

Sic *dônec* a *dónicum*; item *hûc*, *illûc*, *istûc*, *adhûc*, etc. pro *hûcce*, *illûcce*, etc.

Et compoſita a *dîc*, *dûc*, *fâc*: ut, *benedîc*, *redûc*, *caleſác* α.

5. Idioma, hoc eſt linguae proprietas, tonum variat, adeò ut, ſi dictiones Graecae integrae ad nos veniant, ſervent tonum ſuum; ut, *Symóeis*, *Periphas* penultimam acuunt: at facta Latina antepenultimam elevant, quia corripiunt penultimam.

Quae autem prorſus Latina fiunt, Latinum quoque tonum ſervant: ut, *Geórgica Bucólica*, antepenultimâ acuta, licèt apud Graecos in ultimâ tonum habeant.

Sic et *comoédia*, *tragoédia*, *ſophia*, *ſymphónia*, tonum recipiunt in antepenultimâ; licet in ſuâ linguâ habeant in penultimâ.

Porrò, ſi ignoretur proprius peregrinae vocis tonus, tutiſſimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam enunciare.

*Obſ.* Syllabae communes in prosâ oratione ſemper corripiuntur: ut, *célebris*, *cáthedra*, *mediocris* ϛ.

## DE SPIRITV.

SPIRITVS duo ſunt, aſper et lenis:

Aſper, quo aſpirata profertur ſyllaba: ut, *homo*, *honor* γ.

Lenis, quo citra aſpirationem ſyllaba profertur: ut, *amo*, *onus*.

## DE TEMPORE.

HACTENVS de tonis et ſpiritibus; deinceps de ſyllabarum tempore, et verſûs ratione pauca adjiciemus.

TEMPVS eſt ſyllabae proferendae menſura.

Syllaba brevis unius eſt temporis, longa verò duorum.

Tempus δ breve ſic notatur [◡], longum autem ſic [-] ut, *tērrā*.

Ex ſyllabis juſto ordine diſpoſitis fiunt pedes.

α *In prioribus editt. poſterior ſyllaba vocum* dónec *et* caleſác, *tam contra quantitatem, quam contra regulam* concíſionis *paulo ante traditam, circumflectitur.* ϛ *Excipe genitivos in* ius, *ſecundam pronominis formam habentes: ut,* uníus, illíus, *etc. praeter* altérius. γ *Vide ſupra*, p. 2. δ *Tempus cum accentu a nonnullis malè confunditur; quaſi idem ſit acui, et produci. Cum brevis autem ſyllaba acuitur, elevatur quidem vox in eâ proferendâ, ſed tempus non augetur. Sic in voce* homínibus *acuitur* mí; *at* ni, *quae ſequitur, aequam in efferendo moram poſtulat. Imò cum ſyllaba naturâ longa circumflectitur, non eâ de cauſâ augetur quantitas. Nam in* orátor *prima et ſecunda ſyllabae aequales tempore, accentu tantùm differunt.*

Eſt

Est autem PES duarum syllabarum pluriùmve constitutio, ex certâ temporum observatione.

Pedum alii disyllabi, alii trisyllabi.

De tetrasyllabis autem non multum attinet ad hoc nostrum institutum differere.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Disyllabi sunt | Spondeus, | ex | – – | virtus. |
| | Pyrrhichius, | | ⏑ ⏑ | Deus. |
| | Trochaeus, | | – ⏑ | panis. |
| | Iambus, | | ⏑ – | amans. |
| Trisyllabi sunt | Molossus, | | – – – | magnates. |
| | Tribrachys, | | ⏑ ⏑ ⏑ | dominus. |
| | Dactylus, | | – ⏑ ⏑ | scribere. |
| | Anapaestus, | | ⏑ ⏑ – | pietas. |
| | Bacchius, | | ⏑ – – | honestas. |
| | Antibacchius, | | – – ⏑ | audire. |
| | Amphimacer, | | – ⏑ – | charitas. |
| | Amphibrachys, | | ⏑ – ⏑ | venire. |

Porrò pedes justo numero atque ordine concinnati versum constituunt.

Est enim VERSUS oratio justo atque legitimo pedum numero constricta.

Versum composituro in primis discendum est pedibus ipsum ritè metiri, quod scansionem vocant.

Est autem SCANSIO legitima versus in singulos pedes commensuratio *a*.

## *Scansioni accidentia.*

SCANSIONI accidunt, synaloepha, ecthlipsis, synaeresis, diaeresis, et caesura.

SYNALOEPHA est elisio quaedam vocalis ante alteram in diversis dictionibus: ut,

– ⏑ ⏑ – – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ –

*Sera ni-|mis vit'|est || crastina, |viv' hodi-|e.* Mart. i. 16. 12. pro *vita*, et *vive*.

*a Versus ratione integritatis* acatalecticus *dicitur, cui nihil aut supereſt, aut deeſt*; catalecticus, *cui in ſine deeſt ſyllaba*; brachycatalecticus, *cum in ſine pes deeſt*; hypercatalecticus *vel* hypermeter, *in quo una aut duae ſyllabae ſuperſunt.*

Fit

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus: *Dii, Diis, iidem, iisdem, deinde, deinceps, semianimis, semihomo, semiustus, deest, dero, derit*: et similibus α.

At, *heu* et *ô* nunquam intercipiuntur β.

Ecthlipsis est, quoties *m* cum suâ vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione a vocali exorsâ: ut,

\- ‒ ‒ ‒ ‒ ‒ ‒ ‒ ‒ ◡ ◡ ‒ ◡

*Monstr', hor-|rend', in-|form', in-|gens, cui|lumen ad-|emptum.* pro *monstrum, horrendum*: et *informe.* Virg. Aen. iii. 658.

Synaeresis est duarum syllabarum in unam contractio γ: ut,

\- ‒ ‒ ◡◡ ‒ ‒ ‒ ◡◡ ‒ ◡◡ ‒ ◡

*Seu len-|to sue-|rint al-|vearia|vimine|texta.* Virg. G. iv. 34. quasi scriptum esset *alvari* δ.

Diaresis est, ubi ex unâ syllabâ dissectâ fiunt duae: ut,

\- ◡◡ ‒ ‒ ‒ ◡◡ ‒ ◡ ◡ ‒

*Debue-|rant su-|sos || evolu-|isse me-|os.* Ovid. Ep. xii. 4. *evoluisse* pro *evolvisse* ε.

Caesura est, cum post pedem absolutum syllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur ζ. Caesurae species sunt:

Triemimeris ex pede et syllabâ: ut,

\- ◡◡ ‒ ◡ ◡ ‒ ‒ ‒ ◡◡ ‒ ◡◡ ‒ ◡

*Pectori|bus inhi-|ans spi-|rantia|consulit|exta.* Vir. Aen. iv. 64.

Penthemimeris ex duobus pedibus et syllabâ: ut,

\- ◡◡ ◡ ◡ ◡ ‒ ‒ ‒ ‒ ‒ ◡ ◡ ‒ ‒

*Omnia|vincit a|mor, et|nos ce-|damus a-|mori.* Id. Ecl. x. 69.

Hepthemimeris ex tribus pedibus et syllabâ: ut,

\- ‒ ‒ ‒ ‒ ◡ ◡ ‒ ‒ ‒ ◡ ◡ ‒ ◡

*Osten-|tans ar-|tem pari-|ter ar-|cúmque so|nantem.* Id. Aen. 5. 52

α *Cum duae vocales sint in eâdem voce, Victorino* episynaloepha, *aliis* synecphonesis *et* synizesis *dicitur.* β *Neque* ah, hei, hui, io, *et* cui *monosyllabum.* γ *Si coalescunt scil. in dipthongum; ut,* Ulysséi, Achillei: *nam ita* synaeresin *a* synecphonesi *distinguit Voss. quòd in hac prior vocalis inter pronunciandum absorbetur.* Alvearia *igitur* synecphonesis, *non* synaeresis *est Vossio.* δ *Ut revera in multis vett. mss. legitur.* ε *Alii his adjiciunt* systolen, *quae est syllabae longae correptio: ut* steterunt *pro* steterunt: *et* diastolen, *quae est brevis syllabae productio; ut,* Pïramides *pro* priamides. ζ *Imò* caesura *dicitur, licet syllaba relicta sit longae quantitatis: ut,*

Et succus pecori, et lac subducitur agnis. *Virg. Eclog.* iii. 6.

Enne-

Enneemimeries conſtat ex quatuor pedibus et ſyllabâ: ut,

– ◡ ◡ – ◡◡ – – – – – ◡◡ – –

*Ille la-|tus nive-|um mol |li ſul-|tus hya-|cintho.* Virg. Ecl. iv. 53.

## DE GENERIBVS VERSVVM.

VERSVVM genera uſitatiora, de quibus nos hoc loco potiſſimùm tractare decrevimus, ſunt, heroicus, elegiacus, Aſclepiadeus, Sapphicus, Phaleucius, iambicus, et Alcaicus.

### Heroicus.

VERSVS heroicus, qui HEXAMETER etiam dicitur, conſtat ex pedibus numero quidem ſex, genere verò duobus, dactylo et ſpondeo; quintus locus dactylum, ſextus ſpondeum peculiariter ſibi vindicat; reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus: ut,

–◡◡ – ◡◡ – ◡◡ – – – ◡◡ – –

*Tityre|tu patu-|lae recu-|bans ſub|tegmine|fagi.* Virg. Ecl. i. 1.

Reperitur aliquando ſpondeus etiam in quinto loco: ut,

– ◡ ◡ – ◡◡ – – – ◡◡ – – ◡

*Chara De-|ûm ſoho-|les, ma-|gnum Jovis|incre-|mentum.* Ib. iv. 49.

Ultima cujuſque verſûs ſyllaba habetur communis ℭ.

### Elegiacus.

VERSVS elegiacus, qui et PENTAMETRI nomen habet, e duplici conſtat penthemimeri; quarum prior duos pedes dactylicos, ſpondiacos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum ſyllabâ longâ; altera etiam duos pedes, ſed omnino dactylicos, cum ſyllabâ item longâ γ: ut,

– – – ◡◡ – – ◡◡ – ◡◡ ◡

*Res eſt | ſollici-ſti || plena ti- } moris a-|mor.* Ov. Ep. i. 12.

α *Differunt* carmen *et* verſus, *ut totum et pars.* ℭ *Haec regula non huic verſuum generi peculiaris eſt, ſed omnibus pariter convenit.* γ *Cum verſui hexametro pentameter alternis vicibus ſubjicitur,* elegia *cum vocatur; nam carmen pentametrum rarò ſeorſim invenitur.*

Aſcle-

## Aſclepiadeus.

Versvs Aſclepiadeus conſtat ex penthemimeri, hoc eſt, ſpondeo et dactylo, et ſyllabâ longâ; et duobus deinde dactylis: ut,

– ⏑⏑ – ⏑⏑ – – ⏑⏑ – ⏑⏑

*Mecae-|nas ata-|vis || edite | regibus.* Hor. Od. i. 1. 1.

## Sapphicus.

Versvs Sapphicus conſtat ex trochaeo, ſpondeo, dactylo, et duobus demum trochaeis: ut

– ⏑ – – – ⏑⏑ – ⏑ – –

*Gentis | huma-|nae pater | atque[ cuſtos.* Hor. Od. i. 12. 49.

In hoc tamen carminis genere poſt tres verſus additur adonicvs, qui conſtat ex dactylo et ſpondeo: ut,

– ⏑ – – – ⏑⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑

*Inte-|ger vi-|tae, ſcele-|riſque | purus.*

– ⏑ – – – ⏑⏑ – ⏑ – –

*Non e-|get Mau-|ri jacu-|lis, nec | arcu,*

– ⏑ – – – ⏑⏑ – ⏑ – –

*Nec ve-|nena-|tis gravi-|dâ ſa-|gittis,*

– ⏑ ⏑ – – ⏑

*Fuſce, pha-|retrâ.* Hor. Od. i. 22. 1.

## Phaleucius α, *ſive* Hendecaſyllabus.

Versvs Phaleucius, ſive hendecaſyllabus, conſtat ex ſpondeo, dactylo, et tribus tandem trochaeis: ut,

– – – ⏑⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – –

*Quoquò | diffugi-|as, pa-|vens Ma-|bili,*

– – – ⏑⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑

*Noſtrum | non pote-|ris la-|tere | naſum.*

## Iambicus.

Legitimvs verſus iambicus e ſolis conſtat iambis: ut,

⏑ – ⏑ – – – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑

*Suis | et i-|pſa Ro-|ma vi-|ribus | ruit.* Hor. Epod. xvi. 2.

Recipit tamen interdum in locis imparibus pro iambo tribrachyn, ſpondeum, dactylum, anapaeſtum; atque in paribus tribrachyn, ſpondeum rariùs β.

α *Dicitur etiam* Phalaecius. Hendecaſyllabi *autem nomen habet ex ſyllabarum numero, qui tamen communis eſt ei cum* Sapphico, *et* Alcaico.

β *Verſus iambicus in ſecundo et quarto loco tribrachyn admittit, et apud comicos ſpondeum. Eſt et trimeter iambicus, cujus ſexta ſedes ſpondeum habet, quinta iambum; qui peculiari nomine* σκαζων, *vel* choliambus *appellatur.*

Versus iambicus in duo genera dividitur, dimetrum, et trimetrum α sive senarium.

Dimeter constat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

– ⏑ – ⏑ | – ⏑ – ⏑
*O car-|minum | dulces | notae*
– ⏑ – ⏑ | – ⏑ – ⏑
*Quas o-|re pul-|chra mel-|leo*
– ⏑ – ⏑ | – ⏑ – ⏑
*Fundit, | lyrae-|que suc-|cinis!*

Trimeter ex senis canstat pedibus: ut,

– ⏑ – ⏑ | – ⏑ – ⏑ | – ⏑ – ⏑
*Qui non | vetat | pecca-|re, cum | possit, | jubet.* Sen. Troad. 291.

## Alcaius.

Versus Alcaicus constat ex penthemimer, hoc est, spondeo et iambo, cum syllabâ longâ; et duobus deinde dactylis ζ: ut,

– ⏑ – ⏑ | – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ –
*Fortes | crean- tur || fortibus | et bonis.* Hor. Od. iv. 4. 29.

Recipit etiam in primo loco iambum pro spondeo, sed rariùs γ.

# DE QVANTITATE SYLLABARVM.

## DE PRIMIS SYLLABIS.

PRIMARVM syllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoscitur δ, positione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivatione, impositione, praepositione, regulâ, exemplo seu auctoritate.

α Dimetrum *et* trimetrum *dicuntur, quia Graeci in dimetiendo duos pedes conjungunt.* ζ *Carmen ex hoc versus genere sine aliorum mixturâ confectum rarissimè invenitur.* γ *Carmen ex uno versuum genere constans* monocolon *vocatur, ex duplici* dicolon, *ex triplic verò* tricolon. *Item pro numero versuum, ex quibus constat, priusquam reditus ad idem genus fiat,* distrophon, tristrophon, *aut* tetrastrophon *dicitur.* δ *Ex his octo modis* regula *tantum primarum syllabarum est proprius; nam* positio *et* diphthongus *ad omnes syllabas aequaliter spectant, et quinque reliqui primis ac mediis sunt communes.*

Positio

## Positio

I. Vocalis ante duas consonantes, aut duplicem in eâdem dictione, ubiq; positione longa est β: ut, *vēntus, āxis, patrīzo, cūjus.*

II. Quod si consonans priorem dictionem claudat, sequente item a consonante inchoante, vocalis praecedens etiam positione longa erit: ut,

– ⏑ – – – – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑

*Major | sum, quàm | cui pos-|sit for-|tuna no-|cere.* Ov. Met. vi. 195.

Syllabae *jor, sum, quàm,* et *sit,* positione longae sunt.

III. At si prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, sequente a duab⁹ consonantibus incipiente, interdum, sed rariùs, producitur γ: ut,

– ⏑ ⏑ ⏑ – – – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

*Occul-|ta spoli-|a, et plu-|res de|pace tri-|umphos.* Juv. viii. 107.

IV. Vocalis brevis ante mutam, sequente liquida δ, communis redditur: ut, *pătris, volŭcris.* Longa vero non mutatur: ut,

*arātrum, simulāchrum* ε.

## Vocalis ante alteram.

Vocalis ante alteram in eâdam dictione ubique brevis est: ut, *Dĕus, mĕus, tŭus, pĭus.*

Excipias genitivos in *ius,* secundam pronominis formam habentes: ut, *unĭus, illĭus,* etc. Ubi *i* communis reperitum licèt in *alterĭus* semper sit brevis, in *alīus* semper longa ζ.

α Positio *brevem syllabam reddit aeque ac longam; brevem, cum una vocalis alteri in eâdem voce præponitur; longam, cum vocalis duas consonantes, aut duplicem, antecedit: vulgò tamen nomen positiones ad posterius genus restringitur.* β *Romani vocales longas a brevibus in omni syllabâ sono distinguebant. Vocales enim brevis ante duas consonantes exiliter pronunciabant. Hinc veteres grammatici nonnunquam syllâbas ejusmodi* correptas *dicunt. Ita Festus:* Inlex, productâ sequenti syllabâ, significat, qui legi non paret; correptâ sequenti syllabâ, significat inductorem, ab inliciendo. *Alii contrà vocalem brevem positurâ longam fieri aiunt; cum rerissimè extra caesuram.* δ *Hae liquidae in Latinis vocibus sunt* l *et* r; *ut* poles, patris: *in Graecis etiam* m *et* n; *ut,* Tecmessa, cygnus. ε *Vocalis* brevis, *aut* longa *hic dicitur, quae ita est extra positionem: ut* pater, *gen.* patris; aratum, *unde* aratrum. ζ Solius utrius, *et* neutrius, *vix legum penultimâ brevi.*

Excipiendi ſunt etiam genitivi et dativi quintae declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i* longa fit; ut, *faciēi*: alioqui non; ut, *rĕi, ſpĕi, fidĕi* α.

*Fi* etiam in *fīo* longa eſt, niſi ſequantur *e* et *r* ſimul: ut, *fĭerem, fĭeri.*

– ‒ ‒ ◡ ◟ ‒
*Sic | fiunt | octo ma-|riti.* Juven. vi. 228.
– ◡◡ – – ‒ ◡ ◡ –
*Quid fie-|ri non | poſſe pu-|tes?* Ibid. 41.

*Obe*, interjectio, priorem ſyllabam communem habet β.

Vocalis ante alteram in Graecis dictionibus ſubinde longa fit: ut, *Dicite Pīerides. Reſpice Lāërten.*

Et in poſſeſſivis Graecis: ut, *Aenēïa nutrix. Rhodopēïus Orpheus.*

## Diphthongus.

Omnis diphthongus apud Latinos longa eſt; ut, *aūrum, nēuter, muſāe*: niſi ſequente vocali γ; ut, *prăeire, prăeuſtus, prăeamplus.*

## Derivatio.

Derivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem ſortiuntur: ut, *ămator, ămicus, ămabilis*, primâ brevi ab *ămo* δ.

Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quae a brevibus deducta primam producunt. Cujus generis ſunt:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *cōmo, is*, a *cŏma*, | *jūmentum*, a *jŭvo*, | *ſēdes ſēdis*, a *ſĕdeo* δ, |
| *fōmes, fomentum*, a | *jūnior*, a *jŭvenis* ζ, | *tēgula*, a *tĕgo*, |
| *ſŏveo* ε, | *lex lēgis*, a *lĕgo*, | *trāgula*, a *trăho*, |
| *hūmanus*, ab *hŏmo*, | *mōbilis*, a *mŏveo* η, | *vōmer*, a *vŏmo*, |
| *jūcundus*, a *jŭvo*, | *rex rēgis*, a *rĕgo*, | *vox vōcis*, a *vŏco.* |

α *Genitivi etiam antiqui primae declinationis in* ai *penultimam producunt: ut,* aulai. *Item vocativi propriorum; ut,* Cai, Pompei. β *Sic* io, *ſed* ehec *priorem habet longam* γ *Quid ferè de praepoſitione* prae *compoſita intelligi debet.* δ *Sic in mediis ſyllabis: ut,* animare, animoſus *ab* animus; ſanguineus *a* ſanguinis, *etc.* ε *Forſan a* fotum. ζ *Ni per craſin quaſi* juvenio. η *Rectiùs a* movi. ϑ *Ni potiùs a* ſedi.

Sun

Sunt et contra, quae a longis deducta primam corripiunt. Qualia sunt:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *ărena, ărista*, ab *āreo*, | *fĭdes*, a *fīo*, | *năto, as*, a *nātu*, |
| *dĭcax*, a *dīco*, | *frăgor, frăgilis*, a *frāngo*, | *nŏto, as*, a *nōtu*, |
| *dĭsertus*, a *dīsſero*, | *gĕnui*, a *gīgno* α, | *pŏsui*, a *pōno*, |
| *dux dŭcis*, a *dūco*, | *lŭcerna*, a *lūceo*, | *sŏpor*, a *sōpio*. |

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quae relinquuntur ſtudioſis inter legendum obſervanda.

## Compoſitio.

COMPOSITA ſimplicium quantitatem ſequuntur ϛ: ut, *lĕgo, is, perlĕgo*; *lēgo, as, allēgo*; *pŏtens, impŏtens*; *sōlor, conſōlor*.

Excipiuntur tamen haec brevia a longis enata: *dejĕro, pejĕro*, a *jūro*; *innŭba, pronŭba*, a *nūbo* γ.

## Praepoſitio δ.

I. Ex praepoſitionibus hae ubique producuntur; *ā, dē, ē, prae, sē*: niſi vocali ſequente; ut, *ūndă dĕhīscēns*.

*Sŭdĭbūsvĕ prăeustīs.* Virg. Aen. vii. 524.

II. PRO quoque longa eſt, praeterquam in iſtis; *prŏcella, prŏfanus, prŏfari, profectò, prŏfestus, prŏficiscor* ε, *prŏfiteor, prŏfugus, prŏfundus, prŏnepos, prŏtervus*.

*Prŏcuro, prŏfundo, prŏpello, prŏpulso, prŏpago* nomen et verbum, primam ſyllabam habent communem.

*Prŏpheta* et *prŏpino* ζ Graeca ſunt per *o* parvum, et proinde primam brevem habent.

III. DI etiam producitur, niſi in *dĭrimo* et *dĭsertus*.

IV. RELIQVAE praepoſitiones, ſi poſitio ſinat, corripiuntur. Cujuſmodi ſunt; *ăb, ăd, ĭn, ŏb, rĕ*, η, *ſubtĕr*, etc. θ.

α *Ab antiquo* geno. ϛ *Manet quantitas, ſi vocalis mutetur: ut*, obtineo, *a* teneo, occido *a* cado, occido *a* caedo, inſilio, *etc.* γ *Cum aliis nonnullis: ut*, veridicus, maledicus, *aliâque in* dicus *a* dico; ſemiſopitus *a* ſopio; *etc.* δ *Scil. in compoſitione.* ε *Alvarus ſimplex eſſe cenſet.* ζ *Martiali eſt anceps.* η Refert *pro* intereſt *priorem producit, quia ex* res *et* fert *componitur.* θ Obſ. *In vocibus ſine praepoſitione compoſitis, pars prior, ſive unius, ſive plurium ſit ſyllabarum, in* a, *vel* o *exiens, producitur; in* e, i *vel* u *corripitur. Sed multa excipiuntur, quae inter legendum occurrent.*

## Regula.

I. OMNE praeteritum diſyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, *lēgi*, *ēmi*.

Excipias tamen *bĭbi*, *dĕdi*, *ſcĭdi*, *ſtĕti*, *ſtĭti*, *tuli*, et *fĭdi* a *findo*.

II. PRIMAM praeteriti geminantia primam brevem habent: ut, *cĕcidi* a *cado*, *cĕcidi* a *caedo*, *dĭdici*, *fĕfelli*, *mŏmordi*, *pĕpedi*, *pĕpendi*, *pŭpugi*, *tetendi*, *tĕtigi*, *tŏtondi*, *tŭtudi*.

III. SUPINUM diſyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, *crētum*, *lātum*, *lōtum*, *mōtum*.

Excipe *dătum*, *ĭtum*, *lĭtum*, *quĭtum*, *rătum*, *rŭtum*, *ſătum*, *sĭtum*, *ſtătum* α: et *cĭtum* a *cieo*, *cies*; nam *cītum* a *cio*, *cis*, quertae, priorem habet longam.

## Exemplum ſeu auctoritas.

QUARUM verò ſyllabarum quantitas ſub praepictas rationes non cadit, a poetarum uſu, exemplo, atque auctoritate, petenda eſt, certiſſima omnium regula.

Diſcant ergò pueri obſervare ex poëtis communes primarum ſyllabarum quantitates. Cujus ſortis ſunt; *Bĭthynus*, *Brĭtannus*, *Căcus*, *Cŏsyra*, *Crăthis*, *Curetes*, *Dĭana*, *Fĭdenae*, *Grădivus*, *hĭnulus* β, *Hymen*, *Italus*, *līquidus*, *līquor*, *Lŷcas*, *Orion*, *pălatium*, *Pĕlion*, *Pŷrene*, *rŭbigo*, *rŭdo*, *Rŭtilius*, *Sĭcanius*, *Sichaeus*: et ſimilia.

## DE MEDIARUM SYLLABARUM QUANTITATE.

MEDIAE ſyllabae partim eâdem ratione, quâ primae γ; partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi, atque conjugationis analogiâ, cognoſci poſſunt.

I. DE incrementis genitivi nominum polyſyllaborum ſupra in GENERIBUS NOMINUM abunde dictum arbitramur δ; unde

α Staturus *primam producit*. β *Scribitur plerumque* hinnulus. γ *Vid. ſupra*, p. 130. n. δ. δ *Incrementum nominum eſt aut ſingulare, aut plurale. Singulare eſt ea ſyllaba gen. ſing. creſcentis, quae ultimae nom. reſpondet: ut ſecunda in* ſermonis *et* itineris; *nam penultima in* itineris *alterum facit incrementum: quantitas autem incrementi ſingularis per omnes caſus utriuſque numeri retinetur. Plurale incrementum eſt ſemper penultima caſus alicujus plur. creſcentis, quae ultimae nominativi plur. reſpondet: ut,* muſarum, parentibus: *ex declinationum autem ratione hujus incrementi quantitas dignoſci poteſt.*

petere

petere licebit, si quid de hac re haesitaveris. Cetera frequens lectio et optimorum poëtarum observatio facilè suppeditabunt.

II. CONIVGATIONIS analogiam ex RVDIMENTIS pueri didicerunt; nempe *a* indicem primae longam esse naturâ; nisi in *do*, et compositis hujus conjugationis: ut, *dare, circumdăre*; *dămus, circumdămus*; etc. et sic in reliquis conjugationibus α.

III. PRAETEREA syllabas *rimus* et *ritis*, in praeterito perfecto modi subjunctivi, ubique pro brevibus habendas animadvertant β; in futuro autem, in oratione prosâ longa esse debere, in carmine verò indifferentes reperiri, quemadmodum contendit Aldus: ut, praet. *amaverĭmus, amaverĭtis*; fut. *amaverīmus, amaverĭtis*.

IV. EST et ubi mediae syllabae variant apud poëtas, ut in his quae subjunximus: *Batăvus, connŭbium, Corcўra, ficĕdula, Malĕa, Pharsălia, Sidŏnius*: et in his similibus.

V. ADIECTIVA in *inus* Latina penultimam producunt: ut, *clandestīnus, matutīnus, mediastīnus, parietīnus, repentīnus, vespertīnus*.

Praeter haec sequentia; *carbasĭnus, cedrĭnus, crassĭnus, diutĭnus, fagĭnus, hornotĭnus, oleagĭnus, perennĭnus, prisĭnus, serotĭnus*.

Et quae materiam, vel materiae colorem, odorem, saporémve significant, a Graecis vocibus deducta in ινος γ: ut, *adamantĭnus, crystallĭnus, hyacinthĭnus, myrrhĭnus, narcĭnus*, etc.

Cetera feliciùs docebit usus, et poëtarum observatio; quàm ullae grammaticorum regulae, quas finè ullo aut modo aut fine de mediarum syllabarum quantitate tradere solent.

## DE VLTIMARVM SYLLABARVM QVANTITATE.

QVANQVAM ultimae syllabae ipsum literarum numerum aut aequant, aut etiam superant, non tamen pigebit illas etiam ordine percurrere.

α *Verborum incrementa ex ultima secundae singul. praesentis indicat. activi ducuntur*: *sic*, amamus *unum habet incrementum*, amabamus *duo*; *nam ultima nunquam dicitur incrementum.* β *Ita Diomedes et Agroetius, Probus autem et Servius longas esse volunt. Vid. Vess. Arist.* ii. 21. γ *Vid Ursini Inst. grammat. Append.* p. 165.

I. *A* finita producuntur: ut, *amā*, *contrā* α, *ergā*.

Excipias *pută*, ζ *ităque*, *quiă*, *poſteă* γ, *ejă*.

Item omnes caſus in *a*, cujuſcunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis: praeter vocativos a Graecis in *as* δ; ut, ô *Aeneā*, ô *Thomā*: et ablativum primae declinationis; ut, *musā*.

Numeralia in *ginta a* finalem habent communem, ſed frequentiùs longam: ut, *trigintă*, *quadragintă*.

II. In *b*, *d*, *t*, deſinentia brevia ſunt: ut, *ăb*, *ăd*, *capŭt*.

III. In *c* deſinentia producuntur: ut, *āc*, *sīc*, et *hīc* adverbium.

Sed duo in *c* corripiuntur: *nĕc*, et *donĕc* ε.

Tria ſunt communia; *făc*, pronomen *hĭc*, et neutrum ejus *hōc* modò non ſit ablitivi caſûs.

IV. *E* finita brevia ſunt: ut, *marĕ*, *paenĕ*, *legĕ*, *ſcribĕ*.

Excipiendae ſunt omnes voces quintae inflexionis in *e* ζ: ut, *diē*, *fidē*, unà cum particulis inde enatis: ut, *hodiē*, *quotidiē*, *pridiē*, *poſtridiē*; *quarē*, *quaderē*, *earē*, et ſiqua ſunt ſimilia.

Et ſecundae item perſonae ſingulares imperativorum activorum ſecundae conjugationis: ut, *docē*, *movē*, *manē*, *cavēn*.

Producuntur etiam monoſyllaba in *e*; ut, *mē*, *tē*, *sē*: praeter *quĕ*, *nĕ*, *vĕ*, conjunctiones encliticas δ.

Quin et adverbia in *e*, ab adjectivis ſecundae declinationis deducta, *e* longum habent ι: ut, *pulchrē*, *doctē*, *valdē* pro *validē*.

Quibus accedunt *fermē*, *ferē* κ: *benĕ* tamen et *malĕ* corripiuntur omnino.

Poſtremò, quae a Graecis per η ſcribuntur, naturâ producuntur, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs, generis, aut numeri: ut, *Lethē*, *Anchisē*, *cerē*, *Tempē*.

α *Contrahunt Manilius et Auſonius.* ζ *Adverbialiter ſumtum.* γ *Producunt Catullus et Horatius.* δ *Ab* es *corripiuntur*: *ut*, Thyeſta, Oreſta. ε Lac, *quod priùs hìc additum fuit, producitur.* ζ *Item ablat.* fame, *quia olim quintae declinationis fuit.* η *Sed* cave, vale, et vide, *item* ſalve, *et* reſponde, *interdum correpta leguntur*; *quòd antiquis forſan tertiae fuerint conjugationis.* ϑ *Et ſyllabicas adjectionis*, ce, te, pte. ι *At* clare, interne, longe, inferne, *et* ſuperne *a quibuſdam corripiuntur. Adverbia ab abjectivis tertiae* e *brevem habent.* κ *Etiam* ohe. *Sed* fere *corripit Auſonius.*

V. *I*

V. *I* finita longa ſunt: ut, *dominī, magiſtrī, amarī, docerī.*
Praeter *mihĭ, tibĭ, ſibĭ, ubĭ, ibĭ* α, quae ſunt communia.
*Nisĭ* verò et *quasĭ* corripiuntur.

Cujus etiam ſortis ſunt dativi et vocativi Graecorum, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *os* breve exit: ut, dat. *Minoidĭ, Palladĭ, Phyllidĭ*; vocat. *Alexĭ, Amaryllĭ, Daphnĭ.*

VI. *L* finita corripiuntur: ut, *animăl, Annibăl, mĕl, pugĭl, consŭl.*

Praeter *nīl* contractum a *nihil, sālβ*, et *sōl.*

Et Hebraea quaedam in *el*: ut, *Michaēl, Gabriēl, Raphaēl, Danĭēl* γ.

VII. *N* finita producuntur: ut, *Paeān, Hymēn, quīn, Xenophōn, nōn, daemōn.*

Excipe *forsăn, forsĭtăn, ăn, tamĕn, attĕmen, veruntamĕn, ĭn.*

Accedunt his et voces illae, quae apocopen patiuntur: ut, *inĕn'? vidĕn'? audĭn' δ? deïn, exĭn, proĭn* ε.

In *an* quoque a nominativis in *a*: ut, nom. *Iphigenia, Aegina*; accuſ. *Iphigeniăn, Aeginăn.* Nam in *an* a nominativis in *as* producuntur: ut, nom. *Aeneas, Marſyas*; accuſ. *Aenēān, Marſyān.*

Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus *ĭnis* correptum habet: ut, *carmĕn, crimĕn, pectĕn, tibicĕn, ĭnis.*

Quaedam etiam in *in* per *i*; ut, *Alĕxin*: in *yn* per *y*; ut, *Itўn.*

Graeca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuſcunque fuerint casûs: ut, nom. *Iliŏn, Peliŏn*; accuſ. *Caucasŏn, Pylŏn.*

VIII. *O* finita communia ſunt: ut, *dicŏ, virgŏ, porrŏ.* Sic *accendŏ, legendŏ, eundŏ*, et alia gerundia in *do.*

Sed alii obliqui caſus in *o* ſemper producuntur: ut, dat. *hominō, ſervō*; ablat. *templō, damnō.*

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata: ut, *tantō, quantō, liquidō, falsō, primō, manifeſtō*, etc. praeter *ſedulŏ, mutuŏ, crebrŏ* ζ, *cŏn*, quae ſunt communia.

α *Item* cui *diſſyllabum, et* uti. β *Producunt Statius et Auſonius; correptum, ut priores habuerunt editt. non occurrit.* γ *Finita in* m *non ſa ante vocalem veteres corripuerunt.* δ *Pro* mene? videſne? audne? *At* nemon' *producit Horatius.* ε *Pro* deinde, exinde, proinde. ζ *Se-*, mutuo, crebro *tutiùs producuntur. Voſſ.* η *Et* vero *conjunctio.*

Ceterùm

Ceterùm *modŏ* et *quomodŏ* α ſemper corripiuntur.

*Citŏ* quoque, ut et *ambŏ*, *duŏ*, *egŏ*, atque *homŏ*, vix leguntur producta.

Monoſyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur: ut, *dō*, *ſtō*.

Item Graeca per ω, cujuſcunque fuerint casûs: ut, nom. *Sapphō*, *Didō*; gen. *Androgeō*, *Apollō*; accuſ. *Athō*, *Apollo*: ſic et *ergō* pro causâ.

IX. *R* finita corripiuntur: ut, *Caesăr*, *torculăr*, *pĕr*, *vĭr*, *uxŏr*, *turtŭr*.

*Cor* ſemel apud Ovidum productum legitur: ut,

*Molle meum levibus cōr eſt violabile telis.* Ep. xv. 79.

Producuntur etiam *fār*, *lār*, *Nēr*, *vēr*, *fūr*, *cūr* Ϛ: *pār* quoque cum compoſitis; ut, *compār*, *impār*, *diſpār*.

Graeca etiam in *er*, quae illis in ηρ deſinunt: ut, *aēr*, *cratēr*, *charactēr*, *eathēr*, *ſotēr*: praeter *patēr* et *matĕr*, quae apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent γ.

X. *S* finita pares cum numero vocalium habent terminationes: nempe, *as*, *es*, *is*, *os*, *us*.

1. *As* finita producuntur: ut, *amās*, *musās*, *majeſtās*, *bonitās* δ.

Praeter Graeca, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *dos* exit: ut, *Arcăs*, *Pallăs*, genitivo *Arcados*, *Pallados*.

Et praeter accuſativos plurales nominum creſcentium: ut, *heros*, *heroos*; *Phyllis*, *Phyllidos*; accuſ. plur. *heroăs*, *Phyllidăs*.

2. *Es* finita longa ſunt: ut, *Anchisēs*, *ſedēs*, *docēs*, *patrēs*.

Excipiuntur nomina in *es* tertiae inflexionis, quae penultimam genitivi creſcentis corripiunt: ut, *milĕs*, *ſegĕs*, *dives*. Sed *ariēs*, *abiēs*, *partiēs*, *Ceres*; et *pēs*, unà cum compoſitis ut, *biſpēs*, *triſpēs*, *quadruſpēs*, item *praeſpēs*: longà ſunt.

*Es* quoque a *ſum*, unà cum compoſitis, corripitur: ut, *poteſ*, *adĕs*, *prodĕs*, *olĕs*: quibus *perĕs* adjungi poteſt.

Item neutra, et nominativi plurales Graecorum: ut, *bipes*, *pomacĕs*, *cacoëtlĕs*; *Cycloſtĕs*, *Naiadĕs* ε.

α *Et* imo. Ϛ *Etiam* Iber. α *Item* Celtiber *Martiali corripitur*.
δ *Sed corripitur* anas. ε *Sed accuſativi terminatio* es *in nominibus hujuſmodi producitur, quae Graecis in* as *brevi exit.*

3. *Is* finita brevia ſunt: ut, *Parĭs*, *panĭs*, *triſtĭs*, *hilarĭs*.

Excipe obliquos caſus plurales in *is*, qui producuntur: ut, *muſīs*, *menſīs* a *menſa*, *dominīs*, *templīs*: et *quīs* pro *quibus*.

Item producentia penultimam genitivi creſcentis: ut, *Samnīs*, *Salamīs*; genitivo, *Samnītis*, *Salamīnis*.

Adde huc quae in *is* contracta ex *eis* deſinunt, ſive Graeca, ſive Latina, cujuſcunque fuerint numeri aut caſûs: ut, *Simoīs*, *Pyroīs*; *partīs*, *omnīs*, e *Simoeis*, *Pyroeis*; *parteis*, *omneis*.

Et monoſyllaba item omnia; ut, *vīs*, *līs*: praeter *ĭs* et *quĭs* nominativos, et *bĭs* apud Ovidium.

Iſtis accedunt ſecundae perſonae ſingulares verborum in *is*, quorum ſecundae perſonae plurales deſinunt in *ītis*, penultimâ productâ; unà cum futuris ſubjunctivi in *ris*: ut, *audīs*, *velīs* α; *dederīs* β: plural. *audītis*, *velītis*; *dederĭtis* γ.

4. *Os* finita producuntur: ut, *honōs*, *nepōs*, *diminōs*, *ſervōs*.

Praeter *compŏs*, *impŏs*, et *ŏs oſſis*.

Et Graeca per *o* parvum: ut, *Delŏs*, *chaŏs*; *Palladŏs*, *Phyllidŏs*.

5. *Us* finita corripiuntur: ut, *famulŭs*, *regiŭs*, *tempŭs*, *amamŭs*.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi creſcentis: ut, *ſalūs*, *tellūs*; genitivo *ſalūtis*, *tellūris* δ.

Longae ſunt etiam omnes voces quartae inflexionis in *us*, praeter nominativum et vocativum ſingulares ε: ut, gen. ſing. *manūs*, nom. accuſ. voc. plur, *manūs*.

Hic accedunt etiam monoſyllaba: ut, *crūs*, *thūs*, *mūs*, *ſūs*.

Et Graeca item per υς diphthongum, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs: ut, nom. *Panthūs*, *Melampūς* ζ; gen. *Sapphūs*, *Cliūs*.

*Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen* IESVS.

XI. POSTREMÒ *u* finita producuntur omnia: ut, *manū*, *genū*, *amatū*, *diū* η.

α Poſsis *autem a Juvenale corripitur, et* neſcis *ab Ovidio.* β Ris *futuri ſubj. ſaepius corripitur, praeteriti ſemper.* γ *Vid. ſupra*, p. 135. r. iii. δ *At* palus *ſemel corripuit Horatius, A. P.* 65. ε *Et dativum et ablativum plurales.* ζ *Sic* tripus; polyphus *verò ultimam corripit.* Obſ. *in* Ys *finita brevia ſunt: ut*, chelys, Tiphys, *etc.* η *Quae in* Y *deſinunt, corripiuntur: ut*, Tiphy, moly.

GRAMMATICES FINIS.

RADIX DOCTRINAE AMARA, FRVCTVS DVLCIS.

PROPRIA QVAE MARIBVS

QVAE GENVS,

AS IN PRAESENTI,

SYNTAXIS,

QVI MIHI,

Conſtrued.

*LONDINI:*

Impenſis GULIELMI LILII et
JOHANNIS WARDI.

# Propria Quae Maribus CONSTRUED.

DIcas *you may call* propria *proper names*, quae *which* tribuuntur *are given* maribus *to males*, maſcula, *maſculines:* ut *as* ſunt *are* divorum *names of gods*; Mars *the god of war*, Bacchus *the god of wine*, Apollo *the god of wiſdom*: virorum *of men*: ut, *as*, Cato *a wiſe Roman*, Virgilius *the poet Virgil:* fluviorum *of rivers*; ut *as*, Tibris *the Tiber*, Orontes *a river by Antioch:* menſium *of months*; ut *as*, October *the month October:* ventorum *of winds:* ut *as*, Libs *the ſouth-weſt wind*, Notus *the ſouth wind*, Auſter *the ſouth wind.*

PRopria nomina *proper names* referentia *denoting* foemineum ſexum *the female ſex* tribuuntur *are aſſigned* foemineo generi *to the feminine gender:* ſive *whether* ſunt *they are* dearum *names of goddeſſes*; ut *as*, Juno *Jupiter's wife*, Venus *the goddeſs of beauty:* mulierum *of women*; ceu *as*, Anna *Anne*, Philotis, *Philote:* urbium *of cities*; ut *as*, Elis *a city of Peloponneſus*, Opus *a city of Locris:* regionum *of countries*; ut *as*, Graecia, *Greece*, Perſis, *Perſia:* item *alſo* nomen *the name* inſulae *of an iſle*; ceu *as*, Creta *Crete*; Britannia *Britain*, Cyprus *Cyprus.* Tamen *but* quaedam *ſome names* urbium *of cities* ſunt *are* excipienda *to be excepted*: ut *as*, iſta maſcula *thoſe maſculines*; Sulmo *a town in Italy*; Agragas *a town in Sicily:* quaedam *ſome* neutralia *neuters*; ut *as*, Argos *a city of Peloponneſus*, Tibur *a city in Italy*, Praeneſte *a city in Italy:* et *and* Anxur *a city in Italy*, quod *which* dat utrumque genus *is of both genders, that is, maſculine and neuter.*

APpellativa *common names* arborum *of trees* erunt *ſhall be* muliebra *feminines*: ut *as*, alnus *an alder*, cupreſſus *a cypreſs*, cedrus *a cedar*. Spinus *a ſloe-tree* mas *is maſculine*, oleaſter *a wild olive-tree* mas *is maſculine*; et *and* ſiler *a kind of willow*, ſuber *a cork-tree*, thus *a frankincenſe-tree*, robur *an oak*, que *and* acer *a maple*, ſunt *are* neutra *neuters*.

ETiam *alſo* volucrum *the names of birds*; ceu *as*, paſſer *a ſparrow*, hirundo *a ſwallow*: ferarum *of wild beaſts*; ut *as*, tigris *a tiger*, vulpes *a fox*: et *and* piſcium *of fiſhes*; ut *as*, oſtrea *an oyſter*, cetus *a whale*: ſunt *are* dicta *called* epicoena *nouns of the epicene gender*, quibus *to which* vox ipſa *the termination alone* faret *will give* genus aptum *the proper gender*.

AB tamen *but* ex cunctis *of all the nouns* ſupra *above* memoratis *mentioned*, que *and* reliquis *of* thoſe *which follow*, notandum *you muſt obſerve*, omne *that every one* quod *which* exit in um *ends in* um, ſeu *whether* Graecum *Greek*, ſive *or* Latinum *Latin*, eſſe *is* genus neutrum *of the neuter gender*; ſic *ſo* nomen *a noun* invariabile *undeclined*.

SED *but* nunc *now* dicam *I will treat* ordine *in order* de reliquis *of the other nouns*, quae *which* vocantur *are called* appellativa *common*, aut *or* quae *which* ſunt *are* tanquam *as* appellativa *common*; nam *for* genus *the gender* ſemper dignoſcitur *is always known* his *in theſe* ex genitivo *by the genitive caſe*, ut *as* triplex regula ſpecialis *the three ſpecial rules* monſtrabit *will ſhew* infra *afterwards*.

NOmen *a noun* non creſcens *not increaſing* genitivo *in the genitive caſe*; ceu *as*, caro carnis *fleſh*, capra caprae *a ſhe-goat*, nubes nubis *a cloud*; eſt *is* genus muliebre *of the feminine gender*.

NOmina multa *many nouns* virorum *denoting the offices of men* in a *ending in* a dicuntur *are called* maſcula *maſculines*: ut *as*, ſcriba *a ſcribe*, aſſecla *a page*, ſcurra *a buffoon*, et *and* rabula *a pettifogger*, lixa *a ſutler*, laniſta *a maſter of gladiators*. Quot *as many nouns as* declinatio prima *the firſt declenſion* Graecorum *of the Greeks* fundit *makes to end* in as, et *and* in es, et *and* quot *as many Latin nouns* ſunt *are derived* ab illis *from*

*thoſe*

*thoſe* per a *ending in* a maſcula *are maſculines:* ut *as*, ſatrapas, ſatrapa *a Perſian nobleman*; athletes, athleta *a wreſtler at prizes.* Item *alſo* leguntur *theſe are read* maſcula *of the maſculine gender*, verres *a boar-pig*, natalis *one's birth-day*, aqualis *an ewer:* nata *nouns compounded* ab aſſe *of* as *a Roman coin or pound*; ut *as*, centuſſis *an hundred* aſſes: conjunge *join to theſe* lienis *the ſpleen*, et *and* orbis *any round thing*, callis *a path*, caulis *a ſtalk*, follis *bellows*, collis *an hill*, menſis *a month*, et *and* enſis *a ſword*, fuſtis *a club*, funis *a rope*, cenchris *a kind of ſerpent*, panis *bread*, crinis *hair*, et *and* ignis *fire*, caſſis *a toil*, faſcis *a faggot*, torris *a fire-brand*, ſentis *a thorn*, piſcis *a fiſh*, et *and* unguis *a man's nail*, et *and* vermis *a worm*, vectis *a leaver*, poſtis *a door-poſt*, et *and* axis *an axle-tree* ſocietur *may be joined.* In er *nouns ending in* er; ceu *as*, venter *the belly:* in os, vel *or* in us; ut *as*, logos *a word*, annus *a year*, maſcula *are maſculines.* Sunt *theſe nouns are* foeminei generis *of the feminine gender*, mater *a mother*, humus *the ground*, domus *an houſe*, alvus *a paunch*, et *and* colus *a diſtaff*, et *and* ficus quartae *of the fourth declenſion* pro *for* fructu *a fig*, que *and* acus *a needle*, porticus *a porch*, atque *and* tribus *a tribe*, ſocrus *a mother-in-law*, nurus *a daughter-in-law*, et *and* manus *an hand*, idus *the ides of a month*; huc *to theſe* anus *an old woman*, huc *to theſe* myſtica vannus *the myſtical fan* Iacchi *of Bacchus* eſt *is* addenda *to be added.* Jungas *you may join* his *to theſe* Graeca *Greek nouns* vertentia *changing* os in us *into* us; papyrus *paper*, antidotus *an antidote*, coſtus *coſtmary*, diphthongus *a diphthong*, byſſus *fine flax*, abyſſus *a bottomleſs pit*, cryſtallus *cryſtal*, ſynodus *an aſſembly*, ſapphirus *a ſapphire*, eremus *a deſert*, et *and* Arctus *a ſet of ſtars call'd the Bear*, cum *with* multis aliis *many others*, quae *which* longum eſt *it is tedious* perſcribere *to write at large* nunc *now.*

NOmen *a noun* in e *ending in* e, ſi *if* gignit is *it makes* is *in the genitive caſe*, neutrum *is neuter*; ut *as*, mare *the ſea*, rete *a net:* et *and* adde *a ld*, quod *whatever nouns* legas *you read* in on, flexa per i *which make* i *in the genitive caſe*, ut *as*, barbiton *an harp or lute.* Hippomanes *a raging humour in mares* eſt *is* neutrum genus

*of the neuter gender*, et *and* cacoethes *an ill habit* neutrum *is neuter*, et *and* virus *poiſon*, pelagus *the ſea*: vulgus *the mob* modò *is ſometimes* neutrum *neuter*, modò *ſometimes* mas *maſculine*.

SVnt *theſe nouns are* incerti generis *of the doubtful gender*, talpa *a mole*, et *and* dama *a deer*, canalis, *a channel*, et *and* cytiſus *hadder*, balanus *the fruit of the palm-tree*, finis *a bound or limit*, clunis a *buttock*, penus *all proviſions for a family*, amnis *a river*, pampinus *a vine leaf*, et *and* corbis *a twig-baſket*, liuter *a bark*, torquis *a chain*, ſpecus *a cave*, anguis *a ſnake*, ficus dans *making* fici *in the genitive caſe* pro *for* morbo *a diſeaſe*, atque *and* phaſelus *a pinnace*, lecythus *an oil-cruſe*, ac *and* antomus *an atom*, groſſus *an unripe fig*, pharus *a watch-tower*, et *and* paradiſus *a life*.

COmpoſitum *a noun compounded* a verbo *of a verb*, dans a *ending in* a eſt *is* commune duorum *of the common of two genders*; grajugena *a Grecian born* a *from* gigno *to beget*, agricola *a farmer* a *from* colo *to till*, advena *a ſtranger* a *from* venio *to come* monſtrat *ſhews* id *that*. Adde *add to theſe* ſenex *an old man or woman*, auriga *a charioteer*, et *and* verna *a ſlave by birth*, ſodalis *a familiar acquaintance*, vates *a prophet*, extorris *a baniſhed man or woman*, patruelis *a couſin-german by the father's ſide*, que *and* perduellis *an open enemy in war*, affinis *one allied by marriage*, juvenis *a young perſon*, teſtis *a witneſs*, civis *a citizen*, canis *a dog or bitch*, hoſtis *a declared enemy*.

NOmen *a noun* eſt *is* genus muliebre *of the feminine gender*, ſi *if* penultima ſyllaba *the laſt ſyllable but one* genitivi *of the genitive caſe* creſcentis *increaſing* ſonat *ſound* acuta *a long or ſharp*; velut *as* haec *theſe* pietas pietatis *piety*, virtus virtutis *virtue*, monſtrant *ſhew*.

NOmina quaedam *certain nouns* monoſyllaba *of one ſyllable* dicuntur *are called* maſcula *maſculines*, ſal *ſalt*, ſol *the ſun*, ren *a kidney*, et *and* ſplen *the ſpleen*, Car *a Carian*, Ser *a Chineſe*, vir *a man*, vas vadis *a ſurety for another's appearance*, as *a pound weight*; mas *a male*, bes *eight ounces*, Cres *a Cretan*, praes *a ſurety in a cauſe of money*, et *and* pes *a foot*, glis *a dormouſe* habens *having* gliris gentiivo *in the genitive*

*a See the* note *to this rule in the* Latin grammar, p. 14 *and* Proſod. 123. n.

nitive caſe, mos *a manner*, *an elephant*, adamas *a diamond*, flos *a flower*, ros *dew*, et *and* que *and* Garamas *a Garaman-* Tros *a Trojan*, mus *a mouſe*, *tian*, que *and* tapes *tapeſtry*, dens *a tooth*, mons *a mountain*, atque *and* lobes *a caldron*, ſic pons *a bridge*, et *and* ſimul *alſo ſo* et *alſo* magnes *a load-ſtone*, fons *a fountain*, ſeps pro *for* ſerpente *a ſerpent*, gryps *a griffon*, que *and* unum nomen *one noun* Thrax *a Thracian*, rex *a king*, quintae *of the fifth declenſion*, grex gregis *a flock*, et *and* Phryx meridies *midday*: et *and* quae *a Phrygian*. Etiam *alſo* polyſyl- *nouns which* componuntur *are* laba *nouns of more than one ſyl-* *compounded* ab *of* aſſe *a pound* *lable* in n *ending in* n ſunt *weight*; ut *as*, dodrans *nine* *are* maſcula *maſculines*; ut *as*, *ounces*, ſemis *half a pound*: Acarnan *a man of Acarnania*, maſcula *let theſe maſculines* lichen *a tetter beginning at the* jungantur *be joined*, Samnis *chin*, et *and* delphin *a dolphin*: *a Samnite*, hydrops *the dropſy*, et *and* in o *nouns ending in* o et *and* thorax *the breaſt*: jungas *you may join* quoque *alſo* ſignantia *ſignifying* corpus *bodily ſubſtance*; ut *as*, leo *a lion*, maſcula *theſe maſculines*, vervex curculio *the weſand or gullet*: *a wether*, phoenix *a phenix*, et ſic *ſo*, ſenio *the number ſix*, ter- *and* bombyx pro *for* vermiculo nio *the number three*, ſermo *a* *a ſilk-worm*. Attamen *yet* ex his *diſcourſe*. In er, or, et os *nouns* *of thoſe* Siren *a Siren*, nec non *ending in* er, or, *and* os, maſcula *and alſo* ſoror *a ſiſter*, uxor *a* *are maſculines*; ceu *as*, crater *a* *wife*, ſunt *are* muliebre genus *bowl out of which the cups are* *of the feminine gender*.

*filled*, conditor *a builder*, heros ET *alſo* haec nomina *theſe* *an hero*: ſic *ſo*, torrens *a land-* *nouns* monoſyllaba *of one* *flood*, nefrens *a pigne wly wean'd*, *ſyllable* ſunt *are* neutralia *neu-* oriens *the eaſt*, cum pluribus *ters*; mel *honey*, fel *gall*, lac *with ſeveral nouns* in dens *end-* *milk*, far *bread-corn*, ver *the* *ing in* dens, quale *as* bidens *ſpring*, cor *the heart*, aes *braſs*, quando *when* reperitur *it is* vas vaſis *a veſſel*, os oſſis *a bone*, *found* pro *for* inſtrumento *a country*, thus *frankincenſe*, jus *fork with two ſpikes*: adde *add* *right*, crus *the leg*, pus *cor-* *to theſe* gigas *a giant*, elephas *ruption*: et *and* polyſyllaba

*nouns*

*nouns of many ſyllables* in al *ending in* al, que *and* in ar; ut *as*, capital *a prieſt's veil*, laquear *a roof or ceiling wrought with fret-work*: alec *a ſort of pickle* neutrum *is neuter*, alex *a kind of fiſh* muliebre *feminine*.

SVnt *theſe nouns are* dubii generis *of the doubtful gender*, ſcrobs *a ditch*, ſerpens *a ſerpent*, bubo *an owl*, rudens *a cable*, grus *a crane*, perdix *a partridge*, lynx *a beaſt called an ounce*, limax *a ſnail*, ſtirps pro *for* trunco *the body of a tree*, et *and* calx pedis *the heel of the foot*: adde *add* dies *a day*, eſto *let it be* tantum *only* mas *maſculine* numero ſecundo *in the plural number*.

SVnt *theſe nouns are* commune *of the common of two genders*, parens *a father or mother*, quae *and* auctor *an author*, infans *an infant*, adoleſcens *a young man or woman*, dux *a leader*, illex *one who lives without law*, heres *an heir*, exlex *one who lives without law*: creata *nouns compounded* a *of* fronte *a forehead*; ut *as*, bifrons *one with two faces*: cuſtos *a keeper*, bos *an ox, bull, or cow*, fur *a thief*, ſus *a ſwine*, atque *and* ſacerdos *a prieſt or prieſteſs*.

NOmen *a noun* eſt *is* mas *of the maſculine gender*, ſi *if* penultima *the laſt ſyllable but one* genitivi *of the genitive caſe* creſcentis *increaſing* ſit *be* gravis *ſhort or flat*; ut *as*, ſanguis *blood* genitivo *in the genitive caſe* ſanguinis.

HYperdiſſyllabon *let a noun of more than two ſyllables* in do *ending in* do, quod *which* dat *makes* dinis, atque *and* in go *ending in* go, quod *which makes* ginis *in* genitivo *in the genitive caſe*, ſit *be* foeminei generis *of the feminine gender*; dulcedo *ſweetneſs* faciens *making* dulcedinis monſtrat *ſhews* id *that* tibi *to you*, que *and* compago compaginis *a joint* id *ſhews the ſame*. Adjice *add* virgo *a virgin*, grando *hail*, fides *faith*, compes *a fetter*, teges *a mat*, et *and* ſeges *corn-land*, arbor *a tree*, que *and* hyems *winter*: ſic *ſo* chlamys *a mantle*, ſindon *fine linen*, Gorgon *Meduſa's head*, icon *an image*, et *and* Amazon *an Amazon*: Graecula *Greek nouns* finita *ending* in as, vel *or* in is; ut *as*, lampas *a lamp*, iaſpis *a jaſper*: caſſis *an helmet*, cuſpis *the point of a weapon*: vox una *one word* in us *ending in* us, pecus *cattle* dans *making*

*ing* pecudis. Adde *add* his *to theſe* forfex *a pair of ſheers*, pellex *a married man's miſs*, carex *ſedge*, ſimul atque *and alſo* ſupellex *houſehold-ſtuff*, appendix *an appendage*, hiſtrix *a porcupine*, coxendix *an hip*, que *and* filix *fern*.

NOmen *a noun* in a ſignans *ſignifying* rem *a thing* non animatam *without life* eſt *is* neutrale genus *of the neuter gender*; ut *as*, problema *a queſtion propoſed*: en; ut *as*, omen *a token of good or bad luck*: ar; ut *as*, jubar *a ſun-beam*: ur dans *ending in* ur; ut *as*, jecur *a liver*: us; ut *as*, onus *a burden*: put: ut *as*, occiput *the hinder part of the head*. Attaman *but* ex his *of theſe* pecten *a comb*, furfur *bran*, ſunt re maſcula *maſculines*. Sunt *theſe are* neutra *neuters*, cadaver *carcaſs*, verber *a ſtripe*, iter *journey*, ſuber *a cork*, tuber ro *for* fungo *a muſhroom*, et nd uber *a teat*, gingiber *ginger*, *and* laſer *the herb benjamin*, cer *a vetch*, et *and* piper pper, atque *and* papaver *a ppy*, et *and* ſiſer *a parſnipe*: ldas *you may add* his *to theſe* utra *neuters*, acquor *a ſmooth rface*, marmor *marble*, que d ador *pure wheat*, atque *and* cus *cattle* quando *when* facit *it makes* pecoris in genitivo *in the genitive caſe*.

SVnt *theſe nouns are* dubii generis *of the doubtful gender*, cardo *an hinge*, margo *the brink or brim of a thing*, cinis *aſhes*, obex *a bolt*, forceps *a pair of tongs*, pumex *a pumice-ſtone*, imbrex *a gutter-tile*, cortex *rind or bark*, pulvis *duſt*, que *and* adeps *fat*; adde *add* culex *a gnat*, natrix *a water-ſerpent*, et *and* onyx *a pretious ſtone* cum prole *with its compounds*, que *and* filex *a flint*. Quamvis *altho'* uſus *uſe* vult *will have* haec *theſe* meliùs *rather* dicier *called* maſcula *maſculines*.

ISta *theſe* ſunt *are* communis generis *of the common of two genders*; vigil *a ſentinel*, pugil *a champion*, exul *a baniſhed man or woman*, praeſul *a prelate*, homo *a man or woman*, nemo *no body*, martyr *a martyr*. Ligur *a Ligurian*, augur *a diviner by obſervation from birds*, et *and* Arcas *an Arcadian*, antiſtes *a chief prieſt or prieſteſs*, miles *a ſoldier*, pedes *a footman or woman*, interpres *an interpreter*, comes *a companion*, hoſpes *a friend by compact*, ſic *ſo* ales *any great bird*, praeſes *a preſident*, princeps

ceps *a prince or princeſs*, auceps *a fowler*, eques *horſeman or woman*, obſes *an hoſtage*, atque *and* alia multa nomina *many other nouns* quae *which* creantur *are derived* a verbis *from verbs*; ut *as*, conjux *an huſband or wife*, judex *a judge*, vindex *an avenger*, opifex *a workman or workwoman*, et *and* aruſpex *a diviner by the entrails of beaſts*.

ADjectiva *adjectives* habentia *having* unam vocem *one termination* duntaxat *only*; ut *as*, felix *happy*, audax *bold*; retinent *keep* genus omne *every gender* ſub *under* unâ *that one*: ſi *if* cadant *they fall* ſub *under* geminâ voce *a double termination*; velut *as*, omnis et *and* omne *all*; vox prior *the former ending* eſt *is* commune duûm *the common of two*, vox altera *the ſecond ending* neutrum *neuter*: at *but* ſi *if* variant *they vary* tres voces *three endings*; ut *as*, ſacer ſacra ſacrum *ſacred*; vox prima *the firſt ending* eſt *is* mas *maſculine*, altera *the ſecond* foemina *feminine*, tertia *the third* neutrum *neuter*.

At *but* ſunt *there are ſome adjectives*, quae *which* vocares *one might call* ſubſtantiva *ſubſtantives* prope *in a manner* flexu *by their way of declining*; tamen *yet* reperta *are found* adjectiva *adjectives* naturâ *by nature* que *and* uſu *uſe*. Talia *ſuch* ſunt *are* pauper *poor*, pubes *ripe of age*, cum *with* degener *degenerate*, uber *fruitful*, et *and* dives *rich*, locuples *wealthy*, ſoſpes *ſafe*, comes *accompanying or attending*, atque *and* ſuperſtes *ſurviving* cum *with* paucis aliis *a few others*, quae *which* lectio juſta *due reading* docebit *will teach*.

Haec *theſe* gaudent adſciſcere *take* ſibi *to themſelves* proprium quendam flexum *a certain peculiar way of declining*, campeſter *champain*, volucer *winged*, celeber *famous*, celer *ſwift*, atque *and* ſaluber *wholeſome*, junge *join* pedeſter *belonging to a footman*, equeſter *belonging to an horſeman*, et *and* acer *ſharp*, junge *join* paluſter *marſhy*, ac *and* alacer *chearful*, ſylveſter *woody*. At *now* tu *you* variabis *ſhall decline* haec *theſe* ſic *thus*; hic celer *in the maſculine*, haec celeris *in the feminine*, hoc celere neutro *in the neuter*: aut *or* aliter *in another manner* ſic *thus*; hic atque haec celeris *in the maſculine and feminine*, rurſum *again* hoc celere eſt *is* tibi neutrum *your neuter*.

QUAE

# QVAE GENVS Conſtrued.

QVAE *nouns which* variant *vary* genus *their gender* et *and* flexum *declining*, quaecunque *whatever* novato ritu *after a new manner* deficiunt *fall ſhort*, ve *or* ſuperant *exceed*, ſunto *let them be* heteroclita *heteroclites*.

CErnis *you ſee* haec *theſe nouns* variantia *varying* partim *in part* genus *their gender*, ac *and* flexum *their dwelling*.

Pergamus infelix arx *the unhappy citadel* Troum *of the Trojans* gignit *makes* Pergama; quod *which* ipſa *the noun* ſupellex *houſehold-ſtuff* facit *does*, niſi *unleſs* careat *it want* plurali *the plural number*: ſingula *theſe in the ſingular number* gaudent foemineis *are feminine*, pluralia *in the plural* neutris *neuter*.

Prior numerus *the ſingular number* dat *gives* his *to theſe* neutrum genus *the neuter gender*, alter *the plural* utrumque *both maſculine and neuter*, raſtrum *a rake*, cum *with* freno *the bit of a bridle*, filum *a thread*, ſimul atque *and alſo* capiſtrum *an halter*: item *alſo* Argos *a town in Greece*, et *and* caelum *heaven*, ſunt *are* neutra *neuters* ſingula *in the ſingular*; ſed *but* audi *obſerve*, vocitabis *you ſhall ſay* duntaxat *only* caelos, et *and* Argos *in the plural number* maſcula *maſculines*: ſed *but* frena *neuter* et *and* frenos *maſculine*, quo pacto *after which manner* formant *they form* et *alſo* cetera *the reſt*. Nundinum *the market-day*, et *and* huic *add to this* epulum *a banquet*, quibus *to which* addito *add* balneum a *bath*; et *and* haec *theſe* ſunt *are* quidem *indeed* primo *in the ſingular number* neutra *neuters*, ſecundo *in the plural* muliebria *feminine* ritè *by cuſtom*: conſtat *it is manifeſt* Juvenalem *that Juvenal* habere *uſes* balnea plurali *in the plural number*.

Haec *theſe* maribus dantur *are maſculines* cum *when* ſingula *of the ſingular number*, neutris *neuters* plurima *of the plural*, Maenalus *an hill in Arcadia*, atque *and* ſacer mons *the ſacred mountain* Dindymus,

mus, Iſmarus *a mountain in Thrace*, atque *and* Tartara *the deepeſt place in hell*, Taygetus *a hill in Lacedemonia*, ſic *ſo* Taenara *a promontory in Laconia*, Maſſica *a mountain in Campania*, et *and* altus Gargarus *the lofty ſummit Gargarus*. At *but* numerus alter *the plural number* dabit *will give* his *to theſe* genus utrumque *both genders*, ſibilus *an hiſſing*, atque *and* jocus *ſport*, locus *a place*, et *and* Campanus Avernus *the lake Avernus in Campania*.

PRopago *the ſtock* quae *which* ſequitur *follows* eſt *is* manca *defective* caſu *in caſe*, ve *or* numero *number*.

QVae *nouns which* variant *vary* nullum caſum *no caſe*; ut *as*, fas *divine law*, nil *nothing*, nihil *nothing*, inſtar *likeneſs or proportion*: multa *many nouns* et *both* in u, ſimul *and* i; ut *as* ſunt *are* haec *theſe*, que *both* cornu *an horn*, que *and* genu *a knee*; ſic *ſo* gummi *gum*, frugi *thrifty or careful*: ſic *ſo* Tempe *a pleaſant vale in Theſſaly*, tot *ſo many*, quot *how many*, et *and* omnes numeros *all nouns of number* a tribus *from three* ad centum *to an hundred*; vocabis *you ſhall call* aptota *aptotes*.

QVE *and* nomen *a noun* cui vox cadit una *that has but one oblique caſe*, eſt *is* monoptoton *a monoptote*: ceu *as*, noctu *by night*, natu *by birth*, juſſu *by order*, injuſſu *without order*, ſimul *alſo* aſtu *by craft*, promptu *in readineſs*, permiſſu *with leave*: legimus *we have read* aſtus plurali *in the plural number*; legimus *we have read* inficias *a denial*, ſed *but* vox ea ſola *that caſe alone* reperta eſt *is found*.

SVnt *thoſe are called* diptota *diptotes*, quibus *to which* duplex flexura *two caſes* remanſit *have remained*: ut *as*, fors *chance* dabit *will make* forte ſexto *in the ablative caſe*, quoque *alſo* ſpontis *of choice* ſponte; ſic *ſo* plus *more* habet *makes* pluris, repetundarum *illegal exactions made by governors of provinces* repetundis; et *and* jugeris *an acre* dat *makes* jugere ſexto *in the ablative caſe*; autem *and* verberis *a ſtripe* verbere, quoque *alſo* ſuppetiae *aid* dant *makes* ſuppetias quarto *in the accuſative caſe*; tantundem *juſt ſo much* dat *makes* tantidem, et *and* ſimul *alſo* impetis *an attack* dat *makes* impete *in the ablative caſe*; junge *join* vicem *a turn* ſexto *in the ablative*

*tive caſe* vice: nec *nor* lego *do I read* plura *more.* Quatuor haec *theſe four*, verberis *a ſtripe*, atque *and* vicem *a turn*, ſic *ſo* plus *more*, cum *with* jugere *an acre*, tenuêre *have kept* cunctos caſus *all their caſes* numero ſecundo *in the plural number.*

VOcantur *they are called* triptota *triptotes*, quibus *in which* inflectis *you decline* tres caſus *three caſes:* ſic *ſo* eſt *it is* opis noſtrae *in our power*, legis *you meet with* fer opem *bring aſſiſtance*, atque *and* dignus *worthy* ope *of help*; flecte *decline* preci *prayer*, atque *and* precem, et *and* blandus petit *he complaiſantly courts* amicam *his miſtreſs* prece *with entreaties*: at *but* frugis *fruit*, et *and* ditionis *rule* caret *wants* tantùm *only* recto *the nominative caſe*: vox *the word* vis *force* eſt *is* integra *intire*, niſi *unleſs* fortè *perhaps* dativus *the dative caſe* deſit *be wanting*: numerus prior *the ſingular number* mutilus *is defective* omnibus his *in all theſe*, alter *the plural* integer *intire.* Quae referunt *relatives*; ut *as*, qui *who*: quae percontantur *interrogatives*; ut *as*, ecquis *who?* et *and* quae diſtribuunt *diſtributives*; ut *as*, nullus *none*, neuter *neither*, et *and* omnis *all*: infinita *indefinites* ſolent *are wont* jungi *to be joined* his *to theſe*; ut *as*, quilibet *who will*, alter *the other:* haec *theſe* rara ſunt *are ſeldom found* quinto caſu *in the vocative caſe*; et *and* pronomina *pronouns*, praeter *except* quatuor haec *theſe four* infra *following*, noſter *our*, noſtras *of our country or party*, meus *mine*, et *and* tu *you.*

NOtes *mark* propria cuncta *all proper names*, quibus eſt *which have* natura *a nature* coërcens *reſtraining them*, ne fuerint *from being* plurima *plurals*: ut *as*, Mars *the god of war*, Cato *a wiſe Roman*, Gallia *Gaul*, Roma *Rome*, Ida *an hill by Troy*, Tagus *a river in Portugal*, Laelaps *a dog's name*, Parnaſſus *an hill in Phocis*, que *and* Bucephalus *Alexander's horſe.*

Dabis *add* his *to theſe* frumenta *common names of grain*, penſa *things ſold by weight*, herbas *herbs*, uda *liquids*, metella *metals*; in quibus *concerning which* ipſe *you yourſelf* requiras *may obſerve* quae ſint placita auctorum *how authors uſe them:* eſt ubi haec *ſome of theſe* retinent *keep* pluralem *the plural number*, eſt ubi *ſome of them* ſpernunt *have it not.*

Hordea *barley*, farra *bread-corn*, forum *a market*, mel *honey*, mullum *wine mixt with honey*, defruta *new wine whereof half is boil'd away*, que *and* thus *frankincenſe*, ſervant *keep* tantùm *only* tres ſimiles voces *three like caſes* pluralia *in the plural number*.

Et *both* decor *comelineſs*, et *and* veſper *the evening*, pontus *the ſea*, que *and* limus *mud*, que *and* fimus *dung*, ſic *ſo* penus *victuals*, et *and* ſanguis *blood*, ſic *ſo* aether *the ſky*, nemo *no body*, que *and* putror *rottenneſs*, ſunt *are* maſcula *maſculines* vix excedentia *ſcarce exceeding* numerum primum *the ſingular number*.

Singula *theſe ſingulars* foeminei generis *of the feminine gender* rarò *are ſeldom* pluralia *plurals*; pubes *ripeneſs of age*, atque *and* ſalus *ſafety*, ſic *ſo* talio *the requital of an injury in kind*, cum *with* indole *a natural diſpoſition*, tuſſis *a cough*, pix *pitch*, humus *the ground*, atque *and* lues *a rot*, ſitis *thirſt*, et *and* fuga *flight*; junge *join* quietem *reſt*; ſic *ſo* cholera *choler*, atque *and* fames *hunger*, que *and* bilis *melancholy*, ſenecta *old age*, juventus *youth*. Sed tamen *but yet* haec *theſe*, ſoboles *an offſpring*, labes *a ſtain*, et *and* multa nomina *many nouns* quintae *of the fifth declenſion* tenebunt *will keep* tres ſimiles caſus *three like caſes* plurali *in the plural number*. Excipe *except* res *a thing*, ſpecies *a ſhape or figure*, facies *a face*, que *and* acies *an edge or point*, que *and* dies *a day*; quas voces *which words* licet eſſe *may be* totas *intire* numero ſecundo *in the plural number*. Solent *they uſe* nectere *to join* muliebria multa *many feminines* iſtis *to thoſe*: ut ſunt *as are* haec *theſe*, ſtultitia *folly*, invidia *envy*, et *and* ſapientia *wiſdom*, deſidia *ſloth*, atque *and* voces *words* innumerae *innumerable* id genus *of that kind*, quas *which* lectio *reading* praebet *furniſhes*, quam *which* praefixam tibi *being ſet before you* collige *follow*, ceu *as* certum filum *a ſure clue*: adde *add* his *to theſe* numerum ſecundum *the plural number* rariùs *ſeldom*, ſed *but* quandoque *now and then*.

Nec licet *nor may we* deferre *give* numerum ſecundum *the plural number* his neutris *to theſe neuters*; delicium *a delight*, ſenium *old age*, lethum *death*, que *and* coenum *mud*, que *and* ſalum *the ſea*, ſic *ſo* barathrum *a*

*deep*

*deep pit*, virus *poiſon*, vitrum *glaſs*, que *and* viſcum *bird-lime*, que *and* penum *victuals*, juſtitium *vocation*, nihilum *nothing*, ver *the ſpring*, lac *milk*, gluten *glue*, ſimul *alſo* alec *pickle*; adde *add* gelu *froſt*, ſolium *a throne*, jubar *a ſun-beam*. Hic *here* quoque *alſo* ponas *place* talia *ſuch like words*, quae multa *many of which*, ſi *if* obſerves *you attend*, occurrent tibi *will fall in your way* legenti *in reading*.

MAſcula *theſe maſculines* ſunt *are* contenta *limited* numero ſecundo *to the plural number* tantùm *only*, manes *ghoſts*, majores *anceſtors*, cancelli *lattices*, liberi *children*, et *and* antes *the fore-ranks of vines*, lendes *nits*, et *and* lemures *ſpectres*, ſimul *alſo* faſti *annals*, atque *and* minores *poſterity*, natales cum *when* aſſignant *it ſignifies* genus *an extraction*; adde *add* penates *houſhold gods*, et *and* loca *names of places* plurali *of the plural number*, quales *as* que *both* Gabii *a city in Italy*, que *and* Locri *the inhabitants of Locris*, et *and* quaecunque *whatever nouns* ſimilis rationis *of like nature* legas *you may read* paſſim *in authors*.

Haec *theſe* ſunt *are* foeminei generis *of the feminine gender*, que *and* numeri ſecundi *of the plural number*; exuviae *any thing ſtript off from a body*, phalerae *horſe-trapings*, que *and* grates *thanks*, manubiae *money for which the ſpoils of war are ſold*, et *and* idus *the ides of a month*, antiae *a forelock*, et *and* induciae *a truce*, ſimul *alſo* que *both* inſidiae *an ambuſh*, que *and* minae *threats*, excubiae *watch by day or night*, nonae *the nones of a month*, nugae *trifles*, que *and* tricae *toys*, calendae *the calends of a month*, quiſquiliae *the ſweepings or refuſe of any thing*, thermae *a hot bath*, cunae *a cradle*, dirae *curſes*, que *and* exequiae *funeral rites*, feriae *holy-days*, et *and* inferiae *ſacrifices performed to the dead*, ſic *ſo* que *both* primitiae *the firſt fruits of the year*, que *and* plagae ſignantes *ſignifying* retia *nets*, et *and* valvae *folding doors*, que *and* divitiae *riches*, item *alſo* nuptiae *a marriage*, et *and* lactes *the ſmall guts*; Thebae *Thebae*, et *and* Athenae *Athens* addantur *may be added*, quod genus *of which ſort* invenias *you may find* et *alſo* nomina plura *more names* locorum *of places*.

Haec neutra *theſe neuters* pluralia *of the plural number* leguntur *are read* rariùs *ſeldom*

primo *in the ſingular*; moenia *the walls of a city*, cum *with* teſquis *rough and deſert places*, praecordia *the ſides of the belly under the ribs*, luſtra *the dens* ferarum *of wild beaſts*, arma, *arms*, mapalia *Numidian cotages*, ſic *ſo* bellaria *junkets*, munia *an office or charge*, caſtra *a camp*; funus *a funeral* petit *requires* juſta *ſolemnities*, et *and* virgo *a virgin* petit *requires* ſponſalia *eſpouſals*, diſertus *an eloquent man* amat *loves* roſtra *the pulpit*, que *and* pueri *children* geſtant *carry* crepundia *rattles*, que *and* infantes *infants* colunt cunabula *lie in cradles*, augur *an augur* conſulit *conſults* exta *the entrails*, et *and* abſolvens *ending his augury* recantat *chants* effeta *his prayers* ſuperis *to the gods above*; feſta *the feaſts* deûm *of the gods*, ceu *as* Bacchanalia *feaſts dedicated to Bacchus*, poterunt *will be proper* jungi *to be joined*. Quod ſi *and if* leges *you ſhall read* plura *more*, licet reponas *you may place them* quoque *alſo* hac claſſe *in this rank*.

HAEC *theſe nouns* imitantia *aſſuming* varias formas *divers terminations* quaſi luxuriant *do as it were abound*. Nam *for* tonitrus que *and* tonitrue *thunder* variant *vary* genus *their gender* et *and* vocem *termination*, ſic *ſo* clypeus clypeum *a buckler*, baculus baculum atque *and* bacillum *a ſtaff*, ſenſus item *and* ſenſum *a thought or opinion*, tignus que *and* tignum a *rafter*, tapetum que *and* tapete tapes *topeſtry*, punctus que *and* punctum *a point*, ſinapi quod *which* immutans *changing* genus *its gender* fertur *is called* ſcelerata ſinapſis *biting muſtard*, ſinus item *and* ſinum vas lactis *a milk-pail*, menda que *and* mendum *a fault*, viſcus item *and* viſcum *bird-lime*, ſic *ſo* cornu et *and* flexile cornum *the bending-horn*, at *but* Lucanus *Lucan* ait *ſaith*, Tibi cura *take care of* cornûs ſiniſtri *the left wing of the army*, eventus ſimul *alſo* eventum *an event*. Sed *but* quid *why* moror *do I ſtay* iſtis *upon theſe?* Lectio *the reading* doctorum *of learned writers* miniſtrat *affords* multa talia *many ſuch* tibi *to you*.

Sed *but* praeterea *farther* quaedam Graeca *ſome Greek nouns* ſunt tibi notanda *are to be noted by you*, quae *which* peperêre *have produced* foetum Latinum *a Latin word* quarto caſu *from the accuſative caſe*. Nam *for* panther *a panther* creat *maketh*

panthera

panthera *in the accuſative caſe*, que *and* crater *a wine bowl* cratera, caſſis *an helmet* habet *hath* caſſida, ſed et *and alſo* aether *the ſky* fundit *maketh* aethera: hinc *hence* venit *cometh* cratera *in the nominative caſe*, aethera venit *cometh*, ſic *ſo* caſſida magna *a great helmet* tegit *covers* caput ipſum *the head*, nec *neither* vult *will* panthera *a panther* domari *be tamed*.

Rectus *the nominative caſe* vertitur *is varied* his *in theſe*, ſenſus *the ſignification* manet *remaineth*, et *and* unum genus *the ſame gender*; gibbus item *and* gibber *a bunch on the back*, cucumis cucumer *a cucumber*, ſtipis et *and* ſtips *wages*, ſic *ſo* cinis atque *and* cinera *aſhes*, vomis vomer *a plow-ſhare*, ſcobis et *and* ſcobs *ſaw-duſt*, item *alſo* pulvis pulver *duſt*, pubes puber *puberty*: quibus *to which* addes *you ſhall add* quae *nouns which* pariunt *end both in* or et *and* os, honor *honour*, et *and* labor *labour*, arbor *a tree*, que *and* odor *a ſcent*; et *and* his *to theſe* apes et *and* apis *a bee*, plebs plebes *the common people*. Sunt *there are* quoque *alſo* multa *many* accepta *received* a Grecis *from the Greeks* referentia *having* geminam formam *a double ending*; ut *as*, delphin delphinus *a dolphin*, ſic *ſo* elephas elephantus *an elephant*, ſic *ſo* congrus conger *a conger*, ſic *ſo* Meleagrus Meleager *a man's name*, item *alſo* Teucrus Teucer *a king of Troy*. Dabis *you ſhall add* huc *hither* et *alſo* cetera cuncta *all others*, quae *which* par ratio *the like reaſon* et *and* lectio caſta *careful reading* dederint tibi *afford you*.

Haec *theſe* ſunt *are* ſimul et quarti *both of the fourth*, atque *and* ſecundi flexûs *ſecond declenſion*; enim *for* laurus *a bay-tree* facit *makes* genitivo *in the genitive caſe* lauri et *and* laurûs ſic *ſo* quercus *an oak*, pinus *a pine-tree*, ficus pro *for* fructu *a fig* ac *and* arbore *the tree*, ſic *ſo* colus *a diſtaff*, atque *and* penus *all victuals*, cornus quando *when* habetur *it ſignifies* arbor *a tree*, ſic *ſo* lacus *a lake*, atque *and* domus *an houſe*: licet *altho'* haec *theſe* nec recurrant *are not found* ubique *in every caſe*. Leges *you will read* quoque *alſo* plura *more* his *than theſe*, quae *which* jure relinquas *you may well leave* priſcis *to the ancients*.

Sunt *there are* et *alſo* multa adjectiva *many adjectives* quae *which* luxuriant *abound* notanda

*to be noted*, ſed *but* in primis *eſpecially* quot *as many as* haec nomina *theſe ſubſtantives* et *alſo* tibi fundunt *afford you*; arma *arms*, jugum *a yoke*, nervus *a ſinew*, ſomnus *ſleep*, que *and* clivus *the ſide of an hill*, que *and* animus *a mind*, et *and* quot *as many as* limus *mud* habet *hath*, quot *as many as* frenum *a bit*, et *and* cera *wax*, bacillum *a ſtaff*: a quibus *of which* formes *you may form* us ſimul is *both* us *and* is; ut *as*, inermus, inermis, *unarmed*. Hilarus *merry* eſt *is* rarior *very rare*, hilaris eſt *is* vox *a word* bene nota *well known*.

# AS IN PRAESENTI Conſtrued.

AS in praeſenti *in the preſent tenſe* format *forms* perfectum *the preterperfect tenſe* in avi: ut *as*, no nas *to ſwim* navi, vocito vocitas *to call often* vocitavi. Deme *except* lavo *to waſh* lavi, juvo *to help* juvi, que *and* nexo *to knit* nexui, et *and* ſeco *to cut* quod *which makes* ſecui, neco *to ſlay* quod *which makes* necui, verbum *the verb* mico *to glitter* quod *which makes* micui, plico *to fold* quod *which makes* plicui, frico *to rub* quod *which* dat *makes* fricui; ſic *ſo* domo *to tame* quod *which makes* domui, tono *to thunder* quod *which makes* tonui, verbum *the verb* ſono *to ſound* quod *which makes* ſonui, crepo *to crack* quod *which makes* crepui, veto *to forbid* quod *which* dat *makes* vetui, atque *and* cubo *to lie along* cubui: haec *theſe verbs* rarò ſomantur *are ſeldom formed* in avi. Do das *to give* vult *will* formare *form* ritè *by cuſtom* dedi, ſto ſtas *to ſtand* ſteti.

ES in praeſenti *in the preſent tenſe* format *forms* perfectum *the preterperfect tenſe* dans *making* ui: ut *as*, nigreo nigres *to grow black* nigrui: excipe *except* jubeo *to bid* juſſi; ſorbeo *to ſup up* habet *hath* ſorbui quoque *alſo* ſorpſi, mulceo *to ſtroke gently* mulſi; luceo *to ſhine* vult *will have* luxi, ſedeo *to ſit* ſedi, que *and* video *to ſee* vult *will have* vidi; ſed *but* prandeo *to dine* prandi, ſtrideo *to ſcreek* ſtridi, ſuadeo *to adviſe* ſuaſi, rideo *to laugh* riſi, et

et *and* ardeo *to be on fire* habet *hath* arſi. Syllaba prima *the firſt ſyllable* quatuor his *of theſe four* infra *following* geminatur *is doubled*: namq; *for* pendeo *to hang down* vult *will have* pependi, que *and* mordeo *to bite* momordi, ſpondeo *to betroth* vult *will* habere *have* ſpopondi, que *and* tondeo *to clip or ſhear* rotondi. Si *if* l vel *or* r ſtet *ſtands* ante *before* geo, geo vertitur *is changed* in ſi *into* ſi: ut *as*, urgeo *to urge* urſi; mulgeo *to milk* dat *makes* mulſi quoque *alſo* mulxi, frigeo *to be cold* frixi, lugeo *to mourn* luxi, et *and* augeo *to increaſe* habet *hath* auxi. Fleo fles *to weep* dat *makes* flevi, leo les *to anoint* levi, que *and* indè natum *its compound* deleo *to wipe out* delevi, pleo ples *to fill* plevi, neo *to ſpin* nevi. Manſi formatur *is formed* a *from* maneo *to tarry*; torqueo *to twiſt* vult *will have* torſi. haereo *to ſtick* haeſi. Veo fit *is made* vi: ut *as*, ferveo *to be hot* fervi; niveo *to wink or beckon*, et *and* indè ſatum *its compound* conniveo *to wink*, poſcit *requires* nivi et *and* nixi; cieo *to ſtir up* civi, que *and* vieo *to bind* vievi.

TErtia *the third conjugation* formabit *will form* praeteritum *the preterperfect tenſe* ut *as* manifeſtum *is ſhewn* hìc *here*.

Bo fit *is made* bi: ut *as*, lambo *to lic* lambi: excipe *except* ſcribo *to write* ſcripſi, et *and* nubo *to be married* nupſi; antiquum *the old verb* cumbo *to lie down* dat *maketh* cubui.

Co fit *is made* ci: ut *as*, vinco *to overcome* vici: parco *to ſpare* vult *will have* peperci et *and* parſi; dico *to ſay* dixi, quoq; *alſo* duco *to lead* duxi.

Do fit *is made* di: ut *as*, mando *to eat* mandi: ſed *but* ſcindo *to cut* dat *maketh* ſcidi, findo *to cleave* fidi, fundo *to pour* fudi; que *and* tundo *to pound* tutudi, pendo *to weigh* pependi, tendo *to bend* tetendi, pedo *to break wind backward* pepedi; junge *join* cado *to fall* cecidi, caedo pro *for* verbero *to beat* cecidi, cedo pro *for* diſcedere *to depart*, ſive *or* locum dare *to give place*, ceſſi: vado *to go*, rado *to ſhave*, laedo *to hurt*, ludo *to play*, divido *to divide*, trudo *to thruſt*, claudo *to ſhut*, plaudo *to clap hands*, redo *to gnaw*, ſemper faciunt *always make* ſi, ex do *from* do.

Go fit *is made* xi: ut *as*, jungo *to join* junxi: ſed *but* r ante *before* go vult *will have* ſi; ut *as*, ſpargo *to ſpinkle* ſparſi:

ſparſi: lego *to read* legi, et *and* ago *to act* facit *makes* egi; tango *to touch* dat *makes* tetigi, pungo *to prick* punxi que *and* pupugi; frango *to break* dat *makes* fregi; vox vetuſta *the old verb* pago *to covenant* vult *will* formare *make* pepigi, at *but* pango *to faſten* pegi quod *which* dat *maketh* quoque *alſo* panxi.

Ho fit *is made* xi: ceu *as*, traho *to draw* traxi docet *ſhews*, et *and* veho *to carry* vexi.

L-o fit *is made* ui: ceu *as*, colo *to till* colui: excipe *except* pſallo *to play upon an inſtrument* cum p *with* p, et *and* fallo *to ſeaſon with ſalt* ſinè p *without* p, nam *for* utrumque *both* tibi format *makes* li; vello *to pluck* dat *makes* velli quoque *alſo* vulſi, fallo *to deceive* feſelli, cello pro frango *to break* ceculi que *and* pello *to drive away* pepuli.

M-o fit *is made* ui: ceu *as*, vomo *to vomit* vomui: ſed *but* emo *to buy* facit *maketh* emi; como *to deck the hair* petit *requireth* compſi, promo *to draw out* prompſi; adjice *add* demo *to take away* quod *which* format *formeth* dempſi; ſumo *to take* ſumpſi, premo *to preſs* preſſi.

No fit *is made* vi: ceu *as*, ſino *to ſuffer* ſivi: excipe *except* temno *to contemn* tempſi; ſterno *to ſtrew* dat *makes* ſtravi, ſperno *to deſpiſe* ſprevi, lino *to ſmear over* levi interdum *ſometimes* lini et *and* livi, quoque *alſo* cerno *to diſcern* crevi: gigno *to beget*, pono *to put*, cano *to ſing*, dant *make* genui, poſui, cecini.

Po fit *is made* pſi: ut *as*, ſcalpo *to ſcratch* ſcalpſi: excipe *except* rumpo *to break* rupi; et *and* ſtrepo *to make a ruſtling noiſe* quod *which* format *formeth* ſtrepui, crepo *to crack* quod *which* dat *makes* crepui.

Qo fit *is made* qui: ut *as*, linquo *to leave* liqui: demito *except* coquo *to cook or dreſs meat* coxi.

Ro fit *is made* vi: ceu *as*, fero pro planto *to plant* et *and* femino *to ſow* ſevi, quod *which* ſignans *ſignifying* ordino *to ſet in order* dabit *will make* ſemper *always* meliùs *rather* ſerui: verro *to bruſh* vult *will have* verri et *and* verſi, uro *to burn* uſſi, gero *to bear* geſſi, quaero *to ſeek* quaeſivi, tero *to beat or bruiſe* trivi, curro *to run* cucurri.

So formabit *will form* ſivi: veluti *as* arceſſo *to ſend for*, inceſſo *to attack*, atque *and* laceſſo *to provoke* probat *ſhews*: ſed *but* tolle *except* capeſſo *to take in hand* quod *which* facit *makes*

capeſſi

capeſſi que *and* capeſſivi, atque *and* faceſſo *to diſpatch* faceſſi, ſic *ſo* viſo *to go to ſee* viſi; ſed *but* pinſo *to pound or grind* habebit *will have* pinſui.

Sco fit *is made* vi: ut *as*, paſco *to feed cattle* pavi: poſco *to require* vult *will have* popoſci, diſco *to learn* vult *will* formare *form* didici, quiniſco *to nod the head* quexi.

To fit *is made* ti: ut *as*, verto *to turn* verti: ſed *but* activum fiſto *let this verb active* ſiſto pro facio ſtare *to make to ſtand* notetur *be marked*, nam *for* dat *it makes* jure *by right* ſtiti; mitto *to ſend* dat *giveth* miſi, peto *to aſk* vult *will* formare *form* petivi; ſterto *to ſnore* habet *hath* ſtertui, meto *to mow* meſſui: exi fit *is made* ab *from* ecto; ut *as*, flecto *to bend* flexi; necto *to faſten together* dat *makes* nexui, habétque *and it has* nexi, etiam *alſo* pecto *to comb* dat *makes* pexui, habet *it hath* quoque *alſo* pexi.

Vo fit *is made* vi: ut *as*, volvo *to roll* volvi: excipe *except* vivo *to live* vixi.

Xo fit *is made* ui: ut *as*, texo *to weave*, quod *which* habebit *will have* texui, monſtrat *ſheweth*.

Cio fit *is made* ci: ut *as*, facio *to do* feci, quoque *alſo* jacio *to caſt* jeci: antiquum *the old verb* lacio *to alure* lexi, quoque *alſo* ſpecio *to ſee* ſpexi.

Dio fit *is made* di: ut *as*, fodio *to dig* fodi.

Gio *makes* gi: ceu *as*, fugio *to flee*.

Pio fit *is made* pi: ut *as*, capio *to take* cepi: excipe *except* cupio *to deſire* cupivi; et *and* rapio *to ſnatch* rapui, ſapio *to ſavour or taſte* ſapui atque *and* ſapivi.

Rio fit *is made* ri: ut *as*, pario *to bring forth young* peperi.

Tio *makes* ſſi geminans *doubling* ſ: ut *as*, quatio *to ſhake* quaſſi, quod *which* vix reperitur *is ſcarce found* in uſu *in uſe*.

Denique *laſtly* uo fit *is made* ui: ut *as*, ſtatuo *to erect* ſtatui: pluo *to rain* format *forweth* pluvi ſive *or* plui; ſed *but* ſtruo *to build* ſtruxi, fluo *to flow* fluxi.

QVarta *the fourth conjugation* dat *makes* is *of the preſent tenſe* ivi *in the perfect*: ut *as*, ſcio ſcis *to know* ſcivi monſtrat tibi *ſhews you*. Excipias *except* venio *to come* dans *making* veni, cambio *to exchange* campſi, raucio *to be hoarſe* rauſi, farcio *to ſtuff* farſi, ſarcio *to patch* farſi, ſepio *to hedge* ſepſi, ſentio *to perceive* ſenſi, fulcio *to prop* fulſi, item *alſo* haurio *to draw* hauſi; ſancio

cio *to eſtabliſh* ſanxi, vincio *to bind* vinxi; ſalio pro *for* ſalto *to leap* ſalui, et *and* amicio *to cloath* dat *makes* amicui: utemur *we muſt uſe* parciùs *but ſeldom* cambivi, haurivi, amicivi, ſepivi, ſancivi, ſarcivi, atque *and* ſalivi.

SImplex *a ſimple verb* et *and* compoſitivum *its compound* dat *makes* idem praeteritum *the ſame preterperfect tenſe:* ut *as*, docui *I have taught*, edocui *I have taught perfectly* monſtrat *ſheweth.* Sed *but* ſyllaba *the ſyllable*, quam *which* ſimplex *the ſimple verb* ſemper *always* geminat *doubles*, non geminatur *is not doubled* compôſto *in the compound*: praeterquam *except* his tribus *in theſe three*, praecurro *to run before*, excurro *to run out*, repungo *to prick again*, atque *and* ritè creatis *in verbs rightly compounded* a *of* do *to give*, diſco *to learn*, ſto *to ſtand*, poſco *to require.* Compoſitum *the compound* a *of* plico *to fold*, cum *with* ſub, vel *or* nomine *a noun*, ut *as* iſta *theſe*, ſupplico *to beſeech*, multiplico *to multiply*, gaudet *will* formare *form* plicavi; applico *to apply*, complico *to fold up*, replico *to fold back or lay open*, et *and* explico *to unfold* formant *make* quoque *alſo* ui. Quamvis *altho'* ſimplex *the ſimple verb* oleo *to ſmell* vult *will have* olui; tamen *yet* quodvis compoſitum *every compound* indè *thereof* formabit *will form* meliùs *rather* olevi; at *but* redolet *to caſt a ſcent* ſequitur *follows* formam *the form* ſimplicis *of the ſimple verb*, que *and* ſubolet *to ſmell a little.* Omnia compoſita *all the compounds* a *of* pungo *to prick* formabunt *will form* punxi; unum *one* repungo *to prick again* vult *will have* pupugi, interdùmque *and ſometimes* repunxi. Natum *a compound* a *of* do *to give*, quando *when* eſt *it is* inflexio tertia *the third conjugation*, ut *as*, addo *to add*, credo *to believe*, edo *to ſet forth*, dedo *to yield up*, reddo *to reſtore*, perdo *to loſe*, abdo *put away*, vel *or* obdo *to ſet againſt*, condo *to build*, indo *to put in*, trado *to deliver*, prodo *to betray*, vendo *to ſell*, *makes* didi; at *but* unum *one* abſcondo *to hide* abſcondi. Natum *a compound* a *of* ſto ſtas *to ſtand* habebit *will have* ſtiti.

VErba haec ſimplicia *theſe ſimple verbs*, ſi *if* componantur *they are compounded*, mutant *change* vocalem primam *the firſt vowel* praeſentis *of the*

*preſent-*

*preſent tenſe* que *and* praeteriti *the preterperfect tenſe* in e *into* e; damno *to condemn*, lacto *to ſuckle*, ſacro *to dedicate*, fallo *to deceive*, arceo *to drive away*, tracto *to handle*, fatiſcor *to be weary*, partio *to divide*, carpo *to crop*, parto *to atchieve or finiſh*, ſcando *to climb*, ſpargo *to ſprinkle*: que *and* pario *to bring forth young*, cujus duo nata *whoſe two compounds* comperit *to know for certain*, et *and* reperit *to find*, dant *make the perfect tenſe* per i *in* i; ſed *but* cetera *the reſt* per ui *in* ui, velut *as* haec *theſe*, aperire *to open*, operire *to cover*. Haec duo compôſta *let theſe two compounds* a *of* paſco pavi *to feed cattle*, compeſco *to paſture together*, diſpeſco *to drive from paſture*, notentur *be obſerved* habere *to make* tantùm *only* peſcui; cetera *the reſt*, ut *as* epaſco *to eat up*, ſervabunt *will keep* uſum *the uſe* ſimplicis *of the ſimple verb*.

HAEC *theſe verbs* habeo *to have*, lateo *to lie hid*, ſalio *to leap*, ſtatuo *to erect*, cado *to fall*, laedo *to hurt*, et *and* tango *to touch*, atque *and* cano *to ſing*, ſic *ſo* quaero *to ſeek*, caedo cecîdi *to beat*, ſic *ſo* egeo *to want*, teneo *to hold faſt*, taceo *to hold one's peace*, ſapio *to ſavour*, que *and* capio *to ſnatch*, ſi *if* componantur *they are compounded*, mutant *change* vocalem primam *the firſt vowel* in i *into* i: ut *as*, rapio *to ſnatch* rapui eripio *to take away by force* eripui: natum *a compound* a *of* cano *to ſing* dat *makes* praeteritum *the preterperfect tenſe* per ui *in* ui, ceu *as* concino *to ſing in conſort* concinui. Sic *ſo* diſpliceo *to diſpleaſe* a *of* placeo *to pleaſe*; ſed *but* haec duo *theſe two* compono *to pleaſe*, cum *with* perplaceo *to pleaſe very much*, bene ſervant *always keep* uſum *the uſe* ſimplicis *of the ſimple verb*. Compoſita *the compounds* a verbis *of the verbs* calco *to tread*, ſalto *to leap or dance*, mutant *change* a per u *into* u: conculco *to tread upon*, inculco *to tread in*, reſulto *to rebound*, demonſtrant *plainly ſhew* id *this* tibi *to you*. Compoſita *the compounds* a *of* claudo *to ſhut*, quatio *to ſhake*, lavo *to waſh*, rejiciunt *caſt away* a: a *from* claudo *to ſhut*, occludo *to ſhut againſt*, excludo *to ſhut out* docet *teaches* id *this*, que *and* a *from* quatio *to ſhake*, percutio *to ſtrike*, excutio *to ſtrike out*; a *from* lavo *to waſh*, nata *the compounds* proluo *to drench*, diluo *to waſh out*.

SI *if* componas *you compound* haec *theſe verbs*, ago *to act*, emo *to buy*, ſedeo *to ſit*, rego *to rule*, frango *to break*, et *and* capio *to take*, jacio *to caſt*, lacio *to allure*, ſpecio *to behold*, premo *to preſs*, pango *to faſten*, ſibi mutant *they change* vocalem primam *the firſt vowel* praeſentis *of the preſent tenſe* in i *into* i, nunquam *never* praeteriti *that of the preterperfect tenſe*: ceu *as*, frango *to break*, refringo *to break open* refregi; incipio *to begin* incepi, a *of* capio *to take*: ſed *but* pauca notentur *let a few be marked*; namque *for* perago *to finiſh* ſequitur *follows* ſuum ſimplex *its ſimple*, que *and* ſatago *to be buſy*; atque *and* dego *to live*, cogo *to bring together*, ab *from* ago *to act*; ſic *ſo* pergo *to go forward*, et *and* ſurgo *to riſe up*, a *from* rego *to rule*; mediâ ſyllabâ *the middle ſyllable* praeſentis *of the preſent tenſe* ademtâ *being taken away*. Iſta quatuor compoſita *theſe four compounds* a *of* pango *to fix or faſten* retinent a *keep* a, depango *to fix in the ground*, oppango *to faſten againſt*, circumpango *to faſten about*, atque *and* repango *to faſten again*. Facio *to do* variat *changeth* nil *nothing*, niſi *unleſs* praepoſito praeeunte *when a prepoſition goes before*: olfacio *to ſmell out* docet *teacheth* id *that*, cum *with* calfacio *to make hot*; que *and* inficio *to infect*. Nata *the compounds of* lego *to read*, re, per, prae, ſub, trans, ad, praeeunte *going before*, ſervant *keep* vocalem *the vowel* praeſentis *of the preſent tenſe*: cetera *the reſt* mutant *chrnge it* in i *into* i; de quibus *of which* haec *theſe* tantum *only*, intelligo *to underſtand*, diligo *to love*, negligo *to neglect*, faciunt *make* praeteritum *their preterperfect tenſe* lexi; reliqua omnia *all the reſt* legi.

NVnc *now* diſcas *learn* formare *to form* ſupinum *the ſupine* ex praeterito *from the preterperfect tenſe*.

Bi ſumit *takes* ſibi *to itſelf* tum: namque *for* ſic *ſo* bibi *to drink* fit *is made* bibitum.

Ci fit *is made* ctum: ut *as* vici *to overcome* victum teſtatur *ſhews*, et *and* ici *to ſmite* dans *making* ictum, feci *to do* factum, quoq; *alſo* jeci *to caſt* jactum.

Di fit *is made* ſum: ut *as*, vidi *to ſee* viſum: quaedam *ſome* geminant *double* ſ; ut *as*, pandi *to open* paſſum, ſedi *to ſit* ſeſſum, adde *add* ſcidi *to cut* quod *which* dat *makes* ſciſſum, atque *and* fidi *to cleave* fiſſum, quoque *alſo* fodi

*to*

*to dig* foſſum. Hic *here* etiam *alſo* advertas *you may mark*, quòd *that* ſyllaba prima *the firſt ſyllable*, quam *which* praeteritum *the preterperfect tenſe* vult geminari *will have doubled*, non geminatur *is not doubled* ſupinis *in the ſupines*; ídque *and this* totondi *to clip or ſhear* dans *making* tonſum docet *ſhews*, atque *and* cecidi *to beat* quod *which maketh* caeſum, et *and* cecidi *to fall* quod *which* dat *maketh* caſum, atque *and* tetendi *to bend* quod *which maketh* tenſum et *and* tentum, tutudi *to beat or pound* tunſum, atque *and* pepedi *to break wind backward* quod *which* format *formeth* peditum, adde *add* dedi *to give* quod *which* jure *by right* vult *will have* datum.

Gi fit *is made* ctum: ut *as*, legi *to read* lectum; pegi *to faſten*, que *and* pepigi *to covenant* dat *makes* pactum, fregi *to break* fractum, quoque *alſo* tetigi *to touch* tactum, egi *to act* actum, pupugi *to prick* punctum: fugi *to flee* dat *makes* fugitum.

Li fit *is made* ſum: ut *as*, ſalli ſtans *ſtanding* pro *for* ſale condio *to ſeaſon with ſalt* ſalſum; pepuli *to drive away* dat *makes* pulſum, ceculi *to break* culſum, atque *and* fefelli *to deceive* falſum, velli *to pluck* dat *makes* vulſum: quoque *alſo* tuli *to bear* habet *hath* latum.

M-i, n-i, p-i, qu-i, formant *form* tum, velut *as* manifeſtum *is manifeſt* hìc *here*: emi *to buy* emtum; veni *to come* ventum, cecini a *from* cano *to ſing* cantum; cepi a *from* capio *to take* captum, quoque *alſo* coepi *to begin* coeptum, rupi a *from* rumpo *to break* ruptum; quoque *alſo* liqui *to leave* lictum.

Ri fit *is made* ſum: ut *as*, verri *to bruſh* verſum: excipe *except* peperi *to bring forth young* partum.

Si fit *is made* ſum: ut *as*, viſi *to go to ſee* viſum; tamen *but* miſi *to ſend* formabit *will form* miſſum, ſſ geminato *being doubled*: excipe *except* fulſi *to prop* fultum, hauſi *to draw* hauſtum, ſarſi *to patch* ſartum, quoque *alſo* farſi *to ſtuff* fartum, uſſi *to burn* uſtum, geſſi *to bear* geſtum; torſi *to wreath* requirit *hath* duo *two ſupines* tortum et *and* torſum, indulſi *to indulge* indultum que *and* iudulſum.

Pſi fit *is made* ptum: ut *as*, ſcripſi *to write* ſcriptum: excipe *except* campſi *to exchange* campſum.

Ti fit *is made* tum: namque *for*

ſteti

ſteti a *from* ſto *to ſtand*, que *and* ſtiti a *from* ſiſto *to make to ſtand*, ambo *both* dant *make* ritè *by right* ſtatum: tamen *but* excipe *except* verti *to turn* verſum.

Vi fit *is made* tum: ut *as*, flavi *to blow* flatum: excipe *except* pavi *to feed cattle* paſtum; lavi *to waſh* dat *makes* lotum interdum *ſometimes* lautum atque *and* lavatum, potavi *to drink* facit *makes* potum interdum *ſometimes* et *alſo* potatum, ſed *but* favi *to favour* fautum, cavi *to beware* cautum; a *from* ſero ſevi *to ſow* ritè formes *you may rightly form* ſatum, livi que *and* lini *to beſmear* dat *makes* litum; ſolvi a *from* ſolvo *to looſe* ſolutum, volvi a *from* volvo *to roll* vòlutum, fingultivi *to ſob* vult *will have* fingultum, veneo venis venivi *to be ſold* venum, ſepelivi *to bury* ritè *by right* ſepultum.

Quod *a verb that* dat *makes* ui dat *makes* itum; ut *as*, domui *to tame* domitum: excipe *except* quodvis verbum *every verb* in uo, quia, *becauſe* ſemper formabit *it will always form* ui in utum *into* utum; ut *as*, exui *to put off* exutum; deme *except* rui a *from* ruo *to ruſh* dans *making* ruitum. Secui *to cut* vult *will have* ſectum, necui *to ſtay* nectum, que *and* fricui *to rub* frictum, item *alſo* miſcui *to mingle* miſtum, et *and* amicui *to cloath* dat *makes* amictum; torrui *to roaſt* habet *hath* toſtum, docui *to teach* doctum, que *and* tenui *to hold* tentum, conſului *to conſult* conſultum, alui *to feed* altum que *and* alitum, ſic *ſo* ſalui *to leap* ſaltum, colui *to till* quoque *alſo* occului *to hide* cultum; pinſui *to pound or grind* habet *hath* piſtum, raqui *to ſnatch* raptum, que *and* ſerui a *of* ſero *to ſet in order* vult *will have* ſertum, ſic *ſo* quoque *alſo* texui *to weave* habet *hath* textum: ſed *but* haec *theſe* mutant *change* ui in ſum *into ſum*; nam *for* cenſeo *to judge* cenſum, cellui *to break* habet *hath* celſum, meto meſſui *to reap* habet *hath* quoque *alſo* meſſum: item *alſo* nexui *to knit* nexum, ſic *ſo* quoque *alſo* pexui *to comb* habet *hath* pexum.

Xi fit *is made* ctum: ut *as*, vinxi *to bind* vinctum: quinque *five* abjiciunt *caſt away* n; ut *as*, finxi *to form or faſhion* fictum, minxi *to make water* mictum, adjice, *add* pinxi *to paint* dans *giving* pictum, ſtrinxi *to bind hard* ſtrictum, quoque *alſo* rinxi *to grin* rictum. Flexi *to bend*, plexi *to twiſt*, fixi *to faſten*, dant *make* xum; et *and* fluo *to flow* fluxum.

Quod-

QVodque compositum supinum *every compound supine* formatur *is formed* ut *as* simplex *the simple supine*, quamvis *altho* eadem syllaba *the same syllable* non stet *does not continue* semper *always* utrique *to them both*: Composita *the compounds* a *of* tunsum *to pound*, n demtâ *by taking away* n, *make* tusum; a *of* ruitum *to rush*, i mediâ *the middle letter* i demtâ *being taken away*, fit *is made* rutum; et *and* quoque *also* a *of* saltum *to leap* saltum. Compôsita *the compounds* a *of* sero *to sow*, quando *when* format *it forms* satum, dant *make* situm. Haec *these* captum *to take*, factum *to do*, jactum *to cast*, raptum *to snatch*, mutant *change* a per e *into* e, et *and* cantum *to sing*, partum *to bring forth young*, sparsum *to sprinkle*, carptum *to crop*, quoque *also* fartum *to stuf*. Verbum *the verb* edo *to eat* compositum *being compounded* non facit *maketh not* estum, sed *but* esum, unum *one* duntaxat *only* comedo *to eat up* formabit *will form* utrumque *both*. A *from* nosco *to know* duo *these two* tantùm *only* cognitum *to know* et *and* agnitum *to know again* habentur *are found*, cetera *the rest* dant *make* notum: noscitum jam *now* est *is* nullo in usu *not in use*.

VErba *verbs* in or admittunt *take* praeteritum *their preterperfect tense* ex posteriore supino *from the latter supine*, u verso *being turned* per us *into* us, et *and* sum vel *or* fui consociato *being added*: ut *as* a *of* lectu *to be read* lectus sum vel fui *I have been read*. At *but* horum *of these* nunc *sometimes* est *there is* deponens *a deponent*, nunc *sometimes* est *there is* commune *a common* notandum *to be marked*. Nam *for* labor *to slide* lapsus: patior *to suffer* dat *maketh* passus, et *and* ejus nata *its compounds*; ut *as*, compatior *to suffer together* compassus, que *and* perpetior *to endure* formans *forming* perpessus: fateor *to own* dat *makes* fassus, et *and* indè nata *its compounds*; ut *as*, confiteor *to confess* confessus, que *and* diffiteor *to deny* formans *forming* diffessus: gradior *to step* dat *makes* gressus, et *and* indè nata *its compounds*; ut *as*, digredior *to step aside* digressus: junge *add* fatiscor *to be weary* fessus sum, metior *to measure* mensus sum, et *and* utor *to use* usus. Ordior pro texo *to weave* dat *makes* orditus, pro incepto *to begin* orsus, nitor *to strive* nisus vel *or* nixus sum, et *and* ulsciscor *to revenge* ultus, simul *also* irascor

iraſcor *to be angry* iratus, atque *and* reor *to ſuppoſe* ratus ſum. Obliviſcor *to forget* vult *will have* oblitus ſum, fruor *to enjoy* optat *chuſeth* fructus vel *or* fruitus, junge *add* miſereri *to have pity* miſertus. Tuor *to ſee* et *and* tueor *to defend* non vult *will not have* tutus, ſed *but* tuitus ſum; adde *add* locutus a *of* loquor *to ſpeak*, et *and* adde *add* ſecutus a *of* ſequor *to follow*. Experior *to try* facit *maketh* expertus; paciſcor *to make a bargain* gaudet *will* formare *form* pactus ſum, nanciſcor *to get* nactus, apiſcor *to obtain* quod *which* eſt *is* vetus verbum *an old verb* aptus ſum, unde *from whence* adipiſcor *to get* adeptus. Junge *add* queror *to complain* queſtus, junge *add* proficiſcor *to go* profectus, expergiſcor *to awake* ſum experrectus; et *and* quoque *alſo* haec *theſe* comminiſcor *to deviſe* commentus, naſcor *to be born* natus, que *and* morior *to die* mortuus, atque *and* orior *to riſe* quod *which* facit *maketh* praeteritum *its preterperfect tenſe* ortus.

HAEC *theſe verbs* habent *have* praeteritum *a preterperfect tenſe* activae *of the active* et *and* paſſivae vocis *paſſive voice*: coeno *to ſup* format tibi *formeth you* coenavi et *and* coenatus ſum, juro *to ſwear* juravi et *and* juratus, que *and* poto *to drink* potavi et *and* potus, titubo *to ſtumble* titubavi vel *or* titubatus, prandeo *to dine* prandi et *and* pranſus ſum; placeo *to pleaſe* dat *makes* placui et *and* placitus, ſuelco *to accuſtom* vult *will have* ſuevi atque *and* ſuetus, nubo *to be married* nupſi que *and* nupta ſum; queis *to which* junge *add* que *alſo* libet *it pleaſeth* quod *which* facit *makes* libuit et *and* libitum, et *and* adde *add* ſimul *alſo* licet *it is lawful* dans *making* licuit licitum, taedet *it wearieth* quod *which* dat *makes* taeduit et *and* pertaeſum, adde *add* pudet *it ſhameth* faciens *making* puduit que *and* puditum, atque *and* piget *it grieveth* quod *which* tibi format *forms you* piguit que *and* pigitum.

NEutro-paſſivum *a neuter paſſive* format tibi *forms you* praeteritum *its preterperfect tenſe* ſic *thus*, gaudeo *to be glad* gaviſus ſum, fido *to truſt* fiſus, et *and* audeo *to dare* uſus ſum, fio *to be made* factus, ſoleo *to be wont* ſolitus ſum.

QVaedam verba *ſome verbs* accipiunt *take* praeteritum *their preterperfect tenſe* aliunde *of another*. Inceptivum *a verb inceptive* in ſco

ſians

ſtans *ſtanding* pro *for* primario *its primitive* adoptat *taketh* praeteritum *the preterperfect tenſe* ejuſdem verbi *of the ſame verb*: ergo *therefore* tepeſco *to begin to be warm* vult *will have* tepui a *from* tepeo *to be warm*, ferveſco *to begin to be hot* fervi a *from* ferveo *to be hot*; cerno *to diſcern* vult *will have* vidi a *from* video *to ſee*; quatio *to ſhake* vult *will have* praeteritum *its preterperfect tenſe* concuſſi a *from* concutio *to ſhake*, que *and* ferio *to ſmite*, percuſſi a *from* percutio *to ſmite*, meio *to make water* vult *will have* minxi a *from* mingo *to make water*; fido *to pitch or light* vult *will have* ſedi a *from* ſedeo *to ſit*, tollo *to lift up* ſuſtuli a *from* ſuffero *to bear*, et *and* ſum *to be* fui a *from* fuo *to be*, et *and* fero *to bear* ritè *rightly* tuli a *from* tulo *to bear*, ſiſto tantùm *only* pro *for* ſtare *to ſtand* ſteti a *from* ſto *to ſtand*, que *and* furo *to rave* vult *will have* inſanivi, ducens *fetching it* a *from* verbo *the verb* inſanio *to be mad*: ſic *ſo* veſcor *to eat*, medeor *to heal*, liquor *to be melted*, reminiſcor *to remember*, poſcunt *require* praeteritum *a preterperfect tenſe* a *from* paſcor *to be fed*, medicor *to heal*, liqueſio *to be melted*, recordor *to remember*.

FVgiunt *theſe verbs want* praeteritum *the preterperfect tenſe*, vergo *to bend*, ambigo *to doubt*, gliſco *to ſpread*, fatiſco *to chink*, polleo *to be powerful*, nideo *to ſhine*: ad haec *add to theſe*, inceptiva *inceptives*; ut *as*, pueraſco *to grow towards childhood*: et *and* paſſiva *paſſives*, quibus activa *whoſe actives* caruêre *want* ſupinis *their ſupines*; ut *as*, metuor *to be feared*, timeor *to be feared*: meditativa omnia *all meditatives*, praeter *beſides* parturio *to be in labour*, eſurio *to be hungry*, quae duo *which two* ſervant *keep* praeteritum *their preterfect tenſe*.

HAEC verba *theſe verbs* rarò *ſeldom* aut *or* nunquam *never* retinebunt *will have* ſupinum *their ſupine*; lambo *to lick*, mico micui *to glitter*, rudo *to bray as an aſs*, ſcabo *to claw*, parco peperci *to ſpare*, diſpeſco *to drive from paſture*, poſco *to require*, diſco *to learn*, compeſco *to reſtrain*, quiniſco *to nod the head*, dego *to live*, ango *to throttle*, ſugo *to ſuck*, lingo *to lick*, ningo *to ſnow*, que *and* ſatago *to be buſy*, pſallo *to play on an inſtrument*, volo *to be willing*, nolo *to be unwilling*, malo *to be more willing*, tremo

*to*

*to tremble*, ſtrideo *to ſcreek*, ſtrido *the ſame*, flaveo *to be yellow*, liveo *to be black and blue*, avet *to covet*, paveo *to dread*, conniveo *to wink*, fervet *to be hot*: compoſitum *a compound* a *of* nuo *to nod*; ut *as*, renuo *to refuſe*: a *of* cado *to fall*; ut *as*, accido *to fall upon*, praeter *except* occido *to fall down* quod *which* facit *makes* occaſum, que *and* recido *to fall back* recaſum: reſpuo *to refuſe*, linquo *to leave*, luo *to pay*, metuo *to fear*, cluo *to ſhine or to be famous*, frigeo *to be cold*, calveo *to be bald*, et *and* ſterto *to ſnore*, timeo *to fear*: ſic *ſo* luceo *to ſhine*, et *and* arceo *to drive away* cujus compoſita *whoſe compounds* habent *have* ereitum; ſic *ſo* nata *the compounds* a *of* gruo *to cry like a crane*, ut *as*, ingruo *to invade:* et *and* quaecunque neutra *whatever neuters* ſecundae *of the ſecond conjugation* formantur *are formed* in ui; excipias *you may except*, oleo *to ſmell*, doleo *to be in pain*, placeo *to pleaſe*, que *and* taceo *to hold one's peace*, pareo *to obey*, item *alſo* careo *to be without*, noceo *to hurt*, jaceo *to lie down*, que *and* lateo *to lie hid*, et *and* valeo *to be in health*, caleo *to be hot*; namque *for* haec *theſe* gaudent ſupino *have their ſupine.*

# SYNTAXIS Conſtrued.

VErbum perſonale *a verb perſonal* concordat *agrees* cum nominativo *with its nominative caſe* numero *in number* et *and* perſonâ *perſon*; ut *as*, Via *the way* ad bonos mores *to good manners* eſt *is* nunquam *never* ſera *too late*. Fortuna *fortune* eſt *is* nunquam *never* bona *kind* perpetuò *perpetually.*

Nominativus *the nominative caſe* primae *of the firſt* vel *or* ſecundae perſonae *ſecond perſon* rariſſimè exprimitur *is very ſeldom expreſs'd*, niſi *unleſs* gratiâ *for the ſake* diſtinctionis *of diſtinction*, aut *or* emphaſis *energy*: ut *as*, Vos *ye* damnâſtis *have condemned*: quaſi *as though* dicat *he ſhould ſay*, praeterea nemo *no one elſe*. Tu *you* es *are* patronus *our patron*, tu *you* parens *our father*, ſi *if* tu *you* deſeris *forſake us*, periimus.

*we*

*we are undone*: quaſi *as though* dicat *he ſhould ſay*, tu *you* es *are* patronus *our patron* praecipuè *in a particular manner*, et *and* prae aliis *beyoud all others*. Tu *you* eras *was* mihi dominus *my lord*, tu *you* vir *my huſband*, tu *you* frater *my brother*.

In verbis *in verbs*, quorum ſignificatio *whoſe ſignification* pertinet *relates* ad homines *to men* tantùm *only*, nominativus *the nominative caſe* tertiae perſonae *of the third perſon* ſaepe ſubauditur *is often underſtood*; ut *as*, eſt *he is*, fertur *he is reported*, dicunt *they ſay*, ferunt *they report*, aiunt *they ſay*, praedicant *they report*, clamitant *they cry abroad*, et *and* in ſimilibus *in the like*: ut *as*, Fertur *he is reported* deſignâſſe *to have committed* atrocia flagitia *horrid crimes*. Que *and* ferunt *they report* poenituiſſe te *that it repented you* irae tuae *of your paſſion*.

Subſtanſtivum *a ſubſtantive* non eſt *is not* ſemper *always* nominativus *the nominative caſe* verbo *to a verb*, ſed *but* aliquando *ſometimes* verbum infinitum *a verb of the infinitive mood*: ut *as*, Mentiri *lying* non eſt *is not* meum *my way*.

Aliquando *ſometimes* oratio *a ſenterce*: ut *as*, Didiciſſe *to have learnt* ingenuas artes *the liberal ſciences* fideliter *throughly* emollit *ſoftens much* mores *mens manners*, nec ſinit *and ſuffers them not* eſſe *to be* feros *brutal*.

Aliquando *ſometimes* adverbium *an adverb* cum *with* genitivo *a genitive caſe*: ut *as*, Partim virorum *part of the men* ceciderunt *were ſlain* in bello *in the war*. Partim ſignorum *part of the ſtandards* ſunt combuſta *were burnt*.

VERBA *verbs* infiniti modi *of the infinitive mood* ſtatuunt *ſet* ante ſe *before them* accuſativum *an accuſative* pro *inſtead of* nominativo *a nominative*: ut *as*, Gaudeo *I am glad* te rediiſſe *you are returned* incolumem *ſafe*. Volo *I deſire* te agere *you would act* fabulam *a comedy*.

Hic modus *this mood* poteſt *may* reſolvi *be changed* per *by* quòd et *and* ut *that*: ut *as*, Gaudeo *I am glad*, quòd *that* tu *you* rediiſti *are returned* incolumis *ſafe*. Volo *I deſire*, ut *that* tu *you* agas *would act* fabulam *a comedy*.

Verbum *a verb* poſitum *placed* inter *between* duos nominativos

tivos *two nominative caſes* diverſorum numerorum *of different numbers* poteſt *may* concordare *agree* cum *with* alterutro *either of them*: ut *as*, Irae *the quarrels* amantium *of lovers* eſt *is* integratio *the renewing* amoris *of love*. Pectus *her breaſt* quoque *alſo* fiunt *becomes* robora *oak*.

Impersonalia *impersonals* non habent *have not* nominativum *a nominative caſe* praecedentem *going before them*: ut *as*, Taedet me *I am weary* vitae *of my life*. Pertaeſum eſt *I am quite ſick* conjugii *of wedlock*.

Nomen *a noun* multitudinis *of multitude* ſingulare *of the ſingular number* quandoque *ſometimes* jungitur *is joined* verbo plurali *to a verb plural*: ut *as*, Pars *part of them* abiere *are gone*. Uterque *both* luduntur *are deluded* dolis *with tricks*.

ADjectivum *an adjective* concordat *agrees* cum ſubſtantivo *with its ſubſtantive* genere *in gender*, numero *number*, et *and* caſu *caſe*: ut *as*, Rara avis *an uncommon bird* in terris *in the world*, que *and* ſimillima *very much like* nigro cygno *a black ſwan*.

Ad eundem modum *after the ſame manner* participia *participles*, et *and* pronomina *pronouns*, concordant *agree* cum ſubſtantivis *with ſubſtantives*: ut *as*, Donec *as long as* eris *you ſhall be* felix *in proſperity*, numerabis *you will reckon up* multus amicos *many friends*; nullus amicus *no friend* ibit *will go* ad amiſſas opes *to a loſt eſtate*. Non hoc primum vulnus *this is not the firſt wound that* mea pectora *my breaſt* ſenſerunt *has felt*, tuli *I have born* graviora *more ſevere ones*.

Aliquando *ſometimes* oratio *a ſentence* ſupplet *ſupplies* locum *the place* ſubſtantivi *of a ſubſtantive*: ut *as*, Audito *it being heard* regem *that the king* proficiſci *was ſet out* Doroberniam *for Dover*.

RElativum *a relative* concordat *agrees* cum *with* antecedente *its antecedent* genere *in gender*, numero *number*, et *and* perſonâ *perſon*: ut *as*, Quis *who* eſt *is* vir bonus *a good man?* Qui *he who* ſervat *keeps* conſulta *the decrees* patrum *of the ſenators*, qui *who keeps* leges *the laws* juráque *and ordinances*.

Nec *nor* unica vox *is a ſingle word* ſolùm *only* ponitur *put* pro

pro *for* antecedente *the antecedent*, ſed *but* interdum *ſometimes* oratio *a ſentence*: ut *as*, Veni *I come* ad eam *to her* in tempore *in ſeaſon*, quod *which* eſt *is* rerum omnium primum *the main buſineſs of all.*

Relativum *a relative* collocatum *placed* inter *between* duo ſubſtantiva *two ſubſtantives* diverſorum generum *of different genders* concordat *agrees* nunc *ſometimes* cum *with* priore *the former*: ut *as*, Senatus *the ſenate* peragebat aſſidum ſtationem *daily met* eo loci *in that place*, qui *which* hodie quoque *even in this day* appellatur *is called* ſenaculum *the ſenate-houſe.* Incipiunt *they begin* ab eo flumine *from that river*, quod *which* vocant *they call* Saliam *Salia.* Stella Jovis *the planet Jupiter*, quae *which* dicitur *is called* Phaëthon, fertur *moves* propiùs a terrâ *nearer the earth.*

Nunc *ſometimes* cum *with* poſteriore *the latter*: ut *as*, Homines *men* tuentur *regard* illum globum *that globe*, quae *which* dicitur *is called* terra *the earth.* Eſt *there is* locus *a place* in carcere *in the priſon*, quod *which* appellatur *is called* Tullianum *Tully's dungeon.* In coitu lunae *in the conjunction of the ſun and moon*, quod *which* vocant *they call* interlunium *the interlune.*

Aliquando *ſometimes* relativum *a relative* concordat *agrees* cum *with* primitivo *the primitive*, quod *which* ſubauditur *is underſtood* in poſſeſſivo *in the poſſeſſive*: ut *as*, Omnes *all* dicere *ſaid* omnia bona *all hopeful things*, et *and* laudare *extolled* meas fortunas *my fortune*, qui haberem *in having* gnatum *a ſon* praeditum *endued* tali ingenio *with ſuch a diſpoſition.*

Quoties *as often as* nullus nominativus *no nominative caſe* interponitur *is put* inter *between* relativum *a lelative* et *and* verbum *verb*, relativum *the relative* erit *ſhall be* nominativus *the nominative caſe* verbo *to the verb*: ut *as*, Felix *happy the man*, qui *who* potuit *could* viſere *viſit* lucidum fontem *the clear fountain* boni *of good*

At ſi *but if* nominativus *a nominative caſe* interponatur *is put between* relativo *a relative* et *and* verbo *verb*, relativum *the relative* regitur *is governed* a verbo *by the verb*, aut *or* ab aliâ dictione *by ſome other word*, quae *which* locatur *is placed* in oratione *in the ſentence* cum verbo *with the verb*: ut *as*

Gra-

Gratia *thanks* abeſt *are loſt* ab officio *in a kindneſs*, quod *which* mora *delay* tardat *keeps back*. Cajus numen *whoſe deity* adoro *I adore*. Quorum optimum *the beſt of which* ego habeo *I have*. Cui ſimilem *whoſe like* non vidi *I never ſaw*. Quem videndo *in ſeeing whom* obſtupuit *he ſtood amazed*. Quo dignum *worthy of which* judicavi *I have judged* te *you*. Quo meliùs *better than whom* nemo *no one* ſcribit *writes*. Lego *I read* Virgilium *Virgil*, prae quo *in compariſon of whom* ceteri poëtae *the reſt of the poets* ſordent *are little worth*.

QVum *when* duo ſubſtantiva *two ſubſtantives* diverſarum rerum *betokening divers things* concurrunt *meet together*, poſterius *the latter* ponitur *is put* in genitivo *in the genitive caſe*: ut *as*, Amor *the love* nummi *of money* creſcit *increaſes*, quantum *as much as* ipſa pecunia *the money it ſelf* creſcit *increaſes*. Rex *a king* pater *is a father* patriae *of his country*. Arma *the armour* Achillis *of Achilles*, Cultor *a tiller* agri *of the ground*.

Hic genitivus *this genitive caſe* ſaepiſſime vertitur *is very often turned* in adjectivum poſſeſſivum *into an adjective poſſeſſive*: ut *as*, Patris domus *the houſe of my father*, paterna domus *my father's houſe*. Heri filius *the ſon of my maſter*, herilis filius *my maſter's ſon*.

Eſt ubi *ſometimes* etiam *alſo* vertitur *it is turned* in dativum *into a dative*: ut *as*, Eſt *he is* pater *a father* urbi *to the city*, que *and* maritus *an huſband* urbi *to the city*. Herus tibi *your maſter*, mihi pater *my father*.

Adjectivum *an adjective* in neutro genere *of the neuter gender* poſitum *put* abſolutè *abſolutely*, hoc eſt *that is*, ſinè ſubſtantivo *without a ſubſtantive*, poſtulat *requires* aliquando *ſometimes* genitivum *a genitive*: ut *as*, Paululum pecuniae *a very little money*. Hoc noctis *at this time of night*. Non videmus *we ſee not*, quod manticae *what part of the wallet* eſt *is* in tergo *at our back*. Quantum nummorum *as much money as* quiſque *every one* ſervat *keeps* in arcâ ſuâ *in his cheſt*, tantum fidei *ſo much credit* et *alſo* habet *has he*.

Interdum *ſometimes* genitivus *a genitive caſe* ponitur tantùm *is ſet alone*, priore ſubſtantivo *the former ſubſtantive* ſubaudito *being underſtood* per el-

Lipſin

liſin *by the figure ellipſis*: ut *as*, Ubi *when* veneris *you are come* ad Dianæ *to Diana's*, ito *turn* ad dextram *to the right*: Ventum erat *we were come* ad Veſtæ *to Veſta's*: utrobique *in both examples* templum *the word temple* ſubauditur *is underſtood*. Hectoris Andromache *Hector's Andromache*: uxor *the word wife* ſubauditur *is underſtood*. Deïphobe Glauci *Glaucus's Deiphobe*: filiâ *the word daughter* ſubauditur *is underſtood*. Video *I ſpy* hujus Byrrhiam *this gentleman's Byrrhia*: ſubaudi *underſtand* ſervum *the word ſervant*.

Duo ſubſtantiva *two ſubſtantives* ejuſdem rei *reſpecting the ſame thing* ponuntur *are put* in eodem cauſu *in the ſame caſe*: ut *as*, Opes *riches*, irritamenta malorum *the incentives to vice*, effodiuntur *are dug out of the earth*. Arcent *they drive* fucos *the drones*, ignavum pecus *a ſluggiſh creature*, a præſepibus *from the hives*.

Laus *the praiſe* et *and* vituperium *the diſpraiſe* rei *of a thing* ponitur *is put* in ablativo *in the ablative caſe*, vel *or* genitivo *genitive*: ut *as*, Puer *a boy* ingenui vultus *of an ingenuous aſpect*, que *and* ingenui pudoris *ingenuous modeſty*. Vir *a man* nullâ fide *of no integrity*.

Opus *need* et *and* uſus *need* exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative caſe*: ut *as*, Opus eſt nobis *we have need of* auctoritate tuâ *your authority*. Non accepit *he would not receive* pecuniam *money* ab iis *from them*, quâ *of which* ſibi eſſet *he had* nihil uſus *no need*.

Autem *but* opus videtur *ſeems* quandoque *ſometimes* poni *to be put* adjectivè *adjectively* pro *for* neceſſarius *neceſſary*, que *and* variè conſtruitur *has different conſtructions*: ut *as*, Dux *a leader* et *and* auctor *adviſer* eſt *is* opus *neceſſary* nobis *for us*. Intelligo *I underſtand* ex tuis literis *by your letter* operam *that the ſervice* Sulpitii *of Sulpitius* non fuiſſe *was not* multùm opus *very neceſſary* tibi *for you*. Dices *you will ſay* nummos *that money* opus eſſe *is neceſſary* mihi *for me* ad apparatum *for the furniſhing* triumphi *of the triumph*. Para *get ready*, quod *that which* opus eſt *is neceſſary* parato *to be provided*.

AD

ADjectiva *adjectives*, quae *which* ſignificant *ſignify* deſiderium *deſire*, notitiam *knowledge*, memoriam *memory*, atque *and* contraria *the contraries* iis *to theſe*, exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe:* ut *as*, Natura *the nature* hominum *of men* eſt *is* avida *fond* novitatis *of novelty*. Mens *a mind* praeſcia *foreknowing* futuri *what is to come*. Eſto *be thou* memor *mindful* brevis aevi *of the ſhortneſs of life*. Illicis in fraudem *you delude* imperitos rerum *youth unacquainted with the world*, eductos *brought up* liberè *ingenuouſly*. Rudes *ignorant* Graecarum literarum *of the Greek learning*. Nec *nor* ſum *am I* dubius *doubtful* animi *of mind*. Devius aequi *ſwerving from juſtice*.

Adjectiva verbalia *verbal adjectives* in ax etiam *alſo* exiguunt *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe:* ut *as*, Audax ingenii *bold in nature*. Tempus *time* edax *a devourer* rerum *of all things*. Virtus *virtue* eſt *is* fugax *an avoider* vitiorum *of vices*. Sagax *quick in diſcerning* utilium *things of uſe*. Tenax *conſtant* propoſiti *to his reſolution*. Tam tenax *as tenacious* ficti *of fiction* pravique *and ſcandal*, quàm *as* nuntia *a meſſenger* veri *of truth*. Petax *greedy* pecuniarum *of money*.

Nomina partitiva *nouns partitive*, aut *or* poſita *put* partitivè *partitively*, interrogativa quaedam *ſome interrogatives*, et *and* numeralia *nouns of number*, exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe*, a quo *from which* et *alſo* mutuantur *they take* genus *their gender:* ut *as*, Accipe *take*, utrum horum *which of theſe two* mavis *you had rather*. Quiſquis *whoever* deorum *of the gods* fuit ille *he was*. Habeo *I have* minus virium *leſs ſtrength*, quam *than* utervis *either* veſtrum *of you*. Sancte deorum *ſacred deity*, ſequimur *we follow* te *you*. Nigrae lanarum *black wool* bibunt *imbibes* nullum colorem *no colour*. Facio *I eſteem* neminem *none* omnium hominum *of all men* pluris *more*. Perſuaſit *he perſuaded* fere *almoſt* omnibus Macedonum *all the Macedonians* ut manerent *to ſtay*. An eſt *is there* quiſquam hominum *any man living* aequè miſer *ſo wretched*, ut

ut *as* ego *I?* Tres fratum *three of the brothers.* Quatuor judicum *four of the judges.* Nondum conſtat *'tis not yet agreed,* quis *who* fuerit *was* octavus *the eighth* ſapientûm *of the wiſe men.* Romulus fuit *was* primus *the firſt* regum Romanorum *of the Roman kings.*

Autem *but* uſurpantur *they are uſed* et *alſo* cum *with* his praepoſitionibus *theſe prepoſitions,* de, e, ex, inter, ante: ut *as,* Solus *the only one* de ſuperis *of the gods above.* Alter *one* e vobis *of you* es deus *is a god.* Primus *firſt* inter *among* omnes *ad.* Ibi *upon this* Laocoon primus *firſt* ante omnes *before all,* magnâ catervâ *a great troop* comitante *attending him,* decurrit *runs down* ſummâ ab arce *from the top of the citadel* ardens *in a great heat.*

Ordinalia *ordinals* exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative* etiam *alſo* in alio ſenſu *in another ſenſe*: ut *as,* Primus *the firſt* ab Hercule *from Hercules.* Tertius *the third* ab Aeneâ *from Eneas.* Item *in like manner:* Alter *next* ab illo *after him.*

Et *and* aliquando *ſometimes* dativum *a dative:* ut *as,* Secundus *inferior* haud ulli *to none* veterum *of the ancients* virtute *in valour.*

Interrogativum *an interrogative* et *and* ejus redditivum *the word which anſwers it* erunt *ſhall be* ejuſdem caſûs *of the ſame caſe* et *and* temporis *tenſe*: ut *as,* Quarum rerum *of what things* eſt *is there* nulla ſatietas *no fulneſs?* Divitiarum *of riches.* Quid rerum *what affairs* nunc geritur *are now carrying on* in Angliâ *in England?* Conſulitur *they are debating* de religione *about religion.*

Haec regula *this rule* fallit *fails,* quoties *as often as* interrogatio *the queſtion* fit *is made* per *by* cujus, cuja, cujum *whoſe?* ut *as,* Cujum pecus *whoſe cattle?* Laniorum *the butchers.*

Aut *or* per dictionem *by a word* variae conſtructionis *of different conſtruction:* ut *as,* Ne *whether* accuſas *do you accuſe* furti *of theft,* an *or* homicidii *of murther?* Utroque *of both.*

Denique *laſtly* fallit *it fails,* cum *when* reſpondendum eſt *the anſwer is to be made* per *by* poſſeſſiva *the poſſeſſives,* meus *mine,* tuus *thine,* ſuus *his,* etc. ut *as,* Cujus codex *whoſe book* eſt *is* hic *this?* Meus *mine.*

Comparativa *comparatives* et *grifies* menſuram *the meaſure* *and* ſuperlative *ſuperlatives*, ac- exceſſûs *of exceeding*: ut *as*, cepta *being taken* partitivè *par-* Quanto *by how much* doctior *titively*, exigunt *require* geniti- *more learned* es *you are*, tanto *by* vum *a genitive caſe*, a quo *from* *ſo much* ſis *be* ſubmiſſior *more* *which* et *alſo* mutuantur *they* *ſubmiſſive*.
*take* genus *their gender*: ut Tanto *by ſo much*, quanto *by* *as*, Dextra *the right* eſt *is* for- *how much*, multo *by much*, aetate tior *the ſtronger* manuum *of the* *by age*, natu *by birth*, jungun- *hands*. Medius *the middle* eſt tur *are joined* utrique gradui *to* *is* longiſſimus *the longeſt* digi- *both degrees*: ut *as*, Tanto *by* torum *of the fingers*. *ſo much* peſſimus poëta *he is the*

Autem *but* accepta *being* *worſt poet* omnium *of all*, quan- *taken* partitivè *partitively* ex- to *by how much* tu *you are* op- ponantur *they may be explained* timus patronus *the beſt advocate* etiam *alſo* per *by* e, ex *of*, aut omnium *of all*. Omne vitium *or* inter *among*: ut *as*, Virgi- *every vice* animi *of the mind* ha- lius *Virgil* doctiſſimus *the moſt* bet in ſe *carries in it* crimen *a* *learned* poëtarum *of the poets*: *fault* tanto conſpectius *by ſo* id eſt *that is*, ex poëtis *of the* *much more remarkable*, quanto *poets*, vel *or* inter poëtas *among* major *by how much greater* ha- *the poets*. betur *he is accounted*, qui *who*

Comparativa *comparatives*, peccat *offends*. Es *you are* cum *when* exponantur *they may* longè peritior *far more ſkilful* *be explained* per *by* quàm *than*, ceteris *than others*, ſed *but* ta- admittunt *receive* ablativum *an* men *yet* non multo melior *not* *ablative caſe*: ut *as*, Argentum *much better*. Major aetate *the* *ſilver* eſt *is* vilius *of leſs value* *elder* et *and* maximus aetate auro *than gold*, aurum *gold* vir- *the eldeſt*. Major natu et *and* tutibus *than virtues*: id eſt, maximus natu *the ſame*.
*that is*, quàm *than* aurum *gold*, quàm *than* virtutes *virtues*.

Admittunt *they admit* et *alſo* alterum ablativum *another ab-* *ſative*, qui *which* ſignificat *ſi-*

ADjectiva *adjectives*, quibus *whereby* commodum *ad-* *vantage*, incommodum *diſad-* *vantage*, ſimilitudo *likeneſs*, diſ- ſimilitudo *unlikeneſs*, voluntas *pleaſure*,

*pleaſure*, ſubmiſſio *ſubmiſſion*, aut *or* relatio *relation* ad aliquid *to any thing* ſignificatur *is ſignified*, poſtulant *require* dativum *a dative caſe*: ut *as*, Si *if* facis *you take care* ut *that* ſit *he be* idoneus *ſerviceable* patriae *to his country*, utilis *uſeful* agris *to the lands*. O ſis *O be thou* bonus *kind*, que *and* felix *propitious* tuis *to thy adorers*. Turba *a multitude* gravis *troubleſome* paci *to peace*, que *and* inimica *averſe* placidae quieti *to gentle eaſe*. Similis *like* patri *his father*. Color *the colour* qui *which* erat *was* albus *white*, eſt *is* nunc *now* contrarius *contrary* albo *to white*. Jucundus *pleaſant* amicis *to his friends*. Supplex *ſubmiſſive* omnibus *to all*. Poëta *a poet* eſt *is* finitimus *very near a kin* oratori *to an orator*.

Huc *hither* referuntur *are referred* nomina *nouns* compoſita *compounded* ex praepoſitione *of the propoſition* con: ut *as*, contubernalis *a comrade*, commilito *a fellow ſoldier*, conſervus *a fellow-ſervant*, cognatus *a kinſman by birth*, etc.

Quaedam *ſome* ex his *of theſe adjectives* junguntur *are joined* etiam *alſo* genitivo *to a genitive caſe*: ut *as*, Praeterea *beſides* regina *the queen*, fidiſſima *moſt faithful* tui *to you*, occidit *is fallen* ipſa *herſelf* tuâ dextrâ *by her own right hand*. Patres *fathers* cenſent *think* eſſe *that it is* aequum *reaſonable*, nos *that we* jam a pueris *from our very childhood* illico naſci *ſhould immediately become* ſenes *old men*, neque eſſe *and not be* affines *partakers* illarum rerum *of thoſe things*, quas *which* adoleſcentia *youth* fert *brings with it*. Quem *he whom* metuis *you fear*, erat *was* par *like* hujus *this man*. Es *you are* ſimilis *like* domini *your maſter*.

Communis *common*, alienus *ſtrange*, immunis *free*, junguntur *are joined* variis caſibus *to divers caſes*: ut *as*, Eſt *it is* commune *common* animantium omnium *to all living creatures*. Mors *death* communis eſt *is common* omnibus *to all*. Hoc *this* eſt *is* commune *common* mihi tecum *to me and you*. Non aliena *not unfit* conſilii *for the deſign*. Alienus ambitioni *an enemy to ambition*. Non alienus *not averſe* a ſtudiis *to the ſtudies* Scaevolae *of Scevola*. Datur *it ſhall be granted* vobis *to you* eſſe *to be* immunibus *free*

*free from* hujus mali *this calamity*. Caprificus *the wild fig-tree* eſt *is* immunis *free* omnibus *from them all*. Sumus *we are* immunes *free* ab illis malis *from theſe evils*.

Natus *born*, commodus *convenient*, incommodus *inconvenient*, utilis *uſeful*, inutilis *uſeleſs*, vehemens *earneſt*, aptus *fit*, junguntur *are joined* interdum *ſometimes* etiam *alſo* accuſativo *to an accuſative* cum *with* praepoſitione *a prepoſition*: ut *as*, Natus *born* ad gloriam *for glory*.

Verbalia *verbals* in bilis, accepta *taken* paſſivè *paſſively*, ut *as* et *alſo* participia *participles*, ſeu *or* potius *rather* participialia *participials* in dus, poſtulant *require* dativum *a dative caſe*: ut *as*, Lucus iners *a thick grove* penetrabilis *penetrable* nulli auro *by no ſtar*. O Juli O *Julius*, memorandè *worthy to be mentioned* mihi *by me* poſt *after* nullos ſodales *none of my acquaintance*.

Magnitudinis *the meaſure* magnitudinis *of quantity* ſubjicitur *is put after* adjectivis *adjectives* in accuſativo *in the accuſative caſe*: ut *as*, Gnomon *a dial-pin* ſeptem pedes longus *ſeven foot long* reddit *makes* umbram *a ſhadow* non ampliùs *not more* quatuor pedes longam *than four foot long*.

Interdum *ſometimes* in ablativo *in the ablative*: ut *as*, Fons *a fountain* latus pedibus tribus *three foot wide*, altus *deep* triginta *thirty*.

Interdum *ſometimes* etiam *alſo* in genitivo *in the genitive*: ut *as*, Facito *make* areas *the ſiccrs* latas *broad* pedum denûm *ten feet each*, longas *long* pedum quinquagenûm *fifty feet each*, in morem *after the manner* horti *of a garden*.

Adjectiva *adjectives*, quae *which* pertinent *relate* ad copiam *to plenty*, vel *or* egeſtatem *want*, exigunt *require* interdum *ſometimes* ablativum *an ablative*, interdum *ſometimes* genitivum *a genitive caſe*: ut *as*, Quae regio *what country* in terris *upon earth* non plena *is not full* noſtri laboris *of our diſtreſs*? Dives *rich* equûm *in horſes*, dives *rich* pictâi veſtis *in embroidered garments*, et auri *and gold*. Amor *love* eſt *is* foecundiſſimus *very full of* et *both* melle *honey*, et *and* felle *gall*. Dives *rich* agris *in lands*, dives *rich* nummis *in money* poſitis in foenore *put out at intereſt*. At *but* minores *the younger*

*boys*

*bes* feſſae *being tired* referunt *jectives* in ablativo *in the ablative return home* multâ nocte *late at night*, crura plenae *having their ſhanks full* thymo *of thyme*; O animae O *ſouls* curvae in terras *bent towards the earth*, et *and* inanes *void* caeleſtium *of heavenly things!* Expers fraudis *void of deceit*, beatus *abounding* gratiâ *in favour*. Dives *rich* ſpe *in hope*, pauper *poor* re *in ſubſtance*.

Nomina *nouns* diverſitatis *of diverſity* exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative caſe* cum praepoſitione *with a prepoſition*: ut *as*, Aliud *another thing* ab hoc *from this*. Diverſus *different* ab iſto *from that man*.

Nonnunquam *ſometimes* etiam *alſo* dativum *a dative*: ut *as*, Huic diverſum *different from this*.

Adjectiva *adjectives* regunt *govern* ablativum *an ablative caſe* ſignificantem *ſignifying* cauſam *the cauſe*: ut *as*, Pallidus *pale* irâ *with anger*. Incurvus *crooked* ſenectute *with old age*. Brachia *arms* livida *black and blue* armis *with armour*. Trepidus *trembling* morte futurâ *at approaching death*.

Forma *the form* vel *or* modus *manner* rei *of a thing* ſubjicitur *is put after* abjectivis *adtive caſe*: ut *as*, Facies *a face* pallida *pale* miris modis *in a wonderful manner*. Grammaticus *a grammarian* nomine *in name*, re *in reality* barbarus *a barbarian*. Syrus *a Syrian* natione *by his country*. Caeſar Trojanus *a Trojan* origine *by deſcent*.

Dignus *worthy*, indignus *unworthy*, praeditus *endued*, captus *diſabled*, contentus *content*, extorris *baniſhed*, fretus *relying upon*, exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative caſe*: ut *as*, Es *you are* dignus *worthy* odio *of hatred*. Qui haberem *who had* gnatum *a ſon* praeditum *endued* tali ingenio *with ſuch a diſpoſition*. Oculis capti talpae *the blind moles* fodêre *have dug* cubilia *their holes*. Abi *go your way* contentus *contented* ſorte tuâ *with your lot*.

Nonnulla *ſome* horum *of theſe* admittunt *admit* interdum *ſometimes* genitivum *a genitive*: ut *as*, Deſcendam *I will come down* haud unquam indignus *by no means unworthy* magnorum avorum *of my great anceſtors*.

MEI *of me*, tui *of thee*, ſui *of himſelf*, noſtri *of us*, veſtri *of you*, genitivi *the ge-*

*nitive cases* primitivorum *of the primitives*, ponuntur *are used* cum *when* persona *a person* significatur *is signified*: ut *as*, Languet *she languishes* desiderio tui *for want of you*. Que *and* pars *part* tui *of you* lateat *may lie* clausa *shut up* corpore meo *in my body*. Imago nostri *the picture of our person*.

Meus *mine*, tuus *thine*, suus *his own*, noster *ours*, vester *yours*, ponuntur *are used*, cum *when* actio *action* vel *or* possessio *the possession* rei *of a thing* significatur *is signified*: ut *as*, Favet *he favours* desiderio tuo *your desire*. Imago nostra *our picture*: id est *that is*, quam *which* nos *we* possidemus *possess*.

Genitivi *the genitive cases* nostrûm *of us* et *and* vestrûm *of you* sequuntur *follow* distributiva *distributives*, partitiva *partitives*, comparativa *comparatives*, et *and* superlativa *superlatives*: ut *as*, Nemo *none* nostrûm *of us*. Maximus natu *the eldest* nostrûm *of us*. Unusquisque *every one* vestrûm *of you*. Ne sit *let it not be* mirum *strange* cui *to any* vestrûm *of you*. Major *the elder* vestrûm *of you*.

Haec possessiva *these possessives*, meus *mine*, tuus *thine*, suus *his own*, noster *ours*, et *and* vester *yours*, recipiunt *take* post se *after them* hos genitivos *these genitive cases*; ipsius *of himself*, solius *of him alone*, unius *of one*, duorum *of two*, trium *of three*, etc. omnium *of all*, plurium *of more*, paucorum *of few*, cujusque *of every one*, et *and* genitivos *the genitive cases* participiorum *of participles*; qui *which* concordant *agree* cum genitivo *with the genitive case* primitivi *of the primitive* subauditi *understood* in possessivo *in the possessive*: ut *as*, Dixi *I affirmed* rempublicam *that the state* esse salvam *was preserved* meâ unius operâ *by my single service*. Meum solius peccatum *my offence alone* non potest *cannot* corrigi *be amended*. Cum *whereas* nemo *nobody* legat *reads* scripta mea timentis *the writings of me fearing* recitare *to rehearse them* vulgo *publicly*. Ceteris conjecturam *you may guess* de studio tuo ipsius *by your own study*. Praestantior *more excellent* in suâ cujusque laude *each in his own skill*. Noster duorum eventus *the event of us two* astendat *may shew* utra gens *which nation* sit *is* melior *the better*. Nostrâ omnium memoriâ *in the memory of*

*of us all.* Vidiſti *you ſaw* noſtros flentis ocellos *my weeping eyes.* Reſpondent *he anſwers* veſtris paucorum laudibus *the praiſes of you few.*

Sui *of himſelf* et *and* ſuus *his own* ſunt *are* reciproca *reciprocals*, hoc eſt *that is*, reflectuntur *they have relation* ſemper *always* ad id *to that*, quod *which* praeceſſit *went before* in eâder oratione *in the ſame clauſe*, aut *or* adnexâ *one connected* per copulam *by a copulative* : ut *as*, Petrus *Peter* admiratur *admires* ſe *himſelf* nimiùm *too much.* Parcit *he ſpares* erroribus ſuis *his own errors.* Petrus *Peter* magnopere rogat *earneſtly begs*, ne ſe deſeras *that you would not forſake him.*

Ipſe exprimit *expreſſes* ſignificationem *the ſignification* trium perſonarum *of the three perſons* : ut *as*, Ipſe *I my ſelf* vidi *ſaw*, ipſe videris *look you to it*, ipſe *he himſelf* dixit *ſaid it.*

Et *and* jungitur *it is joined* nominibus *to nouns* pariter *as well* ac *as* pronominibus *pronouns* : ut *as*, Ipſe ego *I my ſelf*, ipſe ille *he himſelf*, ipſe Hercules *Hercules himſelf.*

Idem etiam *likewiſe* poteſt *may* jungi *be joined* omnibus perſonis *to all the perſons* : ut *as*, Ego idem *I the ſame man*, adſum *am preſent.* Idem *do you the ſame man* perge *go on* facere *to bring about* has nuptias *this marriage.* Idem *the ſame man* jungat *may yoke* vulpes *foxes*, et *and* mulgeat *milk* hircos *he goats.*

Haec demonſtrativa *theſe demonſtratives*, hic, iſte, ille, diſtinguuntur *are diſtinguiſhed* ſic *thus* : hic demonſtrat *points to* proximum *the neareſt* mihi *to me* ; iſte eum *him*, qui *who* eſt *is* apud te *by you* ; ille eum *him*, qui *who* eſt *is* remotus *at a diſtance* ab utroque *from both of us.*

Ille tum uſurpatur *is then uſed*, cum *when* demonſtramus *we deſcribe* rem quampiam *any thing* ob eminentiam *by way of eminence* ; verò *but* iſte ponitur *is uſed*, quando *when* mentionem facimus *we make mention* alicujus rei *of any thing* cum contemtu *with content* : ut *as*, Alexander ille magnus *Alexander the great.* Pellito *drive* ab eâ *from her* iſtum aemulum *that paltry rival*, quod poteris *as far as you can.*

Cum *when* hic et *and* ille referuntur *are referred* ad duo antepoſita *to two things or perſons going before*, hic debet

*ought*

*ought* propriè *properly* ac *and* uſitatiſſimè *moſt uſually* referri *to be refered* ad poſterius *to the latter* et *and* propius *the nearer*, ille ad prius *to the former* et *and* remotius *the farther off*: ut *as*, Propoſitum *the deſign* agricolae *of the huſbandman* eſt *is* contrarium *contrary* paſtoris *to that of the ſhepherd*: ille *the former* quàm maximè gaudet *moſt of all delights* ſubacto *in a well tilled* et *and* puro ſolo *clean ſoil*, hic *the latter* novali *in fallow ground* graminoſóque *and full of graſs*; ille *the one* ſperat *expects* fructum *advantage* terrâ *from the earth*, hic *the other* e pecore *from cattle*.

Tamen *yet* eſt ubi *ſometimes* e diverſo *on the contrary* invenias *you may find* pronomen *the pronoun* hic referri *to be refered* ad ſubſtantivum remotius *to the farther ſubſtantive*, et *and* ille ad proximius *to the nearer*.

VErba ſubſtantiva *verbs ſubſtantive*; ut *as*, ſum *I am*, forem *I might be*, fio *I am made*, exiſto *I am*: verba paſſive *verbs paſſive* vocandi *of calling*; ut *as*, nominor *I am named*, appellor *I am called*, dicor *I am ſaid*, vocor *I am called*, nuncupor *I am named*: et *and* ſimilia *the like* iis *to them*; ut *as*, ſcribor *I am written*, ſalutatiſſimè *moſt uſually* referri lator *I am ſaluted*, habeor *I am accounted*, exiſtimor *I am thought*: exigunt *require* nominativum *a nominative caſe* utrinque *on both ſides*: ut *as*, Deus *God* eſt *is* ſummum bonum *the chief good*. Perpuſilli *very little perſons* vocantur *are called* nani *dwarfs*. Fides *faith* habetur *is reckoned* fundamentum *the foundation* religionis noſtrae *of our religion*.

Item *likewiſe* omnia verba *all verbs* ferè *in a manner* admittunt *admit* poſt ſe *after them* adjectivum *an adjective*, quod *which* concordat *agrees* cum *with* nominativo verbi *the nominative caſe to the verb* caſu *in caſe*, genere *gender*, et *and* numero *number*: ut *as*, Rex *the king* mandavit primus *firſt ordered* haereſin *hereſy* extirpari *to be extirpated*. Pii *pious men* orant taciti *pray ſilently*. Boni *good boys* diſcunt ſeduli *learn diligently*. Malus paſtor *a bad ſhepherd* dormit *ſleeps* ſupinus *with his face upwards* Homo *a man* incedit *walks* erectus *upright* in caelum *towards heaven*.

Infinitum *a verb of the infinitive mood* quoque *alſo* habet *hath* eoſdem caſus *the ſame*

*ſame caſes* utrinque *on both ſides:* ut *as*, Hypocrita *an hypocrite* cupit *deſires* videri *to ſeem* juſtus *righteous*, hypocrita *an hypocrite* cupit *deſires* ſe videri *that he may ſeem* juſtum *righteous*. Malo *I had rather* eſſe *be* dives *rich*, quàm *than* haberi *ſo accounted*; malo *I had rather* me eſſe *that I were* divitem *rich*, quàm *than* haberi *ſo accounted*. Vivitur *men live* meliùs *better* exiguo *upon a little*; natura *nature* debit *hath granted* omnibus *to all* eſſe *to be* beatis *happy*, ſi quis *if a man* cognoverit *knew how* uti *to manage it*. Non licet *it is not allowable* nobis *for us* eſſe *to be* tam diſertis *ſo eloquent*. Item *alſo:* Expedit vobis *it is for your advantage* eſſe *to be* bonas *honeſt*. Quo commiſſo *by what fact of mine* mihi non licet *may I not be allowed* eſſe *to be* piam *faithful?*

SUM poſtulat *requires* genitivum *a genitive caſe*, quoties *as often as* ſignificat *it ſignifies* poſſeſſionem *poſſeſſion*, aut *or* pertinere *reſpect* ad aliquid *to any thing:* ut *as*, pecus *the cattle* eſt *is* Meliboei *Melibœus's*. Eſt *it is the duty* adoleſcentis *of a young man* revereri *to reverence* majores natu *his elders*. Regum eſt *it is the part of kings* parcere *to ſpare* ſubjectis *the vanquiſhed*, et *and* debellare *to ſubdue* ſuperbos *the haughty*.

Hi nominativi *theſe nominative caſes* excipiuntur *are excepted*, meum *my*, tuum *thy*, ſuum *his*, noſtrum *our*, veſtrum *your*, humanum *humane*, belluinum *brutal*, et *and* ſimilia *the like:* ut *as*, Non eſt meum *it becomes not me* dicere *to ſpeak* contra *againſt* auctoritatem *the authority* ſenatûs *of the ſenate*. Eja *heida*, haud veſtrum eſt *it dont become you* eſſe *to be* iracundos *paſſionate*. Eſt *it is* humanum *an humane frailty* iraſci *to be angry*.

Verba *verbs* aeſtimandi *of eſteeming or valuing* poſtulant *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe:* ut *as*, Pecunia *money* plurimi fit *is very much eſteemed* paſſim *every where*. Pudor *modeſty* parvi penditur *is little valued*. Opes *wealth* pluris ſunt *is more valued* nunc *now*, quàm *than* priſci temporis annis *in antient times*. Literae *learning* habentur *is reckoned* nihili [vel *or* pronihilo] *nothing worth*.

Aeſtimo admittit *takes* vel *either* genitivum *a genitive caſe*, vel *or* ablativum *an ablative:*

*tive* : ut *as*, Non hujus te aeſtimo *I dont value you this*, Virtus *virtue* eſt *is* aeſtimanda *to be valued* magno *at a great rate* ubique *every where.*

Flocci *of a lock of wool* nauci *of a nut ſhell*, nihili *of nothing*, pili *of an hair*, aſſis *of a penny*, hujus *of this*, teruncii *of a farthing*, adduntur *are added* peculiariter *peculiarly* his verbis *to theſe verbs*, aeſtimo, pendo, facio, *I eſteem or value* : ut *as*, Ego illum flocci pendo *I dont value him of a ſtraw*, nec hujus facio *nor do I regard him this*, qui *who* me pili aeſtimat *eſteemes me not of an hair.*

Iſta *theſe* ſunt *are* ſingularia *peculiar expreſſions :* Boni conſulo ; aequi, boni facio : id eſt, *that is*, accipio in bonam partem *I take in good part.*

Verba *verbs* accuſandi *of accuſing*, damnandi *of condemning*, monendi *of warning*, abſolvendi *of acquitting*, et *and* ſimilia *the like*, poſtulant *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe*, qui *which* ſignificet *ſignifies* crimen *the charge* : ut *as*, Oportet *it is fit* eum *that he*, qui *who* incuſat *accuſes* alterum *another* probri *of diſhoneſty*, intueri *ſhould look into* ſe ipſum *himſelf.* Condemnat *he condemns* generum ſuum *his ſon in law* ſceleris *of wickedneſs.* Cupido *O Cupid*, parce *forbear* damnare *to condemn* tuum vatem *your own poet* ſceleris *of impiety.* Admoneto illum *remind him* priſtinae fortunae *of his former condition.* Abſolutus eſt *he is acquitted* furti *of theft.*

Hic genitivus *this genitive* vertitur *is changed* aliquando *ſometimes* in ablativum *into an ablative*, vel *either* cum praepoſitione *with a prepoſition*, vel *or* ſinè praepoſitione *without a prepoſition* : ut, *as*, Accuſavit graviter *he grievouſly accuſed* Timarchum *Timarchus* de impudicitia *of immodeſty.* Putavi *I thought* te eſſe admonendum *you ought to be put in mind* de eâ re *of that matter.* Si *if* es *you are* iniquus judex *a partial judge* in me *to me*, ego *I* condemnabo *will condemn* te *you* eodem crimine *of the ſame crime.*

Uterque *both*, nullus *none*, alter *the other*, neuter *neither of the two*, alius *another*, ambo *both*, et *and* ſuperlativus gradus *the ſuperlative degree*, junguntur *are joined* verbis *to verbs* id genus *of that kind* non niſi *only* in ablativo *in the ablative* : ut *as*, Accuſas *as you accuſe* furti *of theft*, an *or* ſtupri *diſhoneſty ?* Utroque, vel *or* de utroque

troque *of both*: ambobus, vel *or* de ambobus *of both:* neutro, vel *or* de neutro *of neither*. Accuſaris *you are accuſed* de plurimis, *of very many things* ſimul *at once*.

Satago *to be buſy about a thing*, miſereor, et *and* miſereſco *to pity*, poſtulant *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe*: ut *as*. Is *he* ſatagit *has his hands full* rerum ſuarum *of his own buſineſs*. Oro, miſerere *pity, I pray*, laborum tantorum *ſo great miſtreſſes*, miſerere *pity* animi *a ſoul* ferentis *ſuffering* non digna *things undeſerved*. Et *and* miſereſce *pity* generis tui *your own family*.

Reminiſcor *to remember*, obliviſcor *to forget*, memini *to remember*, admittunt *admit* genitivum *a genitive caſe*, aut *or* accuſativum *an accuſative*: ut *as*, Reminiſcitur *he remembers* datae fidei *his promiſe*. Eſt *it is* proprium *the property* ſtultitiae *of folly* cernere *to diſcern* aliorum vitia *other mens faults*, obliviſci *to forget* ſuorum *its own*. Faciam *I will give you cauſe* ut memineris *to remember* hujus loci *this place* ſemper *always*. Senes *old men* meminerunt *remember* omnia *all things*, quae *which* curant *they regard*. Sed *but*: Memini, id iſt *that is* mentionem feci *I made mention* de hac re *of this thing*, de armis *of arms*, de te *of you*.

Potior *to gain or enjoy* jungitur *is joined* aut *either* genitivo *to a genitive caſe*, aut *or* ablativo *an ablative*: ut *as*, Romani *the Romans* potiti ſunt *gained* ſignorum *the ſtandards* et *and* armorum *arms*. Troes *the Trojans* egreſſi *being landed* potiuntur *enjoy* optatâ arenâ *the wiſh'd for ſhore*.

OMnia verba *all verbs* poſita *put* acquiſitivè *acquiſitively* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe* ejus rei *of that thing*, cui *to or for which* aliquid *any thing* acquiritur *is gotten* quocunque modo *after what manner ſoever*: ut *as*, Nec ſeritur *there is neither ſowing*, nec metitur *nor mowing* mihi *for me* iſtic *in this matter*. Oculus neſcio quis *I know not what eye* faſcinat *bewitches* mihi teneros agnos *my tender lambs*.

VERBA *verbs* varii generis *of various ſorts* appendent *belong* huic regulae *to this rule*.

In primis *in the firſt place*, verba *verbs* ſignificantia *ſignifying* commodum *advantage*, aut *or* incommoduum *diſadvantage*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe*:

*caſe:* ut *as*, Illa ſeges *that land* reſpondet *anſwers* demum *at laſt* votis *the deſires* avari agricolae *of the covetous huſbandman.* Acceptam fert *he acknowledges that he owes* ſuam eruditionem *his learning* tibi *to you.* Non potes *you cannot* commodare *to ſerve*, nec *nor* incommodare *diſſerve* mihi *me.*

Quaedam *ſome* ex his *of theſe* junguntur *are joined* etiam *alſo* accuſativo *to an accuſative:* ut *as*, Quies *reſt* plurimùm juvat *very much delights* feſſum *a wearied man.* Si *if* memorem *I ſhould mention* alia *other things*, quae *which* conducunt *conduce* ad ventris victum *to nouriſh the belly*, mora eſt *it would be tedious.* Naturáne *whether nature*, an *or* doctrina *learning* conferat *contributes* plus *more* ad eloquentiam *to eloquence.*

Verba *verbis* comparandi *of comparing* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe:* ut *as*, Sic *thus* ſolebam *was I uſed* componere *to compare* magna *great things* parvis *with ſmall.* Adaequavit ſe *he made himſelf equal* fratri *to his brother* et *both* opibus *in wealth*, et *and* dignatione *quality.*

Verò *but* interdum *ſometimes* ablativum *an ablative* cum *with* praepoſitione *a prepoſition:* ut *as*, Comparo *I compare* Virgilium *Virgil* cum Homero *with Homer.*

Aliquando *ſometimes* accuſativum *an accuſative* cum praepoſitione *with the prepoſition* ad: ut *as*, Si *if* comparatur *he is compared* ad eum *to him*, nihil eſt *he is nothing.*

Verba *verbs* dandi *of giving* et *and* reddendi *of reſtoring* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe*: *as*, Fortuna *fortune* dat *giveth* nimis *too much* multis *to many*, ſatis *enough* nulli *to no body.* Eſt *he is* ingratus *ungrateful*, qui *who* non reponit *does not not return* gratiam *thanks* bene merenti *to his benefactor.*

Haec *theſe verbs* habent *have* variam conſtructionem *different conſtructions:* Dono *I preſent* hoc munus *this gift* tibi *to you*, dono *I preſent* te *you* hoc munere *with this gift.* Oro *I intreat* impertias *you would beſtow* aliquid temporis *ſome time* huic cogitationi *upon this thought.* Gnatho *Gnatho* plurimâ ſalute impertit *greets well* ſummum ſuum *his ſingular friend* Parmenonem *Parmeno.* Aſperſit *he caſt* labem *a blemiſh* mihi *upon me*, aſperſit *he aſperſt* me *me* labe *with a blemiſh.* Inſtravit

vit *he threw* penulam *his cloke* equo *upon his horſe*, inſtravit *he covered* equum *his horſe* penu'â *with his cloke*. Et *and* piget *I am vexed* conſuluiſſe, id eſt *that is*, dediſſe conſilium *that I counſeled*, vel *or* proſpexiſſe *that I provided for* infido viro *the faithleſs man*. Conſule, id eſt, *that is*, proſpice *look to* ſaluti tuae *your health*. Que *and* conſulit, id eſt *that is*, petit conſilium *he aſks counſel of* rectorem ratis *the pilot of the ſhip* de cunctis aſtris *about all the ſtars*. Conſulis, id eſt *that is*, ſtatuis *you order* iſtuc *that matter* peſſimè *very ill* in te *againſt your ſelf*, atque *and* in illum *againſt him*. Metuo, timeo, formido tibi, vel *or* de te *I am in fear for you*: id eſt *that is*, ſum ſolicitus *I am ſolicitous* pro te *for you*. Metuo, timeo, formido te, vel *or* a te *I am in fear of you*: ſcilicet *that is*, ne mihi noceas *leſt you ſhould hurt me*.

Verba *verbs* promittendi *of promiſing*, ac *and* ſolvendi *paying*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe*: ut *as*, Quae *which things* promitto *I promiſe* tibi *you*, ac *and* recipio *engage* eſſe obſervaturum *to obſerve* ſanctiſſimè *moſt religiouſly*. Numeravit *he paid* mihi *me* aes alienum *the debt*.

Verba *verbs* imperandi *of commanding*, et *and* nuntiandi *of telling*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe*: ut *as*, Pecunia *money* collecta *gathered up* imperat *commands*, aut *or* ſervit *ſerves*, cuique *every man*. Saepe *often* videto *take care* quid dicas *what you ſay*, de quoque viro *of every man*, et cui *and to whom*.

Dicimus *we ſay*: Tempero, moderor *I govern* tibi, et *and* te *you*. Refero *I relate* tibi, et *and* ad te *to you*: item *likewiſe*, Refero, id eſt *that is*, propono *I propoſe* ad ſenatum *to the ſenate*. Scribo *I write*, mitto *I ſend* tibi, et *and* ad te *to you*. Do *I give* literas *a letter* tibi *to you*: id eſt *that is*, trado *I deliver it*, ut feras *for you to carry* ad alique *to ſome one*. Do *I give* literis *a letter* ad te *for you*: id eſt *that is*, mitto *I ſend it*, ut legas *for you to read*.

Verba *verbs* fidendi *of truſting* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe*: ut *as*, Decet *it is fit* committere *to commit* nil *nothing* niſi *but* lene *what is ſoft* vacuis venis *to the empty veins*. Ne credas *truſt not* mulieri *a woman*, ne mortuae quidem *not tho' ſhe be dead*.

Verba

Verba *verbs* obſequendi *of complying with*, et *and* repugnandi *of oppoſing*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe*: ut *as*, Pius filius *a dutiful ſon* ſemper *always* obtemperat *obeys* patri *his father*. Quae *whatever places* homines *men* arant *plough*, navigant *ſail over*, aedificant *build upon*, omnia *all* parent *obey* virtuti *virtue*. Orabo *I will intreat* ipſum hunc *this man himſelf*, ſupplicabo *I will ſupplicate* huic *him*. Occurrite *prevent* morbo *a diſeaſe* venienti *coming*. Fortuna *fortune* repugnat *oppoſes* ignavis precibus *ſlugiſh prayers*.

At *but* quaedam *ſome* ex his *of theſe* junguntur *are joined* cum aliis caſibus *with other caſes*: ut *as*, Haec *theſe things* non conveniunt *dont go right* fratri mecum *with my brother and me*. Saevis urſis convenit *the ſavage bears agree* inter ſe *with one another*. Auſculto, id eſt *that is*, obedio *I obey* tibi *you*: auſculto, id eſt *that is*, audio *I hear* te *you*. Adamas *the diamond* diſſidet *diſagrees* magneti, vel *or* cum magnete *with the loadſtone*. Certat *he contends* cum illo *with him*, et *and* Graecanicè *after the Greek conſtruction* illi. Noli pugnare *dont fight* duobus, id eſt *that is* contra duos *againſt two*. Tu dic *name you* quo pignore *for what wager* certes *you will conteſt* mecum *with me*.

Verba *verbs* minandi *of threatening*, et *and* iraſcendi *of being angry*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe*: ut *as*, Minitatus eſt *he threatened* mortem *death* utrique *to both*. Nihil eſt *there is no reaſon*, quod ſuccenſeam *why I ſhould be angry* adoleſcenti *with the young man*.

Sum, cum compoſitis *with its compounds*, praeter *except* poſſum, regit *governs* dativum *a dative caſe*: ut *as*, Rex pius *a pious king* eſt *is* ornamentum *an ornament* reipublicae *to the ſtate*. Nec obeſt *it neither hurts*, nec prodeſt *nor profits* mihi *me*. Multa *many things* deſunt *are wanting* petentibus *to thoſe who deſire* multa *many things*.

Verba *verbs* compoſita *compounded* cum his praepoſitionibus *with theſe prepoſitions*, prae, ad, con, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in, inter, ferme *for the moſt part* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe*: ut *as*, Ego racluxi *outſhone* meis majoribus *my anceſtors* virtute *in virtue*. Ne manum admoliaris *lay not hand upon* albo gallo *a white cock*. Hoc *this* conducit *conduces* tuae laudi

*to your praiſe.* Convixit *he lived* nobis *with us.* Subolet hoc uxori *my wife has a jealouſy* jam *already,* quod ego machinor *what I am contriving.* Antefero *I prefer* iniquiſſimam pacem *the moſt unequal peace* juſtiſſimo bello *before the moſt juſt war.* Poſtpono *I poſtpone* pecuniam *money* famae *to reputation.* Tamen *however* poſthabui *I poſtponed* mea ſeria *my ſerious affairs* illorum ludo *to their ſport.* Quoniam *becauſe* ea *ſhe* poteſt *can* obtrudi *be thruſt* nemini *upon nobody,* itur ad me *they come to me.* Periculum *danger* impendet *hangs over* omnibus *all.* Non ſolum interfuit *he was not only preſent* his rebus *at theſe things,* ſed *but* etiam *alſo* praefuit *was chief in them.* Interdico *I forbid* tibi *you* aquâ *water* et *and* igni *fire.*

Non pauca *not a few* ex his *of theſe* aliquoties *ſometimes* mutant *change* dativum *the dative* in alium caſum *into another caſe*: ut *as,* Alius *one* praeſtat *exceeds* alium *another* ingenio *in ability.* Anteit *he excells* multos virorum *many men* ſapientiâ *in wiſdom.* Haec vitia *theſe weakneſſes* inſunt in amore *are in love.*

Eſt pro *for* habeo *to have* regit *governs* dativum *a dative caſe*: ut *as,* Cuique eſt *every one has* velle ſuum *his own liking,* nec vivitur *nor do men live* voto uno *with the ſame deſire.* Namque *for* eſt mihi *I have* pater *a father,* eſt *I have* injuſta noverca *a ſevere ſtep-mother* domi *at home.*

Suppetit *it ſufficeth* eſt *is* ſimile *like* huic *to this*: ut *as,* Enim *for* non eſt *he is not* pauper *poor,* cui rerum ſuppetit uſus *who hath a ſufficiency.*

Sum, cum multis aliis *with many others,* admittit *admits* geminum dativum *a double dative caſe*: ut *as,* Mare *the ſea* eſt *is* exitio *the deſtruction* avidis nautis *of greedy ſailors.* Speras *do you expect* fore *that ſhould be* laudi *a credit* tibi *to your ſelf,* quod *which* vertis *you impute* vitio *as a fault* mihi *to me?* Poſtulat *he requires* id *that* apponi ſibi *ſhould be aſcribed to him* gratiae *for a favour.*

Eſt ubi *ſometimes* hic dativus *this dative* tibi, aut *or* ſibi, aut *or* etiam *alſo* mihi, additur *is added* nullâ neceſſitatis cauſâ *not from neceſſity,* at *but* potiùs *rather* elegantiae *for the ſake of elegance*: ut *as,* Jugulo *I ſtab* hunc *this man* ſuo ſibi gladio *with his own ſword.*

VErba tranſitiva *verbs tranſitive* cujuſcunque generis *of what kind ſoever*, ſive *whether* activi *active*, ſive *or* deponentis *deponent*, ſive *or* communis *common*, regunt *govern* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe*: ut, as, Fugito *avoid* percontatorem *an inquiſitive perſon*, nam *for* idem *the ſame* eſt *is* garrulus *a blab*. Nec *nor* patulae aures *do open ears* retinent *keep* fideliter *faithfully* commiſſa *things committed to them*. Aper *the boar* depopulatur *lays waſt* agros *the fields*. In primis *in the firſt place* venerare deos *addreſs to the gods*.

Quinetiam *further* verba *verbs*, quamlibet *altho* alioquin *otherwiſe* intranſitiva *intranſitive* atque *and* abſoluta *neuter*, habent *have* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe* cognatae ſignificationis *of a near ſignification*: ut *as*, Neſtor vivebat *lived* tertiam aetatem *three ages* hominum *of men*. Videtur *ſhe ſeems* ire *to be going* longam viam *a long journey* incomitata *unattended*. Servit *he ſerves* duram ſervitutem *a hard ſervice*.

Auctores *authors* non rarò *often* mutant *change* hunc accuſativum *this accuſative* in ablativum *into an ablative*: ut *as*, Videor *do I ſeem* vivere *to live* diu vitâ *a long life*? Ire *to go* rectâ viâ *the direct way*. Obiit *he died* morte repentinâ *a ſudden death*.

Sunt *there are ſome* quae *which* habent *have* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe* figuratè *by a figure*: ut *as*, Nec *nor* vox *does your voice* ſonat *ſound* hominem *like an humane creature*, O dea *O a goddeſs!* certè *doubtleſs*. Qui *who* Curios ſimulant *pretend to be like Curius*, et *and* Bacchanalia vivunt *revel as at Bacchanals*. Rufillus olet *ſmells* paſtillos *of perfumed balls*, Gorgonius hircum *ſtinks like a goat*.

Verba *verbs* rogandi *of aſking*, docendi *of teaching*, velliendi *of cloathing*, regunt *govern* duplicem accuſativum *two accuſative caſes*: ut *as*, Tu modo *do but you* poſce *aſk* veniam *pardon* deos *of the gods*. Dedocebo *I will unteach* te *you* iſtos mores *thoſe manners*. Ridiculum eſt *it is a jeſt* te *for you* admonere me *to mind me* iſtuc *of that*. Induit ſe *he put on* calceos *the ſhoes*, quos *which* exuerat *he had put off* priùs *before*.

Verba *verbs* rogandi *of aſking* interdum *ſometimes* mutant *change* alterum accuſativum *one of*

*of the accuſatives* in ablativum *into an ablative* cum praepoſitione *with a praepoſition:* ut *as,* Obteſtemur *let us humbly intreat* ipſum *him,* que *and* oremus *beg* veniam *this favour* ab ipſo *of him.*

Verba *verbs* veſtiendi *of cloathing* interdum *ſometimes* mutant *change* alterum accuſativum *one of the accuſatives* in ablativum *into an ablative,* vel *or* dativum *a dative:* ut *as,* Induo te tunicâ, vel *or* tibi tunicam *I put you on a coat.*

QVodvis verbum *any verb* admittit *admits* ablativum *an ablative caſe* ſignificantem *ſignifying* inſtrumentum *the inſtrument,* aut *or* cauſam *cauſe,* aut *or* modum *manner* actionis *of an action:* ut *as,* Ieſus *Jeſus* ſubegit *ſubdued* Daemona *the Devil* non armis *not by arms,* ſed *but* morte *by death.* Expellas *ſhould you drive out* naturam *nature* furcâ *with a fork,* tamen *yet* recurret *it will return* uſque *ſtill.* Hi *theſe* certant *endeavour* defendere *to defend themſelves* jaculis *with darts,* illi *they* ſaxis *with ſtones.* Gaudeo *I am glad,* ita *ſo* dii *may the gods* me ament *be propitious to me,* gnati cauſâ *for my ſon's ſake.* Vehementer excanduit *he turn'd exceſſive pale,* irâ *with anger.* Invidus *the envious man* macreſcit *grows lean* opimis rebus *at the plentiful eſtate* alterius *of another.* Peregit *he performed* rem *the matter* mirâ celeritate *with wonderful diſpatch.* Viri *men,* invigilate *be watchful,* nam *for* tempora *the ſeaſons* diffugiunt *ſlip away* tacito greſſu *with a ſilent pace,* que *and* annus *the year* convertitur *turns about* nullo ſono *without noiſe.* Dum *while* vires *ſtrength* annique *and years* ſinunt *permit,* tolerate *endure* labores *labours;* curva ſenecta *crouching old age* jam veniet *will ſoon come* tacito pede *with a ſilent foot.*

Praepoſitio *a prepoſition* aliquando *ſometimes* additur *is added* ablativo *to the ablative caſe* cauſae *of the cauſe,* et *and* modi *manner* actionis *of an action:* ut *as,* Baccharis *you rave* praeebrietate *thro' drunkenneſs.* Tractavit *he treated* hominem *the man* cum ſummâ humanitate *with the higheſt courteſy.*

Nomen pretii *a noun of price* ſubjicitur *is put after* quibuſdam verbis *ſome verbs* in ablativo caſu *in the ablative caſe:* ut *as,* Non emerim *I wou'd not purchaſe it* teruncio *at a farthing,* ſeu *or* vitioſâ nuce *a rotten*

*rotten nut.* Ea victoria *that victory* ſtetit *coſt* Poenis *the Carthaginians* multorum ſanguine *much blood* ac *and* vulneribus *wounds.*

Vili *at a low rate,* paulo *for little,* minimo *for very little,* magno *for much,* nimio *for too much,* plurimo *for very much,* dimidio *for half,* duplo *for twice as much,* ponuntur *are put* ſaepe *often* ſinè ſubſtantivis *without ſubſtantives*: ut *as,* Triticum *wheat* venit *is ſold* vili *at a low rate.* Redime *ranſom* te *yourſelf* captum *made priſoner,* quàm queas minimo *at the loweſt rate you can.* Fames *hunger* conſtat *coſts* parvo *little,* faſtidium *niceneſs* magno *much.*

Hi genitivi *theſe genitives* excipiuntur *are excepted* poſiti *put* ſinè ſubſtantivis *without ſubſtantives*; tanti *for ſo much,* quanti *for how much,* pluris *for more,* minoris *for leſs,* tantidem *for juſt ſo much,* quantivis *for as much as you pleaſe,* quantilibet *the ſame,* quanticunque *for how much ſoever*: ut *as,* Eris *you will be* tanti *of ſuch value* aliis *to others,* quanti *as* fueris *you are* tibi *to yourſelf.* Priamus *Priam,* que *and* tota Troja *all Troy,* vix fuit *was ſcarce* tanti *of ſo much worth.*

Non vendo *I ſell not* pluris *for more,* quàm *than* ceteri *others*; fortaſſe *perhaps* etiam *even* minoris *for leſs.*

Sin *but if* ſubſtantiva *their ſubſtantives* addantur *are added,* ponuntur *they are put* in ablativo *in the ablative:* ut *as,* Docuit *he taught* tantâ mercede *at ſo great a price,* quantâ *as* nemo *no one* hactenus *hitherto.* Vendidi *I ſold* minore pretio *at a lower price,* quàm *than* emi *I bought.*

Valeo *to be worth* etiam *alſo* interdum *ſometimes* reperitur *is found* junctum *joined* cum accuſativo *with an accuſative*: ut *as,* Dicti *they were called* denarii *denaries,* quòd *becauſe* valebant *they were in value* denos aeris *ten braſs coins, or* aſſes; quinarii *quinaries,* quòd *becauſe* quinos *five.*

Verba *verbs* abundandi *of abounding,* impiendi *of filling,* onerandi *of loading,* et *and* his diverſa *their contraries,* junguntur *are joined* ablativo *to an ablative caſe*: ut *as,* Antipho, abundas *you abound* amore *with what you love.* Sylla explevit *filled* omnes ſuos *all his army* divitiis *with riches.* Participavit *he acquainted* aliquem familiarem *ſome friend* ſuo ſermone

ne *with his diſcourſe.* Quibus mendaciis *with what lies* homines leviſſimi *have the vaineſt men* onerârunt *loaded* to *you?* Expedi *clear* te *yourſelf* hoc crimine *of this charge.* Ego *I* levabo *will eaſe* te *you* hoc faſce *of this load.* Malo *I had rather have* virum *an huſband,* qui pecuniâ egeat *without money;* quàm *than* pecuniam *money,* quae viro *without an huſband.*

Ex quibus *of which* quaedam *ſome* nonnunquam *ſometimes* regunt *govern* genitivum *a genitive:* ut *as,* Implentur *they are filled* veteris Bacchi *with old wine,* que *and* pinguis ferinae *fat veniſon.* Poſtquam *after that* dextra *his right hand* fuit *was* faturata *ſated* caedis *with ſlaughter.* Participat *he acquaints* paternum ſervum *his father's ſervant* ſui conſilii *with his deſign.* Quaſi *as though* tu indigeas *you have need of* hujus patris *this father.* Quid eſt *what is there,* quod *that* egeat *wants* defenſionis *defenſe* in hac cauſa *in this cauſe?* Omnes labores *all hard ſhips,* quos *which* cepi *I underwent,* fuêre *were* leves mihi *light to me,* praeterquam *except* quòd *that* carendum erat tui *I was forced to live with you.*

Fungor *to diſcharge,* fruor *to enjoy,* utor *to uſe,* et *and* alia quaedam *ſome others,* junguntur *are joined* ablativo *to an ablative caſe:* ut *as,* Qui *he who* volet *ſhall deſire* adipiſci *to get* veram gloriam *true glory,* fungatur *ſhould diſcharge* officiis *the duties* juſtitiae *of juſtice.* Eſt *it is* optimum *an excellent thing* frui *to profit* alienâ inſaniâ *by another's madneſs.* Juvat *tis of ſervice,* ſi *if* utare *you can uſe* animo bono *a good courage* in re malâ *in a bad matter.* Diruit *he pulls down,* aedificat *he builds,* mutat *he changes* quadrata *ſquare things* rotundis *for round.* Veſcor *I eat* carnibus *fleſh.* Equidem *truly* haud dignos *me I dont think myſelf worthy* tali honore *of ſuch honour.* Superſedendum eſt *we muſt forbear* multitudine *a multitude* verborum *of words.* Muneravit *he rewarded* eum *him* regni ſocietate *with a ſhare in the government.* Communicabo te *I will give you acceſs* ſemper *always* menſâ meâ *to my table.* Proſequor te amore laude, honore, etc. id eſt *that is,* amo *I love you,* laudo *I praiſe you,* honoro *I*

*honour*

*honour you.* Afficio te gaudio, ſupplicio, dolore, etc. id eſt *that is*, exhilaro *I make you merry*, punio *I puniſh you*, contriſto *I make you ſad.*

Mereor *to deſerve*, cum adverbiis *with theſe adverbs* bene *well*, malè *ill*, meliùs *better*, pejùs *worſe*, optimè *very well*, peſſimè *very ill*, jungitur *is joined* ablativo *to an ablative caſe* cum praepoſitione *with the prepoſition* de: ut *as*, Nunquam meritus eſt *he never deſerved* benè *well* de me *of me.* Eraſmus meritus eſt *deſerved* optimè *very well* de linguâ Latinâ *of the Latin tongue.* Catilina meruit *deſerved* paſſimè *very ill* de republica *of the republic.*

Quaedam verba *certain verbs* accipiendi *of receiving*, diſtandi *of being diſtant*, et *and* auferendi *of taking away* junguntur *are joined* ablativo *to an ablative caſe* cum praepoſitione *with a prepoſition*: ut *as*, Jampridem audiveram *I had long ſince heard* iſtuc *that* ex multis *of many.* Eſt *it is* fortuitum *a chance thing* naſci *to be born* a principibus *of princes* Imperator *the general* procul abeſt *is at a great diſtance* ab urbe *from the city.* Ira *their fury* vix abſtinet *ſcarce refrains* a trepido magiſtro *from their trembling keeper.*

Hic ablativus *this ablative* aliquando *ſometimes* vertitur *is changed* in dativum *into a dative:* ut *as*, Celata virtus *concealed virtue* paulum diſtat *differs little* ſepultae inertiae *from liſeleſs ſloth.* Eripe te morae *throw off delay.*

Ablativus *an ablative caſe* ſignificans *ſignifying* menſuram *the meaſure* exceſſûs *of exceeding* additur *is added* verbis *to verbs*, quae *which* obtinent *carry* vim *the ſenſe* comparationis *of compariſon*: ut *as*, Multo praeſtat *tis much better* cavere *to avoid*, quàm *than* admittere *to give admittance.* Vincit *he excells* te *you* multis partibus *many degrees.* Superat *he ſurpaſſes* duplo *twice as much.* Antecellit *he excells* nimio *very much.*

Ablativus *an ablative caſe* ſumtus *taken* abſolutè *abſolutely* additur *is put* quibuſlibet verbis *to any verbs:* ut *as*, Chriſtus *Chriſt* natus eſt *was born*, imperante Auguſto *when Auguſtus was emperor*; crucifixus *crucified*, imperante Tiberio *when Tiberius was emperor.* Credo *I believe* pudicitiam *that chaſtity* moratam *ſtayed* in terris

ris *upon earth*, Saturno rege *in Saturn's reign*. Nil deſperandum *nothing is to be deſpaired of*, Chriſto duce *Chriſt being our leader*, et *and* Chriſto *Chriſt* auſpice *our guide*. Jam *now* Maria *Mary*, audito *when it was heard* Chriſtum *that Chriſt* veniſſe *was come*, cucurrit *ran*.

Ablativus *an ablative caſe* partis *of the part*, et *and* poëticè *by the poets* accuſativus *an accuſative*, additur *it added* verbis quibuſdam *to ſome verbs*: ut *as*, Aegrotat *he is ſick* animo *in mind* magìs *more* quàm *than* compore *in body*. Candet dentes *his teeth are white*. Rubet capillos *his hair is red*.

Quaedam *ſome of theſe* uſurpantur *are uſed* etiam *alſo* cum genitivo *with a genitive caſe*; ut *as*, Facis *you act* abſurdè *abſurdly*, qui angas *to torment* te *yourſelf* animi *in mind*. Deſipiebam mentis *I doted*. Diſcrucior *I am tormented* animi *in mind*, quia *becauſe* abeundum eſt mihi *I muſt go* ab domo *from home*. Exanimatus *being diſmayed* pendet animi *he is unreſolved in mind*.

Diverſi caſus *diverſe caſes* diverſae rationis *of different conſtruction* poſſunt *may* adjungi *be ſet after* eidem verbo *the ſame verb*: ut *as*, Dedit *he gave* veſtem *his garment* mihi *to me* propriâ manu *with his own hand* pignori *for a pledge*, te praeſente *you being preſent*.

ABlativus *an ablative caſe* agentis *of the doer*, ſed *but* praepoſitione *a prepoſition* antecedente *going before* et *and* interdum *ſometimes* dativus *a dative*, additur *is added* paſſivis *to verbs paſſive*: ut *as*, Laudatur *he is praiſed* ab his *by theſe*, culpatur *he is blamed* ab illis *by thoſe*. Res *the affair* geſta eſt *was managed* egregie *bravely* ab conſule *by the conſul*. Honeſta *things honeſt*, non occulta *not things hidden*, quaeruntur *are aimed at* bonis viris *by good men*. Nulla *none* tuarum ſororum *of your ſiſters* audita *has been heard*, neque viſa *nor ſeen* mihi *by me*.

Ceteri caſus *the other caſes* manent *continue* in paſſivis *in paſſives*, qui *which* fuerunt *belonged to them*, activorum *as actives*: ut *as*, Accuſaris *you are accuſed* furti *of theft* a me *by me*. Habeberis ludibrio *you will be made a laughing ſtock*. Dedoceberis *you ſhall be untaught* iſtos mores *thoſe manners* a me *by me*. Privaberis *you ſhall be deprived* magiſtratu *of your office*.

Vapulo

Vapulo *to be beaten*, veneo *to be ſold*, liceo *to be priſed*, exulo *to be baniſhed*, fio *to be made*. neutro-paſſiva *neuter paſſives* habent *have* paſſivam conſtructionem *a paſſive conſtruction*: ut *as*, Vapulabis *you ſhall be beaten* a praeceptore *by the maſter*. Malo *I had rather* ſpoliari *be ſtript* a cive *by a citizen*, quàm *than* venire *be ſold* ab hoſte *by an enemy*. Cur *why* exulat philoſophia *is philoſophy baniſhed* a convivantibus *by perſons at feaſts?* Quid *what* fiet *will become* ab illo *of him?* Virtus *virtue* licet *is ſet* parvo pretio *at a low price* omnibus *by all*.

VErba infinita *verbs of the infinitive mood* familiariter adduntur *are uſually put after* quibuſdam verbis *ſome verbs*, participiis *participles*, et *and* adjectivis *adjectives*: ut *as*, Amor *love* juſſit *commanded me* ſcribere *to write*, quae *what things* puduit *I was aſhamed* dicere *to ſpeak*. Vis fieri dives *would not be rich*, Pontice *Ponticus?* Nil cupias *covet nothing*. Exiſtimans *thinking* magni intereſſe *it was of great conſequence*. Juſſus *being ordered* confundere foedus *to violate the treaty*. Erat *he was* tum *then* dignus *worthy* amari *to be loved*. Gens humana *mankind*, audax *bold* perpeti *to endure* omnia *all things*, ruit *ruſhes* per vetitum nefas *through forbidden wickedneſs*.

Verba infinita *verbs of the infinitive mood* ponuntur *are put* interdum *ſometimes* figuratè *figuratively*, et *and* abſolutè *abſolutely*: ut *as*, Haeccine flagitia *that theſe lewdneſſes* fieri *ſhould be committed?* decet *is it becoming?* oportet *is it expedient?* par eſt *is it fit?* aequum eſt *is it reaſonable?* aut *or* aliquid ſimile *ſome like thing* ſubauditur *is underſtood*. Hinc *upon this* ſpargere in vulgum [*he began*] *to ſcatter abroad* voces ambiguas *doubtful ſayings*, et *and* conſcius *knowing himſelf guilty* quaerere *to ſeek* arma *means to deſtroy me*: incipiebat *he began* ſubauditur *is underſtood*.

GErundia *gerunds*, et *and* Supina *ſupines*, regunt *govern* caſus *the caſes* ſuorum verborum *of their own verbs*: ut *as*, Efferor *I am tranſported* ſtudio *with deſire* videndi *of ſeeing* patres veſtros *your fathers*. Utendum eſt *we muſt make uſe of* aetate *our time*: aetas *time* praeterit *paſſes away* cito pede *with a ſwift foot*.

Mittimus

Mittimus *we ſend* ſcitatum *to comedies.* Permiſſa eſt licentia *conſult* oracula *the oracle* Phoebi *of Apollo.*

GErundia *gerunds in* di pendent *depend* tum *both* a quibuſdam ſubſtantivis *on certain ſubſtantives*, tum *and alſo* adjectivis *adjectives*: ut *as*, Et *and* quae tanta cauſa *what ſo great reaſon* tibi fuit *had you* videndi *to ſee* Romam *Rome?* In natus amor *a natural deſire* habendi *of getting honey* urget *excites* Cecropias apes *the Attic bees.* Aeneas celſa in puppi *in his tall ſhip* jam certus *already determined* eundi *to go.*

Infinitivus modus *an infinitive mood* ponitur *is uſed* pro *for* gerundiis *the gerunds* in di poëticè *by the poets*: ut *as*, Quibus ſtudium *who have a concern* tueri *to protect* arva *the ploughed lands.* Peritus *ſkilful* medicari *to cure.*

Interdum *ſometimes* etiam *alſo* genitivus pluralis *a genitive plural* non invenuſte additur *is elegantly put after* gerundiis *gerunds* in di: ut *as*, Quum *when* contuliſſem *I had betaken* me *myſelf* in forum *into the market* gratiâ *for the ſake* illorum videndi *of ſeeking them* Faciunt *they give* copiam *opportunity* ſpectandi *of ſeeing* novarum *new liberty was granted* diripiendi pomorum *to ſcramble for fruit* et *and* opſoniorum *proviſions.*

Gerundia *gerunds* in do pendent *depend* ab his praepoſitionibus *upon theſe prepoſitions*, a, ab, abs, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro: ut *as*, Ignavi *idle boys* citò deterrentur *are ſoon diſcouraged* a diſcendo *from learning.* Amor *love*, et *and* amicitia *friendſhip*, utrumque dictum eſt *are both derived* ab amando *from loving.* Conſultatur *they debate* de tranſeundo *about paſſing over* in Galliam *into France.* Uberior gloria *greater glory* comparatur *is gotten* ex defendendo *by defending*, quàm *than* ex accuſando *by accuſing.* Ratio *the means* ſcribendi *of writing* conjuncta eſt *is joined* cum loquendi *with ſpeaking.* Ego petam *I will demand* mercedem *wages* abs te *of you* pro vapulando *for being beaten.*

Ponuntur *they are uſed* et *alſo* ſinè praepoſitione *without a prepoſition*: ut *as*, Vitium *the diſeaſe* alitur *is nouriſhed*, que *and* vivit *lives* tegendo *by being concealed.* Diſces *you will learn* ſcribere *to write* ſcribendo *by writing.*

Gerundia

Gerundia *gerunds* in dum pendent *depend* ab his praepoſitionibus *upon theſe prepoſitions*, inter, ante, ad, ob, propter: ut *as*, Hilares eſte *be merry* inter coenandum *at ſupper time*. Tollent ingentes animos *they will grow very unruly* ante domandum *before they are broke*. Locus *a place* ampliſſimus *very honourable* ad agendum *to plead in*. Ne acceperis *take not* munus *a bribe* ob abſolvendum *to acquit*. Veni *I came* propter te redimendum *to ranſom you*.

Cum *when* neceſſitas *neceſſity* ſignificatur *is ſignified* ponuntur *they are uſed* citra praepoſitionem *without a prepoſition*, addito verbo eſt *the verb* eſt *being added*: ut *as*, Orandum eſt *you muſt pray*, ut ſit *that you may have* mens ſana *a ſound mind* in corpore ſano *in a ſound body*. Vigilandum eſt ei *he muſt watch*, qui *who* cupit *deſires* vincere *to conquer*.

Gerundia *gerunds* etiam *alſo* vertuntur *are changed* in nomina adjectiva *into nouns adjective*: ut *as*, Tantus amor *ſo great is their love* florum *of flowers*, et *and* gloria *glory* generandi mellis *of making honey*. Duci *to be perſuaded* praemio *by a bribe* ad accuſandos homines *to accuſe men* eſt *is* proximum *next akin* latrocinio *to robery*. Ne delectetur *let him not be delighted* criminibus inferendis *in bringing accuſations*.

SVpinum *in* um *the ſupine in* um ſignificat *ſignifies* activè *actively*, et *and* ſequitur *follows* verbum *a verb*, aut *or* participium *a participle*, ſignificans *ſignifying* motum *motion* ad locum *to a place*: ut *as*, Veniunt *they come* ſpectatum *to ſee*, veniunt *they come* ut *that* ipſae *themſelves* ſpectentur *may be ſeen*. Milites *ſoldiers* miſſi ſunt *were ſent* ſpeculatum *to view* arcem *the citadel*.

At *but* hoc ſupinum *this ſupine* in neutro-paſſivis *in neuter paſſives*; et *and* cum infinito *with the infinitive mood* iri, ſignificat *ſignifieth* paſſivè *paſſively*: ut *as*, Ego *I* dudum conductus fui *was lately hired* coctum *to dreſs meat*, non vapulatum *not to be beaten*. Poſtquam *after that* audierat *he had heard* uxorem *that a wife* non datum iri *would not be given* filio ſuo *to his ſon*.

Poëticè dicunt *the poets ſay*: Eo *I go* viſere *to viſit*. Vado *I go* videre *to ſee*.

Svpinum *in* u *the Supine in*

*in* u ſignificat *ſignifies* paſſivè *paſſively*, et *and* ſequitur *follows* nomina adjectiva *nouns adjective*: ut *as*, Sum *I am* extra noxiam *without fault*, ſed *but* non eſt *it is not* facile *eaſy* expergatu *to be cleared*. Quod *that which* eſt *is* foedum *foul* factu *to be done*, idem *the ſame* eſt *is* et *alſo* turpe *ſhameful* dictu *to be ſpoke*.

QVAE *nouns which* ſignificant *ſignify* partem temporis *part of time*, ponuntur *are put* frequentiùs *more commonly* in ablativo *in the ablative caſe*, rarò *ſeldom* in accuſativo *in the accuſative*: ut *as*, Nemo mortalium *no mam* ſapit *is wiſe* omnibus horis *at all hours*. Mendae *blemiſhes* latent *lie concealed* nocte *in the night*. Creatus eſt conſul *he was made conſul* id tempus *about that time*.

Autem *but* quae *nouns which* ſignificant *ſignify* durationem *durance* et *and* continuationem *continuance* temporis *of time*, ponuntur *are put* in accuſativo *in the accuſative*, et *and* interdum *ſometimes* in ablativo *in the ablative*: ut *as*, Hìc *here* jam *from that time* regnabitur *kings ſhall reign* ter centum totos annos *full three hundred years*. Janua *the gate* atri Ditis *of black Pluto* patet *ſtands open* noctes atque dies *night and day*. Tamen *however* poteris *you may* requieſcere *lodge* mecum *with me* hìc *here* hac nocte *this night*. Imperavit *he ruled* triennio *three years*, et *and* decem menſibus *ten months*, que *and* octo diebus *eight days*.

Dicimus etiam *we ſay alſo*: In paucis diebus *within a few days*. De die *by day*. De nocte *by night*. Promitto *I promiſe* in diem *for a day*. Commodo *I lend* in menſem *for a month*. Annos ad quinquaginta natus *fifty years old*. Studui *I ſtudied* per tres annos *three years*. Puer *a child* id aetatis *of that age*. Non plus *not above* triduum, aut *or* triduo *three days*. Tertio, vel *or* ad tertium *upon the third* calendas, vel *or* calendarum *of the calends*.

SPatium *the ſpace* loci *of place* ponitur *is put* in accuſativo *in the accuſative caſe*, et *and* interdum *ſometimes* in ablativo *in the ablative*: ut *as*, Dic *tell me* quibus in terris *in what part of the world* ſpatium *the ſpace* caeli *of heaven* pateat *lies open* tres ulnas *three yards*, non ampliùs *and no more*, et *and* eris *you ſhall be* mihi *to me* magnus

nus Apollo *the great Apollo.* Jam *now* proceſſeram *I had advanced* mille paſſus *a mile.* Abeſt *he is diſtant* quingentis millibus paſſuum *five hundred miles* ab urbe *from the city.* Item *alſo*: Abeſt *he is diſtant* bidui *two days journey*: ubi *where* ſpatium vel *or* ſpatio, itinere vel *or* iter, intelligitur *is underſtood.*

NOmina appellativa *common names of places*, et *and* nomina *the names* regionum *of countries*, adduntur *are added* ferè *commonly* cum praepoſitione *with a prepoſition* verbis *to verbs* ſignificantibus *ſignifying* motum *motion*, aut *or* actionem *action* in loco *in a place*, ad locum *to a place*, a loco *from a place*, aut *or* per locum *by a place*: ut *as*, Verſatur in foro *he frequents the market.* Iliades *the Trojan women* ibant *went* ad templum *to the temple* non aequae Palladis *of angry Pallas.* Meruit *he ſerved* ſub rege *under the king* in Gallîâ *in France.* Majores natu nobiles *the elder nobles* legantur *are ſent ambaſſadors* in Africam *into Africa.* Decedens *departing* e Cilicia *from Cilicia*, veni *I came* Rhodum *to Rhodes.* Ibis *you ſhall go* ad Indos *to the Indians* per mare *by ſea.*

Omne verbum *every verb* admittit *admits* genitivum *a genitive caſe* nominis *of the name* oppidi *of a city or town*, in quo *in which* actio fit *any thing is done*; modò *ſo that* ſit *it be* primae *of the firſt* vel *or* ſecundae declinationis *ſecond declenſion*, et *and* ſingularis numeri *ſingular number*: ut *as*, Quid faciam *what ſhould I do* Romae *at Rome?* mentiri neſcio *I cannot lye.* Mater mihi *any mother* fuit *was* Samia *of Samos*, ea *ſhe* habitabat *dwelt* Rhodi *at Rhodes.*

Hi genitivi *thoſe genitives*, humi *upon the ground*, domi *at home*, militiae *in war*, belli *in war*, ſequuntur *follow* formam *the conſtruction* propriorum *of proper names*: ut *as*, Arma *arms* ſunt *are* parvi *of little worth* foris *abroad*, niſi *unleſs* eſt *there be* conſilium *wiſdom* domi *at home.* Fuimus *we were* ſemper *alwas* unà *together* militiae *in war*, et *and* domi *at home.*

Domi non patitur *ſuffers not* ſecum *with it* alios genitivos *any other genitives*, quàm *than* meae, tuae, ſuae, noſtrae, veſtrae, alienae: ut *as*, Veſcor *I eat* domi meae *at my own houſe*, non alienae *not at another man's.*

Verum *but* ſi *if* nomen *the name*

*name* oppidi *of a city or town* fuerit *ſhall be* pluralis numeri *of the plural number* duntaxat *only*, aut *or* tertiae declinationis *of the third declenſion*, ponitur *it is put* in ablativo *in the ablative caſe*: ut *as*, Colchus *a Golchian*, an *or* Aſſyrius *an Aſſyrian*; nutritus *brought up* Thebis *at Thebes*, an *or* Argis *at Argos*. Lentulus Getulicus ſcribit *writes* genitum *that he was born* Tiburi *at Tibur*. Praeſidium *the garriſon* neglectum *was neglected* Anxuri *at Anxur*. Fuit *he was* Carthagini *at Carthage* cum unâ ſolâ legione *with one legion only*. Ventoſus *being unconſtant* Romae *at Rome* amem *I love* Tibur, Tibure *at Tibur* Romam *Rome*. Cepiſti *you formed* hoc conſilium *this deſign* Narbone *at Narbo*. Commendo. *I recommend* tibi *to you* domum ejus *his houſe*, quae *which* eſt *is* Sicyone *at Sicyon*.

Sic *thus* utimur *we uſe* ruri vel *or* rure *the country* in ablativo *in the ablative*: ut *as*, Continet ſe *he keeps cloſe* ferè *for the moſt part* ruri *in the country*. Eſt tibi *you have* far modicum *a little corn* rure paterno *at your father's country farm*.

Nomen *the name* oppidi *of a city or town* additur *is put after* verbis *verbs* ſignificantibus *ſignifying* motum *motion* ad locum *to a place* in accuſativo *in the accuſative caſe*: ut *as*, Conceſſi *I went* Cantabrigiam *to Cambridge* ad capiendum ingenii cultum *to get learning*. Eo Londinum *I go to London* ad merces emendas *to buy goods*.

Ad hunc modum *after this manner* utimur *we uſe* domus *an houſe* et *and* rus *the country*: ut *as*, Capellae *ye ſhe-goats* laturae *being full* ite domum *go home*, Heſperus *the evening* venit *approaches*, ite *be gone*. Ego *I* rus ibo *will go into the country*.

Nomen *the name* oppidi *of a city or town* additur *is put after* verbis *verbs* ſignificantibus *ſignifying* motum *motion* a loco *from a place*, in ablativo *in the ablative caſe*: ut *as*, Niſi profectus eſſes *if you had not gone* Româ *from Rome* antè *before*, relinqueres *you would leave* eam *it* nunc *now*. Sum facturus iter *I intend to take my journey* Eboraco *from York*.

Ad eundem modum *after the ſame manner* utimur *we uſe* domus *an houſe* et *and* rus *the country*: ut *as*, Nuper exiit *he is lately gone* domo *from home*. Metuo patrem *I fear my father*, ne redierit *leſt he ſhould be*

*be returned* rure *out of the country.*

HAEC impersonalia *theſe impersonals*, intereſt *it concerns* et *and* refert *it concerns*, junguntur *are joined* quibuslibet genitivis *to any genitive caſes*, praeter *beſides* hos ablativos foemininos *theſe ablatives feminine*, meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ, et *and* cujâ: ut *as*, Intereſt *it concerns* magiſtratûs *the magiſtrate* tueri *to defend* bonos *the good*, animadvertere in malos *to puniſh the bad.* Refert multùm *it highly concerns* Chriſtianae reipublicae *the Chriſtian ſtate* epiſcopos *that the biſhops* eſſe *be* doctos *learned* et *and* pios *pious.* Tuâ refert *it concerns you* nôſſe *to know* te ipſum *yourſelf.* Ea caedes *let that murther* crimini detur *be charged* ei *upon him* potiſſimùm *principally*, cujâ interfuit *who was intereſted in it*; non ei *not upon him*, cujâ nihil interfuit *who had no intereſt in it.*

Et *alſo* illi genitivi *theſe genitives* adduntur *are added*, tanti *ſo much*, quanti *how much*, magni *much*, parvi *little*, quanticunque *how much ſoever*, tantidem *juſt ſo much*: ut *as*, Tanti refert *of ſuch concern it is* agere *to do* honeſta *honeſt things.* Magni refert *it much concerns you* quibuſcum vixeris *with whom you live.* Veſtrâ parvi intereſt *it little concerns you.* Et *alſo*: Intereſt *it is of moment* ad laudem meam *towards my praiſe.*

Haec impersonalia *theſe impersonals* poſtulant *require* dativum *a dative caſe*, accidit *it happens*, benefit *it happens well*, competit *it is meet*, conducit *it conduces*, confert *it contributes*, conſtat *it is manifeſt*, contingit *it falls out*, convenit *it is agreed on*, diſplicet *it diſpleaſes*, dolet *it grieves*, evenit *it happens*, expedit *it is expedient*, libet *it pleaſeth*, licet *it is lawful*, liquet *it is clear*, malefit *it happens ill*, nocet *it hurteth*, obeſt *it is prejudical*, patet *it is plain*, placet *it pleaſes*, praeſtat *it is better*, prodeſt *it is profitable*, reſtat *it remains*, ſatisfit *ſatisfaction is made*, ſtat *it is reſolved*, ſufficit *it is ſufficient*, ſupereſt *it remains*, vacat pro *for* otium eſt *there is leaſure*: ut *as*, Benefit nobis *we enjoy bleſſings* a Deo *from God.* Convenit *there is an agreement* mihi tecum *between you and me.* Dolet *I am ſorry* dictum *that it was ſaid* imprudenti et libero adoleſcenti *to an unexperienced young gentleman.*

Malefit

Maleſit privignis *ſtep children* ſuffir a novercâ *from their ſtep-mother.* Nonne praeſtat *it is not better* emori *to die* per virtutem *manfully*, quàm *than* vivere *to live* per dedecus *with diſgrace?* Stat, id eſt *that is*, ſtatutum eſt *I am reſolved* renovare *to run afreſh* caſus omnes *all hazards.* Non vacat Jovi *Jupiter is not at leiſure* adeſſe *to attend* exiguis rebus *trifling matters.*

Haec impersonalia *theſe impersonals* poſtulant *require* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe*, juvat *it delights*, decet *it becomes* cum compoſitis *with its compounds*, et *and* delectat *it delights*: ut *as*, Juvat me *it delights me* ire per altum *to travel by ſea.* Decet *it becomes* uxorem *a wife* curare aedes *to take care of the houſe.* Dedecet *it ill becomes* viros *men* rixari *to ſcold* muliebriter *like women.*

Verò *but* praepoſitio *the prepoſition* ad, propriè additur *is peculiarly added* his *to theſe*, attinet *it belongs*, pertinet *it pertains*, ſpectat *it concerns*: ut *as*, Vis *would you have* me *me* dicere *ſpeak*, quod *what* attinet *belongs* ad te *to you?* Pertinent *it belongs* ad hanc partem *to this party.* Spectat ad omnes *it concerns all men* vivere *to live* bene *well.*

Accuſativus *an accuſative caſe* cum genitivo *with a genitive* ſubjicitur *is put after* his impersonalibus *theſe impersonals.* poenitet *it repents*, taedet *it wearies*, miſeret, miſereſcit *it pities*, pudet *it ſhames*, piget *it grieves*: ut *as*, Si *if* vixiſſet *he had lived* ad centeſimum annum *to his hundredth year*, non poeniteret *it would not have repented* eum *him* ſenectutis ſuae *of his old age.* Taedet animam meam *my ſoul is weary* vitae meae *of my life.* Aliorum te miſeret *you pity others*; nec miſeret *you neither pity*, nec pudet *nor are aſhamed* tui *of yourſelf.* Me quidem pudet *truly I am aſhamed of*, pigétque *and ſorry for* fratris *my brother.*

Nonnulla impersonalia *ſome impersonals* redeunt *return back* aliquando *ſometimes* in personalia *into perſonals*: ut *as*, Arbuſta *groves*, quae *and* humiles myricae *low tamariſks*, non juvant *delight* not omnes *all.* Lude *ſport yourſelf*: mollia regna *ſoft kingdoms* decent *become* annos tuos *your years.* Arbor *a tree* ad frugem producta *brought to bear* delectat *delights* agricolam *the huſbandman.* Nemo *no body* commiſereſcit *compaſſionates* miſerorum *the miſerable.* Non iſtud *does that* pudet *ſhame* te

te *you?* Non haec *do not theſe things* pudent *ſhame* te *you?*

Coepit *it began*, incipit *it begins*, deſinit *it ceaſes*, debet *it ought*, ſolet *it is wont*, et *and* poteſt *it is poſſible*, juncta *being joined* impersonalibus *to impersonals*, induunt *put on* formam *the nature* impersonalium *of impersonals:* ut *as*, Ubi primum *as ſoon as ever* coeperat non convenire *there begun to be no agreement*, quaeſtio *a queſtion* oriebatur *ariſe*. Deſinit illum ſtudii taedere *ſtudy ceaſes to be irkſome to him*. Sacerdotem pudere debet *a prieſt ought to be aſhamed* inſcitiae *of ignorance*. Taedere ſolet avaros *covetous men uſe to be grieved* impendii *at expence*. Perveniri non poteſt *it is impoſſible to arrive* ad ſumma *at perfection*, niſi *but* ex principiis *from beginnings*.

Verbum impersonale *a verb impersonal* paſſivae vocis *of the paſſive voice* obtinet *has* eundem caſum *the ſame caſe* cum perſonalibus paſſivis *with perſonal paſſives:* ut *as*, Pugnabatur ab hoſtibus *the enemy fought* conſtanter *reſolutely*.

Qui quidem caſus *which caſe indeed* interdum *ſometimes* non exprimitur *is not expreſſed*: ut *as*, Que *and* diſcumbitur *they lie down* ſuper *upon* oſtro *ſcarlet* ſtrato *ſpread abroad*.

Verbum impersonale *a verb impersonal* paſſivae vocis *of the paſſive voice* poteſt *may* accipi *be taken* pro ſingulis perſonis *for each perſon* utriuſque numeri *of both numbers* indifferenter *indifferently:* ut *as*, Statur *it is ſtood*; id eſt *that is*, ſto *I ſtand*, ſtas *thou ſtandeſt*, ſtat *he ſtands*, ſtamus *we ſtand*, ſtatis *ye ſtand*, ſtant *they ſtand*: videlicet *that is to ſay* ex vi *by virtue* obliqui *of an oblique caſe* adjuncti *added to it*; ut *as*, Statur *it is ſtood* a me *by me*, id eſt *that is*, ſto *I ſtand*; ſtatur *it is ſtood* ab illis *by them*, id eſt *that is*, ſtant *they ſtand*.

PArticipia *participles* regunt *govern* caſus *the caſes* verborum *of the verbs*, a quibus *from which* derivantur *they are derived*: ut *as*, Tendens *ſpreading* duplices palmas *both his hands* ad ſidera *towards heaven*, voce refert *he utters* talia *ſuch things*, Capellae *the ſhe-goats* ipſae *of themſelves* referent domum *will bring home* ubera *their dugs* diſtenta lecte *ſtrutting with milk*. Laudatus a multis, *praiſed by many*. Diligendus *to be loved* ab omnibus *by all*.

Autem *but* in his *in theſe*, quae *which* exeunt *end* in dus, dativus *a dative caſe* eſt *is* uſita-

uſitatior *more uſed:* ut *as,* Chremes reſtat *remains,* qui *who* eſt *is* exorandus *to be prevailed upon* mihi *by me.*

Participia *participles,* cum *when* fiunt *they become* nomina *nouns,* exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe:* ut *as,* Appetens *greedy* alieni *of another man's* profuſus *laviſh* ſui *of his own.* Cupientiſſimus *very fond* tui *of you.* Inexpertus *unexperienced* belli *in war.* Indoctus *unſkilful* pilae *at ball.*

Exoſus *hating,* peroſus *utterly hating,* pertaeſus *weary of,* ſignificant *ſignify* activè *actively,* et *and* exigunt *require* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe:* ut *as,* Aſtronomus *an aſtronomer* exoſus *hating* mulieres *women* ad unam *in general.* Peroſae *utterly hating* immundam ſegnitiem *filthy idleneſs.* Pertaeſus *weary of* ignaviam ſuam *his own ſluggiſhneſs.*

Exoſus *hated* et *and* peroſus *hated to death,* ſignificantia *ſignifying* paſſivè *paſſively,* leguntur *are read* cum dativo *with a dative caſe:* ut *as,* Exoſus *hated* Deo *of God* et *and* ſanctis *the ſaints.* Germani *the Germans* peroſi ſunt *are mortally hated* Romanis *by the Romans.*

Natus *born,* prognatus *born,* ſatus *ſprung,* cretus *deſcended,* creatus *produced,* ortus *riſen,* editus *brought forth,* exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative caſe:* ut *as,* Bona *a virtuous lady* prognata *born* bonis *of good parents.* Sate *O thou who ſprung* ſanguine *from the blood* divûm *of gods.* Quo ſanguine *from what blood* cretus *he deſcended.* Venus orta *ſprung* mari *ſecures the* praeſtat mare *ſecures the ſea* eunti *to the paſſenger.* Terrâ editus *ſprung from the earth.*

EN et *and* ecce, adverbia *adverbs* demonſtrandi *of ſhewing,* junguntur *are joined* frequentiùs *moſt commonly* nominativo *to a nominative caſe,* accuſativo *to an accuſative* rariùs *but ſeldom:* ut *as,* En *lo* Priamus *Priam:* ſunt laudi *virtue has* ſua praemia *its rewards* hìc etiam *even here.* Ecce tibi *behold* ſtatus noſter *our condition.* En *behold* quatuor aras *four altars:* ecce *ſee there* duas *two* tibi *for you,* Daphni *Daphnis,* que *and* duo altaria *two raiſed altars* Phoebo *for Phebus.*

En et *and* ecce exprobrandi *adverbs of upbraiding* junguntur *are joined* ſoli accuſativo *to an accuſative only:* ut *as,* En animam et mentem *ſee her mind*

*mind and diſpoſition.* En habitum *behold his habit:* Ecce autem alterum *but ſee the other here.*

Quaedam adverbia *certain adverbs* loci *of place*, temporis *time*, et *and* quantitatis *quantity*, admittunt *admit* genitivum *a genitive caſe.* Loci *of place:* ut *as*, Ubi *where*, ubinam *where*, nuſquam *no where*, eò *thither*, longè *far*, quò *whither*, ubivis *any where*, huccine *what hither?* etc. ut *as*, Ubi gentium *where in the world?* Invenitur *he is found* nuſquam loci *no where.* Ventum eſt *men are arrived* eò impudentiae *at ſuch a degree of impudence.* Quò terrarum *to what part of the earth* abiit *is he gone?* Ah *away*, minimè gentium *by no means*, non faciam *I will not do it.* Temporis *of time*: ut *as*, Nunc *now*, tunc *then*, tum *then*, interea *in the mean time*, pridie *the day before* poſtridie *the day after*, etc. ut *as*, Gens *a family* obſcura *obſcure* tunc temporis *at that time.* Inierunt *they began* pugnam *the battle* pridie *the day before* ejus diei *that day.* Pridie *the day before* calendarum vel *or* calendas *the calends.* Quantitatis *of quantity*: ut *as*, Parùm *but little*, ſatìs *enough*, abunde *abundantly*, etc. ut *as*, Satìs eloquentiae *eloquence enough*, ſapientiae parùm *wiſdom little enough.* Audivimus *we have heard* abunde fabularum *a world of tales.*

Quaedam *ſome* admittunt *admit* dativum *a dative caſe* nominum *of the nouns*, unde *from which* deducta ſunt *they are derived:* ut *as*, Venit obviàm illi *he met him:* nam *for* obvius illi dicitur *is ſaid.* Canit *he ſings* ſimiliter *like* huic *his man.* Vivit *he lives* inutiliter *unprofitably* ſibi *to himſelf.* Sedet *he ſits* propinquiùs *nearer* tibi *you*, quàm *than* mihi *me.*

Sunt *there are ſome* quae *which* admittunt *admit* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe* praepoſitionis *of the prepoſition*, unde *from which* ſunt profecta *they are derived*: ut *as*, Caſtra *the camp* moventur *is moved* propiùs urbem *nearer the city.* Mauri *the Moors* ſunt *are* proximè Hiſpaniam *next to Spain.*

Adverbia *theſe adverbs* diverſitatis *of diverſity*, aliter *otherwiſe*, ſecus *otherwiſe*; et *and* illa duo *theſe two*, ante *before*, poſt *after*, non rarò junguntur *are often joined* ablativo *to an ablative caſe:* ut *as*, Multo aliter *much otherwiſe.* Paulo ſecus

cus *little otherwiſe*. Multo ante *much before*. Paulo poſt *a little after*. Venit *he came* longo poſt tempore *a long time after*.

Adverbia *adverbs* comparativi *of the comparative* et *and* ſuperlativi gradûs *ſuperlative degree* admittunt *admit* caſus *the caſes* aſſuetos *uſed* ſubſervire *to follow* comparativis *comparative* et *and* ſuperlativis *ſuperlative adjectives*: ut *as*, Acceſſit *he approached* propiùs *nearer* illo *than he*. Dixit *he ſpake* optimè *the beſt* omnium *of all*. Legimus *we read* in Cicerone *in Cicero*: Propiùs ad deos *nearer to the gods*: et *and*, propiùs a terrâ *nearer the earth*.

Plùs *more* jungitur *is joined* nominativo *to a nominative*, accuſativo *an accuſative*, et *and* ablativo *an ablative*: ut *as*, Paulo plùs trecenta vehicula *ſomewhat more than three hundred carriages* ſunt amiſſa *were loſt*. Hominum plùs duo millia *above two thouſand men* caeſa *were ſlain* eo die *that day*. Plùs quam quinquaginta hominum *above fifty men* ceciderunt *fell*. Acies *the army* abierat *was marched off* paulo plùs quingentos paſſus *ſomething more than half a mile*. Fui *I was* in nave *on ſhipboard* dies triginta *thirty days*, aut *or* plùs eo *more than that*.

QVIBUS modis *with what moods* verborum *of verbs* quae adverbia *what adverbs* congruant *agree*.

Ubi *when*, poſtquam *after that*. et *and* cum vel *or* quum *when*, adverbia *adverbs* temporis *of time*, junguntur *are joined* interdum *ſometimes* indicativo *to the indicative*, interdum verò *and ſometimes* ſubjunctivo *to the ſubjunctive*: ut *as*, Ubi *when* haec dicta dedit *he had ſpoke theſe words*. Ubi *when* nos *we* laverimus *have waſhed*, ſi *if* voles *you will*, lavato *waſh your ſelf*. Cum *when* faciam vitulâ *I ſhall ſacrifice a ſhe-calf* pro frugibus *for the corn*, ipſe venito *come you*. Neque *neither*, cum *when* rogites *you aſk*, audet *dare ſhe* dicere *ſay* quid ſit *what is the matter*.

Donec pro *for* quamdiu *ſo long as* poſtulat *requires* indicativum *an indicative mood*: ut *as*, Donec *ſo long as* eram *I was* ſoſpes *ſafe*. Donec *ſo long as* eris *you ſhall be* felix *in proſperity*, numerabis *you will reckon up* multos amico *many friends*.

Donec pro *for* quouſque *until* admittit *admits* nunc *ſometimes* indicativum *an indicative mood*, nunc *ſometimes*, ſubjunctivum *a*

*ſub*

*ſubjunctive:* ut *as*, Donec *until* juſſit *the evening admoniſhed us* cogere *to drive* oves *the ſheep* ſtabulis *into the folds*, numerúmque referre *and to count them*. Donec *until* ea aqua *that water*, quam *which* adjeceris *you have added*, ſit *be* decocta *boiled*.

Dum *while* de re praeſenti *of a thing preſent* non perfectâ *not perfected*, vel *or* pro *for* quamdiu *ſo long as*, poſtulat *requires* indicativum *an indicative mood*, ut *as*, Dum *while* apparatur *they are making ready*, virgo *the virgin* ſedet *ſits* in conclavi *in the inner parlour*. Ego volo *I will have it* dici *ſaid* te *that you* eſſe *are* meum *my ſon* tantiſper *ſo long*, dum *as* facies *you ſhall do* quod *that which* eſt *is* dignum *becoming* te *you*.

Dum pro *for* dummodo *ſo that* ſubjunctivum *a ſubjunctive*: ut *as*, Dum *ſo that* proſim *I may profit* tibi *you*. Dum *ſo that* ne comperiar *I dont know* me falli *that I am deceived* ab hoc *by this ſon of mine*.

Dum pro *for* quouſque *until* etiam *likewiſe* ſubjunctivum *a ſubjunctive*: ut *as*, Dum *until* tertia aeſtas *the third ſummer* viderit *ſhall ſee* regnantem *him reigning*.

Quoad pro *for* quamdiu *as long as* jungitur *is joined* vel *either* indicativo *to the indicative*, vel *or* ſubjunctivo *ſubjunctive*; pro *for* quouſque *until* ſubjunctivo ſoli *to the ſubjunctive only*: ut *as*, Quoad expectas *when do you expect* contubernalem *your comrade?* Quoad *as long as* poſſem *I could* et *and* liceret *might*, nunquam diſcederem *I never would depart* a latere *from the ſide* ſenis *of the old man*. Servabo *I will keep* omnia *all things* integra *entire*, quoad *until* exercitus *the army* huc mittatur *be ſent hither*.

Simul ac *as ſoon as*, ſimul atque *as ſoon as*, junguntur *are joined* iudicativo *to the indicative mood*, et *and* ſubjunctivo *ſubjunctive*: ut *as*, Simul ac *as ſoon as* erat *he was* patiens *able to abide* belli *war*. Simul atque *as ſoon as*, adoleverit aetas *he is grown a man*.

Quemadmodum *even as*, ut *as*, utcunque *however*, ſicut *as*, admittunt *admit* indicativum *an indicative* vel *or* ſubjunctivum *a ſubjunctive*: ut *as*, Ut *as* ſalutabis *you ſhall ſalute*, ita *ſo*, et *alſo* reſalutaberis *you ſhall be ſaluted again* Ut *as*, feceris ſementem *you have ſown*, ita *ſo* et *alſo* metes *you ſhall reap*.

Ut pro *for* poſtquam *after that* jungitur *is joined* indicati-

vo

vo *to the indicative*: ut *as*, Ut *after that* ventum eſt *they came* in urbem *into the city*.

Quaſi, ceu, tanquam *as if*, perinde ac ſi *juſt as if*, haud ſecus ac ſi *no otherwiſe than as if*, quum *when* habent *they have* proprium verbum *a verb added to them*, junguntur *are joined* ſubjunctivo *to the ſubjunctive mood*: ut *as*, Quaſi *as if* non nôrimus nos inter nos *we did not know one another*. Tanquam *as though* ipſe *you yourſelf* feceris *had done* aliquid *ſomewhat*.

Ne prohibendi *an adverb of forbiaing* jungitur *is joined* vel *either* imperativo *to the imperative*, vel *or* ſubjunctivo *ſubjunctive*: ut *as*, Magna ſacerdos *O great propheteſs*, ne ſaevi *be not ſo haſty*. Hic *he* eſt *is* magnus nebulo *a great coward*, ne metuas *dont fear him*.

COnjunctiones copulativae *conjunctions copulative*, et *and* disjunctivae *disjunctive*, cum his quatuor *with theſe four*, quàm *than*, niſi *but*, praeterquam *except*, an *or*, conjungunt *couple* ſimiles caſus *like caſes*: ut *as*, Socrates docuit *taught* Xenophontem *Xenophon* et *and* Platonem *Plato*. Utinam *I wiſh* eſſes *you were* frigidus *cold* aut *or* calidus *hot*. Eſt *he is* minor natu *younger* quàm tu *than you*. Placet *he pleaſes* nemini *no body* niſi *but* [vel *or* praeterquam *except*] ſibi *himſelf*. Neſcio *I know not* homo ſit *whether the man is* albus *white* an *or* ater *black*.

Niſi *unleſs* conſtructio *conſtruction* nominis *of the noun* rupugnans *not agreeing* poſcat *may require* aliud *ſome other caſe*: ut *as*, Emi *I bought* librum *the book* centuſſi *for an hundred pence* et *and* pluris *more*. Vixi *I lived* Romae *at Rome* et *and* Venetiis *at Venice*.

Conjunctiones copulativae *conjunctions copulative*, et *and* disjunctivae *disjunctive*, ferè *commonly* conjungunt *couple* ſimiles modos *like moods*, et *and* tempora *tenſes*: ut *as*, Stat *he ſtands* corpore *with his body* recto *upright*, que *and* deſpicit *looks down* terras *upon the earth*.

Autem *and* aliquoties *ſometimes* ſimiles modos *like moods*, ſed *but* diverſa tempora *different tenſes*: ut *as*, Niſi *unleſs* me lactâſſes *you had ſed me up* amantem *being in love*, et *and* produceres *drew me on* falſâ ſpe

ſpe *with falſe hope.* Egi *I have returned* gratias *thanks* tibi *to you*, et *and* poſſum *I can* laudare te *commend you* aliquando *at length.*

QVIBVS modis *to what moods* verborum *of verbs* quae conjunctiones *what conjunctions* congruant *agree.*

Etſi, tametſi, etiamſi, quamvis *altho*, in principio *in the beginning* orationis *of a ſentence* ſaepius *oftner* poſtulant *require* indicativum *the indicative mood*, in medio *in the middle* ſubjunctivum *the ſubjunctive*; quamvis, et *and* licèt *although*, frequentiùs *more commonly* ſubjunctivum *the ſubjunctive*: ut *as*, Etſi *although* nihil novi *no news* afferebatur *was brought.* Quanquam *altho* animus *my mind* horret *dreads* meminiſſe *to relate it.* Quamvis *altho* Graecia *Greece* miretur *admires* Elyſios campos *the Elyſian fields.* Licèt *altho*, Homere *Homer*, ipſe venias *you come yourſelf.* comitatus *accompanied* Muſis *with the Muſes*, ſi nihil attuleris *if you ſhall bring nothing*, foras *out of doors*, Homere *Homer*, ibis *thou ſhalt go.*

Ni, niſi *unleſs*, ſiquidem *for as much as*, quòd, quia *that or becauſe* quàm *than*, junguntur *are joined* et *both* indicativo *to the indicative*, et *and* ſubjunctivo *ſubjunctive*: ut *as*, Gaudeo *I rejoice*, quòd redieris *becauſe you are returned* incolumis *ſafe.* Caſtigo te *I chaſtiſe you*, non *not* quòd odio habeam *becauſe I hate you*, ſed *but* quòd amem *becauſe I love you.* Accuſas *you accuſe* graviùs *more ſeverely*, quam *than* tua conſuetudo *your cuſtom* patitur *permits.*

Si *if* jungitur *is joined* utrique modo *to both moods*, at *but* pro *for* quamvis *altho* tantùm *only* ſubjunctivo *to the ſubjunctive*: ut *as*, Redeam *ſhould I return?* Non *no*, ſi me obſecret *altho ſhe intreat me.*

Siquis *if any one* tantùm *only* indicativo *to the indicative*: ut *as*, Siquis adeſt *if any one be preſent.*

Quando *ſince that*, quandoquidem *for as much as*, quoniam *becauſe*, junguntur *are joined* indicativo *to an indicative*: ut *as*, Dicite *ſay on*, quandoquidem *for as much as* conſedimus *we are ſat together* in molli herbâ *in the ſoft graſs.* Quoniam *becauſe* mihi non credis *you dont believe me*, ipſe facito periculum *make trial yourſelf.*

Quippe *becauſe*, cum *when* habet *it has* proprium verbum

e

*a verb added to it*, jungitur *is joined* indicativo *to an indicative*: ut *as*, Venia danda eſt huic *this man is to be excuſed*, quippe *becauſe* aegrotat *he is ſick*.

Sin *but if* addideris *you add* qui, admittit *it admits* utrumque modum *both moods*: ut *as*, Venia *pardon* non eſt *is not* danda *to be granted* huic *to this man*, quippe qui *becauſe* pejerivat vel *or* pejeraverit *he has forſworn himſelf* jam *already* bis *twice*.

Qui denotans *denoting* cauſam *a reaſon*, poſtulat *requireth* ſubjunctivum *the ſubjunctive*: ut *as*, Es ſtultus *you are a fool*, qui credas *for believing* huic *this fellow*.

Cum pro *for* quamvis *altho'* pro *for* quandoquidem *ſeeing that* vel *or* quoniam *becauſe*, poſtulat *requires* ſubjunctivum *the ſubjunctive*: ut *as*, Cum *altho* nos dicamus *we ſay* nihil poſſe *that nothing can* praecipi *be delivered in precepts*, tamen *yet* ſolemus *we are wont* diſſerere *to diſcourſe* de aliis rebus *of other matters*. Cum *ſeeing that* ſis *you are*, Gradive *Mars*, aptus *fit* virilibus officiis *for manly offices*.

Cùm *as* et *and* tum *ſo*, item *alſo* tum geminatum *doubled*, conjungunt *join* ſimiles modos *like moods*: ut *as*, Cum *as* amplectitur *he makes much of* omnes eruditos *all learned men*, tum *ſo* in primis *eſpecially* Marcellum *Marcellus*. Odit *he hates* cum *both* litteras *learning*, tum *and alſo* virtutem *virtue*.

An, ne, num *whether?* particulae *particles* interrogandi *of aſking*, poſtulant *require* indicativum *an indicative mood*: ut *as*, Superátne *is he alive*, et *and* veſcitur aurâ *breathes he?*

At *but* cum *when* accipiuntur *they are taken* dubitativè *doubtfully*, aut *or* indefinitè *indefinitely*, junguntur *they are joined* ſubjunctivo *to a ſubjunctive*: ut *as*, Nihil refert *it makes no difference*, feceríſne *whether you have done it*, an *or* perſuaſeris *perſuaded to it*. Viſe *go ſee*, num *whether* redierit *he be returned*.

Ut denotans *denoting* cauſam *a reaſon*, et *and* pro *for* ne non *leſt not* poſt verba *after verbs* timoris *of fear*, poſtulat *requires* ſubjunctivum *the ſubjunctive*: ut *as*, Ita ut ſit *as is uſual*, perduxêre *they carried* filium meum *my ſon* illuc *thither*, ut *that* eſſet *he might be* ut *altogether* ſecum *with them*. Dave *Davus*, te oro *I intreat you*, ut *that* jam *now* redeat

*he*

*he may return* in viam *into the way.* Metuo *I fear*, ut ſubſtet hoſpes, id eſt *that is*, ne non ſubſtet, *leſt this ſtranger ſhould not ſtand his ground.*

Ut concedentis *a conjunction of granting*, ſeu *or* poſitum *put* pro *for* quanquam *altho*, et *and* ut pro *for* utpote *for as much as*, poſtulat *requires* ſubjunctivum *a ſubſtantive*: ut *as*, Ut *altho* omnia *all things* contingant *ſhould fall out*, quae *which* volo *I would*, non poſſum *I cannot* levari *be eaſed.* Non eſt tibi fidendum *no truſt is to be given you*, ut qui *for cauſe* toties fefelleris *you have ſo often deceived.* Ut qui *for as much as* relictus fueris *you have been left* ſolus *alone.*

PRaepoſitio *a propoſition* ſubaudita *underſtood* interdum *ſometimes* facit *makes* ut addatur ablativus *an ablative caſe be added*: ut *as*, Habeo *I eſteem* te *yon* loco, id eſt *that is*, in loco *in the place* parentis *of a parent.* Apparuit *he appeareth* illi *to him* humanâ ſpecie, id eſt *that is*, ſub humanâ ſpecie *in an humane ſhape.* Diſceſſit magiſtratu, id eſt *that is*, a magiſtratu *he quitted his office.*

Praepoſitio *a prepoſition* in compoſitione *in compoſition* nonnunquam *ſometimes* regit *governs* eundem caſum *the ſame caſe*, quem *which* regebat *it governed* et *alſo* extra compoſitionem *out of compoſition*: ut *as*, Nec poſſe *ana not to be able* avertere *to remove* regem *the king* Teucrorum *of the Trojans* Italiâ *from Italy.* Detrudunt *they thruſt off* naves *the ſhips* ſcopulo *from the rock.* Poſtes *the poſts* emoti cardine *forced from their hinges* procumbunt *lie flat upon the ground.* Praetereo *I paſs by* te *you* inſalutatum *unſaluted.*

Verba *verbs* compoſita *compounded* cum *with* a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in, nonnunquam *ſometimes* repetunt *repeat* eaſdem praepoſitiones *the ſame prepoſitions* cum ſuo caſu *with their caſe* extra compoſitionem *out of compoſition*, idque *and that* eleganter *elegantly:* ut *as*, Abſtinuerunt *they abſtained* a vino *from wine.* Advocabo *I will ſummon* amicos *my friends*, qui adſient *to be preſent* ad hanc rem *at this matter.* Conferemus *we will compare it* cum legibus *with the laws.* Si *if* unquam cogitâſſem *I had ever thought* detrahere *to detract* de tuâ famâ *from your reputation.* Cum *when* evaſeris ex inſidiis *you*

*have*

*have got clear of the ſnares.* Poſtquam *after that* exceſſit ex ephebis *he was grown towards a man.* Incumbe *lay yourſelf out* cogitatione *with thought* curâque *and concern* in rempublicam *for the republic.*

In pro *for* erga *towards,* contra *againſt,* et *and* ad *to,* exigit *requireth* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe*: ut *as,* Accipit *ſhe admits* animum mentém que benignam *kind thoughts and inclinations* in Teucros *towards the Trojans.* Quid tantum *what ſo mighty matter* meus Aeneas *could my Eneas* committere *commit* in te *againſt you,* quid *what* potuere *could* Troës *the Trojans?* Quò te, Moeri, pedes *whither now, Meris?* an in urbem *into the city,* quò via ducit *as the way leads?*

Item *likewiſe* jungitur *it is joined* cum accuſativo *with an accuſative caſe,* quoties *ſo often as* diviſio *the diviſion,* mutatio *change,* aut *or* incrementum *increaſe* rei *of a thing* cum tempore *with time* ſignificatur *is ſignified*: ut *as,* Hic *this* eſt *is* locus *the place,* ubi *where* via *the way* findit ſe *divides itſelf* in ambas partes *into two parts.* Troja *Troy* verſa eſt *is turned* in cineres *into aſhes* viro ſoſpite *my huſband being ſafe.* Cujus amor *whoſe love* creſcit mihi tantum *increaſes ſo much upon me* in horas *every hour.*

In, cum *when* res *thing* ſignificatur *is ſignified* eſſe *to be* in loco *in a place,* exigit *requireth* ablativum *an ablative caſe*: ut *as,* Scilicet *truly* ut *as* fulvum aurum *yellow gold* ſpectatur *is tried* in ignibus *in the fire.*

Sub pro *for* ad *to,* per *by,* et *and* ante *before,* jungitur *is joined* accuſativo *to an accuſative caſe*: ut *as* Properemus *let us haſten* ſub umbram *to the ſhade.* Legati *the ambaſſadors* ferè *near* ſub id tempus, id eſt, per id tempus *about that time* miſſi *were ſent* ad res repetendas *to demand the effects.* Cura *care* recurſat *returns* ſub noctem, id eſt, paulò ante noctem *a little before night,* vel *or* inſtante nocte *when night approaches.*

Aliàs *otherwiſe* ablativo *to an ablative:* ut *as,* Aetas *time* in apricum proferet *will bring to light* quidquid *whatſoever* eſt *is* ſub terrâ *under the ground.* Sub nocte ſilenti, id eſt, in nocte ſilenti *in the ſilent night.*

Super pro *for* ultra *beyond* jungitur *is joined* accuſativo *to an accuſative caſe*: ut *as,* Proferet

feret *he will extend* imperium *the empire* et *both* ſuper Garamantas *beyond the Africans*, et *and* Indos *Indians*.

Super *for* de *concerning*, et *and* in *upon*, ablativo *to an ablative*: ut *as*, Multus variúſque rumor *many and divers reports* ſuper eâ re *concerning that matter*. Frondè ſuper viridi *upon green boughs*.

Subter *under* uno ſignificatu *in one ſignification* admittit *admits* utrumque caſum *both caſes*: ut *as*, Pugnatum eſt *they fought* ſuper *above* ſubtérque *and under* terras *the ground*. Libet *they chuſe* ferre *to endure* omnes caſus *all hazards* ſubter denſâ teſtudine *under a thick ſhelter*.

Tenus *as far as* jungitur *is joined* ablativo *to an ablative* et *both* ſingulari *ſingular* et *and* plurali *plural*: ut *as*, Pube tenus *as high as the groin*. Pectoribus tenus *up to the breaſt*.

At *but* tantùm *only* genitivo plurali *to a genitive plural*: ut *as*, Crurum tenus *as far as the legs*.

Praepoſitiones *prepoſitions*, cum *when* amittunt *they loſe* caſum *their caſe*, migrant in adverbia *become adverbs*: ut *as*, Venit *he came* longo poſt tempore *a long time after*. Conjux *my wife* ponè ſubit *follows behind*, ferimur *we are carried* per opaca locorum *through duſky places*. Aeneas *I Eneas* Troïus *the Trojan*, quem *whom* quaeritis *you inquire after*, adſum *am here* coram *before you*.

INterjectiones *interjections* non rarò ponuntur *are often put* abſolutè *independently*, et *and* ſine caſu *without a caſe*: ut *as*, Connixa *having yeaned* reliquit *ſhe left* ſpem gregis *the hope of the flock*, ah *alas!* ſilice in nudâ *upon the bare flint ſtones*. Quae dementia *what madneſs is this*, malùm *with a miſchief?*

O exclamantis *of one exclaiming* jungitur *is joined* nominativo *to a nominative caſe*, accuſativo *an accuſative*, et *and* vocativo *vocative*: ut *as*, O feſtus dies *O the joyful day* hominis *of mortal man!* O nimium fortunatos agricolas *O too fortunate huſhandmen*, ſi nôrint *if they knew* ſua bona *their own happineſs!* O formoſe puer *O beautiful boy*, ne crede *truſt not* nimiùm *too much* colori *to your beauty*.

Heu et *and* pro *alas* junguntur *are joined* nunc *ſometimes* nominativo *to a nominative caſe*, nunc *ſometimts* accuſativo *to an accuſative*: ut *as*,

Heu

Heu pietas *ah his piety.* Heu priſca fides *ah his ancient integrity.* Heu ſtirpem inviſam *ah the odious ſtock.* Pro Jupiter *Oh Jupiter,* tu *you,* homo *man,* adigis *drive* me *me* ad inſaniam *to madneſs.* Pro fidem *alas the help* deûm *of gods* atque *and* hominum *men.* Item *alſo:* Pro ſancte Jupiter *O ſacred Jupiter!* Hei et *and* vae *alas* junguntur *are joined* dativo *to a dative caſe:* ut *as,* Hei mihi *wo is me,* quòd *that* amor *love* eſt *is* medicabilis *curable* nullis herbis *by no herbs.* Vae miſero mihi *wretched man that I am,* quantâ de ſpe *from how great hope* decidi *am I fallen!*

# QVI MIHI Conſtrued.

Carmen *a poem* Guilielmi Lilii *of William Lily* ad diſcipulos *to his ſcholars* de moribus *concerning manners.*

PVER *child,* qui *who* es *art* mihi diſcipulus *my ſcholar,* atque *and* cupis *deſireſt* doceri *to be taught,* ades *come* huc *hither,* concipe *treaſure up* haec dicta *theſe ſayings* animo tuo *in your mind.* Fuge *leave* lectum *your bed* citus *betimes* mane *in the morning,* diſcute *ſhake off* mollem ſomnum *ſoft ſleep,* ſupplex *humbly* petas *go into* templa *the church,* et *and* venerare *worſhip* Deum *God.* Attamen *but* in primis *firſt of all* ſit facies *let your face be* lota *waſhed,* que *and* manus *your hands;* ſint veſtes *let your garments be* nitidae *clean,* que *and* caeſaries *your hair* comta *combed.* Cum *when* ſchola noſtra *my ſchool* te vocârit *ſhall call you,* adſis *be you there,* fugiens *avoiding* deſidiam *ſloth;* nulla ſit tibi cauſa *have no excuſe* morae pigrae *for loitering.* Cum *when* videris *you ſhall ſee* me praeceptorem *me your maſter,* ore ſaluta *ſalute me,* et *and* condiſcipulos tuos *your ſchool fellows,* quoſque ordine *each in order.* Tu quoque fac ſedeas *and ſee that you ſit,* ubi *where* jubemus te *I bid you* ſediſſe *to ſit;* que *and* mane *ſtay* in loco *in your place,* niſi *unleſs* ſis *you are* juſſus *commanded* abire *to go thence.* Ac *and* ut *as* quiſque *every one* eſt magìs clarus *more excells* munere doctrinae *in learning,* ſic *ſo* is *he* erit locandus *ſhall ſit* magìs claràâ ſede *in a higher ſeat.* Scalpellum *let a*

*penknife*, calami *quills*, atramentum *ink*, charta *paper*, libelli *books*, ſint *be* arma *implements* ſemper *always* parata *ready* quis ſtudiis *for your ſtudies*. Si quid dictabo *if I dictate any thing*, ſcribes *you ſhall write it down*; at *but* ſingula *every thing* rectè *rightly*: nec ſit ulla macula *and let there be no blot*, aut menda *or fault* ſcriptis tuis *in your writings*. Sed nec mandes *but neither commit* dictata tua *your dictates*, aut carmina *nor verſes* chartis laceris *to looſe papers*, quae *which* decet inſeruiſſe *ſhould be writen* libris *in books*. Saepe *oftentimes* recognoſcas *repeat* tibi *to yourſelf* lecta *the things you have read*, que *and* revolvas *revolve them* animo *in your mind*; ſi *if* dubites *you doubt*, conſule *aſk* nunc *ſometimes* hos *theſe*, nunc *ſometimes* alios *others*. Qui dubitat *he who doubts*, qui ſaepe rogat *who often aſks queſtions*, tenebit *will obſerve* mea dicta *my precepts*; is *he*, qui nil dubitat *who doubts of nothing*, capit *gets* nil boni *no good* inde *by them*. Puer *child*, diſce *learn*, quaeſo *I pray you*; noli dediſcere *dont forget* quidquam *any thing*, ne *leſt* conſcia mens *a guilty conſcience* inſimulet *accuſe* te *you* deſidiae *of ſloth*, Siſque *and be* attentus animo *attentive*: quid enim *for what* juvabit *will it profit you* docuiſſe *that I have taught you*, ſi *if* non premas *you dont print* verba mea *my words* firmo pectore *in your memory?* Nil *nothing* eſt *is* tam difficile *ſo hard*, quod *which* ſolertia *diligence* non vincat *cannot overcome*; invigila *take pains*, et *and* gloria *the glory* militiae *of your labour* eſt *is* parta *obtained*. Nam *for* veluti *as* tellus *the earth* profert *brings forth* flores nec ſemina *neither flowers nor ſeeds*, ni *unleſs* ſit *it be* victa *tilled* labore continuo *with continual labour* manûs *of the hand*; ſic *ſo* puer *a child*, ſi non *unleſs* exercitet *he often exerciſe* ingenium *his wit*, amittet *will loſe* et *both* tempus ipſum *his time*, ſimul *and alſo* ſpem *the hope* ingenii *of his capacity*. Etiam *alſo* lex *an order* eſt *is* tenenda *to be obſerved* ſemper *always* in ſermone *in ſpeech*, ne *leſt* improba garrulitas *too much talking* offendat nos *diſturb me*. Incumbens ſtudio *in getting your leſſon* loquêris *you ſhall ſpeak* ſubmiſſâ voce *with a low voice*; dum reddis nobis *while you ſay it to me*, eris canorus voce *you ſhall ſpeak aloud*. Et *and* quaecunque *whatſoever*

*things*

*things* reddis *yor repeat* mihi *to me*, diſcantur ad unguem *let them be learned exactly*, et *and* libro abjecto *laying aſide the book* redde *rehearſe* ſingula verbula *every word*. Nec quiſquam ſuggerat *and let no body prompt* ullum verbum *any word* dicturo *to you ſaying*, quod parit *bringeth* non mediocre exitium *no ſmall hurt* puero *to a child*. Si rogito *if I aſk* quidquam *any thing*, ſtudebis *you ſhall endeavour* ſic reſpondere *ſo to anſwer*, ut *that* mereare *you may deſerve* laudem *praiſe*, et *and* deus *commendation* dictis *by your words*. Non laudabere *you will not be commended* linguâ nimis celeri *for ſpeaking too faſt*, aut *or* tardâ *too ſlow*, ; medium *the mean* eſt *is* virtus *a grace*, quod *which* juvat *tis beſt* tenuiſſe *to keep*. Et *and* quoties *as often as* loqueris *you ſpeak*, eſto memor *be mindful* loquare *that you ſpeak* Latinè *in Latine*, et *and* fuge *avoid* verba barbara *barbarous words* ; veluti *as* ſcopulos *rocks*. Praeterea *beſides* inſtrue *inform* ſocios *your companions*, quotieſcunque *as often as* rogabunt *they ſhall aſk* te *you*, et *and* trahe *bring forwards* ignaros *the ignorant* ad mea vota *to my deſire*. Ipſe *he*, qui *who* docet *teaches* indoctos *the unlearned*, licèt *though* eſſet *he were* indoctiſſimus *very unlearned*, queat *may* eſſe *be* doctior *better learned* reliquis *than the reſt* brevi *in a ſhort time*. Sed *but* tu nec imitabere *dont you imitate* ſtolidos grammaticaſtros *ſilly pretenders to grammar*, ingens dedecus *the great diſgrace* eloquii Romani *of the Latin tongue* ; quorum *of whom* nemo eſt *there is none* tam fatuus *ſo ſcoliſh*, aut *or* tam barbarus *ſo barbarous* ore *in ſpeech*, quem *whom* turba barbara *the barbarous multitude* non probet auctorem *dont approve as an author*. Si vis *if you will* rectè cognoſcere *rightly know* leges grammaticas *the laws of grammar*, ſi cupias *if you deſire* diſcere *to learn* loqui *to ſpeak* cultiùs ore *eloquently* ; addiſcas *learn* ſcripta clariſſima *the moſt celebrated writings* veterum virorum *of the ancients*, et *and* auctores *the authors* quos *which* turba Latina *the beſt Latiniſts* docet *teach*. Nunc *ſometimes* Virgilius *Virgil* optat amplecti te *courts you*, nunc *ſometimes* ipſe Terentius *Terence himſelf*, nunc ſimul *and ſometimes* te Ciceronis opus *the works of Cicero invite you*. Quos *whom* qui non didicit *he who hath not learned*,

*learned*, vidit *hath ſeen* nil *nothing* praeter ſomnia *but dreams*, et *and* certat *ſtriveth* vivere *to live* in tenebris Cimmeriis *in groſs ignorance*. Sunt *there are ſome boys*, quos delectat *who delight* conterere *to ſpend* tempora *their time* nugis *in trifles*, poſthabito ſtudio *laying aſide the ſtudy* honeſtae virtutis *of commendable virtue*. Sunt *there are others*, quibus eſt cordi *who take pleaſure* ſollicitare *to moleſt* ſodales *their companions* manibus *with their hands*, pedibúſve *or feet*, aut *or* alio quovis modo *any other way*; eſt *there is* alius *another*, qui *who* dum *whilſt* jactat ſe *he boaſts himſelf* clarum ſanguine *of his noble family*, improbat *reproaches* genus reliquis *others with their parentage* inſulſo ore *in opprobrious language*: nolim te ſequi *I would not have you follow* tam prava veſtigia *ſo bad patterns* morum *of manners*, ne *leſt* tandem *in the end* feras *you receive* praemia *rewards* digna *worthy* factis *of your deeds*. Dabis *you ſhall give*, aut vendes *or ſell* nil *nothing*; permutabis *you ſhall change*, emeſve *or buy* nill *nothing*; feres *you ſhall receive* nulla commoda *no profit* ex damno *by the loſs* alterius *of another*. Et *and* inſuper *moreover* mitte *leave* nummos *money*, irritamenta malorum *the enticements to evil*, aliis *to others*, nil *nothing* niſi *but* pura *things free from abuſe* decent *become* puerum *a child*. Clamor *let noiſe*, rixa *contention*, joci *ſcoffings*, mendacia *lies*, furta *theſts*, cachinni *laughter*, ſint procul a vobis *be far from you*; et *and* arma Martis *let fighting* procul *be avoided*. Dices *you ſhall ſpeak* nil *nothing* penitus *at all*, quod *which* ſit *is* turpe *filthy*, aut *or* non honeſtum *unhandſome*; lingua *the tongue* eſt *is* janua *the gate* vitae *of life*, ac *and* pariter necis *of death alſo*. Crede *account it* ingens nefas *horrible wickedneſs* referre *to give* maledicta *ill words* cuiquam *to any one*, aut *or* jurare *to ſwear by* numina ſacra *the ſacred name* Dei magni *of almighty God*. Denique *to conclude*, ſervabis *you ſhall keep* res omnes *all your things*, atque *and* libellos *books*; et *and* fere *ſhall carry them* tecum *with you*, quoties *as often as* ilque *you both go*, rediſque *and return*. Effuge *avoid* vel *even* cauſas *the occaſion*, quaecunque *of what ſoever things* faciunt *make you* nocentem *criminal*, et *and* in quibus *wherein* potes *you may* diſpliciſſe nobis *diſpleaſe me*.

*FINIS.*